



SPECIFICATION – Issued for Construction
12 September 2018

Parks Canada Agency (PCA)
Waterton Lakes National Park
Alpine Stables Reconstruction – Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work
Project No. R.096286.001

Waterton, Alberta

Pages

Division 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Section 00 01 10 - Table of Contents.....5

Division 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work3
Section 01 14 00 - Work Restrictions.....2
Section 01 22 10 – Contract Unit Prices8
Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings2
Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules – Bar (GANTT) Chart.....3
Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.....4
Section 01 35 29.06 – Health and Safety Requirements.....4
Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures7
Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements1
Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control3
Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities2
Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities2
Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.....2
Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements4
Section 01 71 00 - Examination and Preparation2
Section 01 73 00 - Execution Requirements2
Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.....2
Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal8
Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.....2
Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals9
Section 01 91 13 – General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements8
Section 01 91 31 – Commissioning (Cx) Plan8
Section 01 91 33 – Commissioning Forms.....22
Section 01 91 41 – Commissioning – Training.....3

Division 03 – CONCRETE

Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forming and Accessories.....4

Division 05 – METAL FABRICATIONS

Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.....3

Division 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.....7
Section 06 17 53 – Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses4
Section 06 20 01 – Exterior Finish Carpentry.....2

Division 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 07 21 00 – Building Insulation3

Section 07 26 00 – Vapour Barrier.....	3
Section 07 27 00 – Weather Barrier.....	4
Section 07 44 56 – Cementitious Siding.....	5
Section 07 61 00 – Sheet Metal Roofing.....	4
Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.....	4
Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.....	7
Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealing.....	6

Division 08 – OPENINGS

Section 08 00 10 – Door Schedule.....	1
Section 08 11 00 - Metal Doors and Frames.....	6
Section 08 14 16 - Wood Doors.....	3
Section 08 14 73 – Sliding Wood Doors.....	3
Section 08 52 10 – Wood Windows.....	6
Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.....	7
Section 08 80 50 – Glass and Glazing.....	3
Section 08 90 00 – Vents.....	2

Division 09 – FINISHES

Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.....	4
Section 09 91 10 – Painting.....	9
Section 09 96 53 – Elastomeric Coatings.....	3

Division 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 10 14 19 – Signage.....	2
Section 10 99 00 – Miscellaneous Specialties.....	2

Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.....	4
--	---

Division 22 - PLUMBING

Section 22 11 16 - Domestic Water Piping.....	4
Section 22 13 18 - Drainage Waste and Vent Piping - Plastic.....	2
Section 22 30 05 – Domestic Water Heaters.....	2
Section 22 42 01 - Plumbing Specialties and Accessories.....	4
Section 22 42 03 - Commercial Washroom Fixtures.....	3

Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

Section 23 05 01- Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment.....	2
Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.....	6
Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.....	5
Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation.....	4
Section 23 07 15 - Thermal Insulation for Piping.....	6
Section 23 31 13.01 - Metal Ducts - Low Pressure to 500 Pa.....	3

Section 23 33 10 - Air Duct Accessories	3
Section 23 33 14 - Dampers - Balancing.....	2
Section 23 34 00 – HVAC Fans	4
Section 23 37 13 - Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	2
Section 23 37 20 – Louvres, Intakes, and Vents	2
Section 23 72 00 – Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment.....	1

Division 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Section 25 01 11 - EMCS: Start-Up, Verification and Commissioning.....	3
Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements	3
Section 25 05 02 - EMCS: Submittals and Review Process.....	1
Section 25 05 54 – EMCS: Identification.....	2
Section 25 30 02 - EMCS: Field Control Devices.....	9
Section 25 90 01 - EMCS: Site Requirements, Applications and Systems Sequences of Operation	2

Division 26 - ELECTRICAL

Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.....	25
Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors	3
Section 26 05 21 - Wires and Cables (0-1000 V)	3
Section 26 05 28 – Grounding – Secondary	3
Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	3
Section 26 05 31 – Splitters, Junctions, Pull Boxes and Cabinets.....	2
Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings	2
Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fasteners and Conduit Fittings	4
Section 26 05 43.01 – Installation of Cables in Trenches and in Ducts	3
Section 26 24 16.01 - Panelboards Breaker Type.....	4
Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices	4
Section 26 28 13.01 - Fuses - Low Voltage	2
Section 26 28 21 - Moulded Case Circuit Breakers.....	4
Section 26 28 20 - Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters - Class "A"	3
Section 26 28 23 - Disconnect Switches - Fused and Non-Fused.....	2
Section 26 29 10 – Motor Starters to 600V	3
Section 26 50 00 - Lighting	5
Section 26 52 00 – Emergency Lighting.....	4
Section 26 53 00 – Exit Signs	2

Division 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section 27 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.....	6
Section 27 05 28 – Pathways for Communications Systems.....	6
Section 27 10 05 – Structured Cabling for Communications Systems.....	25
Appendix – Luminaire Schedule	3

Division 31 - EARTHWORK

Section 31 05 10 – Corrected Maximum Dry Density for Fill	2
Section 31 05 16 – Aggregate Materials	4
Section 31 22 13 – Rough Grading.....	2

Section 31 23 10 – Excavation, Trenching, and Backfill3
 Section 31 24 13 – Roadway Embankments5
 Section 31 37 00 – Rip Rap and Boulders3

Division 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 32 01 91 – Tree and Natural Area Preservation4
 Section 32 11 17 – Reshaping Granular Roadbed3
 Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses4
 Section 32 14 13 – Precast Concrete Unit Pavers5
 Section 32 15 40 – Crushed Granular Surfacing3
 Section 32 31 13 – Fencing and Gates4
 Section 32 37 00 – Exterior Site Furnishings2
 Section 32 91 21 – Topsoil Placement and Grading6
 Section 32 92 23 – Sodding4
 Section 32 93 10 – Tree, Shrub and Groundcover Planting9

DRAWINGS

Sheet A0.0 Cover Sheet
 Sheet A0.1 List of Consultants, List of Drawings, Code Review, General Notes

 Sheet C01 Grading Plan
 Sheet C02 Grading Plan
 Sheet C03 Proposed Site Coordinates

 Sheet L1 Existing and Removal Plan
 Sheet L2 Overall Site Plan
 Sheet L3 Detailed Landscape Plan
 Sheet L4 Landscape Layout Plan
 Sheet L5 Planting Plan
 Sheet L6 Landscape Details - Paving
 Sheet L7 Landscape Details – Site Furniture
 Sheet L8 Landscape Details - Planting
 Sheet L9 Landscape Details – Metal Fence and Gates
 Sheet L10 Landscape Details – Wood Fence and Gates
 Sheet L11 Landscape Details – Signage

 Sheet A1.0 Site Plan
 Sheet A2.1 New Construction Floor Plans
 Sheet A3.1 New Construction Reflected Ceiling Plans
 Sheet A4.1 Exterior Elevations
 Sheet A5.1 Plan Details
 Sheet A6.1 Saddling Barn Building Sections
 Sheet A6.2 Boarding Barn and Weather Shelter Building Sections
 Sheet A7.1 Saddling Barn Section Details
 Sheet A7.2 Section Details – Saddle Station, Saddle Trees & Tack Alley Details
 Sheet A8.1 Saddling Barn Interior Elevations and Finish Schedules

Sheet S2.1..... Schedules and Abbreviations
Sheet S2.2..... Saddling Barn Framing Plans
Sheet S2.3..... Boarding Barn and Weather Shelter Framing Plans
Sheet S2.4..... Elevations, Details and Sections
Sheet S2.5..... Sections and Section Details

Sheet M0..... Drawing List, Symbol Legend, Schedules and Details
Sheet M1..... Saddling Barn & Boarding Barn Floor Plans – Plumbing and HVAC

Sheet E0..... Drawing List, Symbol Legend, Motor and Heater Schedules
Sheet E1..... Site Plan and Single Line Diagram
Sheet E2..... Floor Plans – Lighting, Power and Systems

END OF TABLE

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- .1 Work of this Contract comprises general construction of a saddling barn, a boarding barn, a weather shelter, and associated landscaping and site work, mechanical and electrical work, located at Waterton Lakes National Park Alpine Stables site.

1.2 CONTRACT METHOD

- .1 Construct Work under single stipulated price contract.

1.3 LAWS, NOTICES, PERMITS AND FEES

- .1 Obtain and pay for the building permit, permanent easements and rights of servitude.
- .2 Obtain and pay for permits, licenses, and certificates necessary for the performance of the Work that were in force at the date of executing the Agreement.

1.4 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- .1 Successful Contractor will be required to submit a detailed breakdown of costs for each elemental section into three funding accountabilities within 5 business days of Contract Award and with every change to the project. The funding accountability will be detailed as directed, and on a form provided by the Departmental Representative, for parts of Work, aggregating total amount of Contract Price, to facilitate evaluation of application for payments. After review by Departmental Representative, cost breakdown will be used as basis for progress payment.

1.5 WORK BY OTHERS

- .1 Co-operate with other Contractors in carrying out their respective works and carry out instructions from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Co-ordinate work with that of other Contractors. If any part of work under this Contract depends for its proper execution or result upon work of another Contractor, report promptly to Departmental Representative, in writing, any defects which may interfere with proper execution of Work.
- .3 Work of Project executed during Work of this Contract, and which is specifically excluded from this Contract:
 - .1 Alpine Cottage and Bunkhouse: Built off-site and moved on to foundations.
- .4 Work of this Project must include provisions for co-ordinating related work, identified in Contract Documents, for following principal items.
 - .1 Installation of Alpine Cottage and Bunkhouse.

1.6 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- .1 Unrestricted use of site until Substantial Performance.
- .2 Co-ordinate use of premises under direction of Departmental Representative.
- .3 Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations under this Contract.

1.7 EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give Departmental Representative 72 hours' notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service. Minimize duration of interruptions. Carry out work at times as directed by authorities having jurisdiction with minimum disturbance to residents and businesses.
- .3 Provide alternative routes for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Supply and maintain signage for detours and road closures.
- .4 Submit schedule to and obtain approval from Departmental Representative for shutdown or closure of active service or facility including water, sewer, power, and communications services. Adhere to approved schedule and provide notice to affected parties.
- .5 Provide adequate bridging over trenches that cross sidewalks or roads to permit normal traffic.
- .6 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Departmental Representative and confirm findings in writing.
- .7 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When inactive services are encountered, cap off in manner approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .8 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

1.8 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

- .1 Successful bidding Contractor is to obtain required sets of Contract Documents for construction purposes, which includes two (2) sets for "as-built" and record purposes.
 - .1 Contractor is responsible for costs of printing, handling, and shipping of Contract Documents.
- .2 Maintain at job site, one copy of each document as follows:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Reviewed Shop Drawings.
 - .5 List of Outstanding Shop Drawings.
 - .6 Change Orders.

- .7 Other Modifications to Contract.
- .8 Field Test Reports.
- .9 Copy of Approved Work Schedule.
- .10 Health and Safety Plan and Other Safety Related Documents.
- .11 Other documents as specified.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACCESS AND EGRESS

- .1 Design, construct, and maintain temporary "access to" and "egress from" work areas, including stairs, runways, ramps, ladders, and scaffolding, independent of finished surfaces and in accordance with relevant municipal, provincial, and other regulations.

1.2 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises. Make arrangements with Departmental Representative to facilitate work as stated.
- .2 Maintain existing services to building and provide for personnel and vehicle access.
- .3 Where security is reduced by work, provide temporary means to maintain security.
- .4 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
- .5 Closures: Protect work temporarily until permanent enclosures are completed.

1.3 WORKING TIMES

- .1 Operation of construction equipment is permitted only between 8:00 am and 7:00 pm on weekends, and between 8:00 am and 8:00 pm on weekdays to minimize disturbance to residents and businesses.
 - .1 Application may be made to Departmental Representative for extended work hours under special circumstances.
- .2 Construction is not permitted on long weekends and statutory holidays.
 - .1 Thanksgiving Day 2018
 - .1 Friday October 5 to Monday October 8
 - .2 Remembrance Day 2018
 - .1 Friday November 9 to Monday November 12^t
 - .3 Christmas/Boxing Day 2018
 - .1 Monday December 24 to Wednesday December 26
 - .4 New Years 2019
 - .1 Friday December 28 to Tuesday January 1
 - .5 Family Day 2019
 - .1 Friday February 15 to Monday February 18
 - .6 Good Friday/Easter 2019
 - .1 Friday April 19 to Monday April 22

1.4 NATIONAL PARK REGULATIONS

- .1 Ensure that all work is performed in accordance with ordinances, laws, rules and regulations set out in the Canada National Parks Act.
- .2 Ensure personnel comply with National Park Regulations.
- .3 Obtain business licenses from Parks Canada Administration Office prior to commencement of work.
- .4 Comply with laws and government regulations applicable to work under this contract.
- .5 Obtain vehicle passes from Parks Canada Administration Office for business and private vehicles.
- .6 Equip all service vehicles and supervisory vehicles with Emergency Spill Kit DOT-E-10102 or equivalent.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Submit schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedule - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
- .2 Ensure Contractor's personnel employed on site become familiar with and obey regulations including safety, fire, traffic, and security regulations.
- .3 Keep within limits of work and avenues of ingress and egress.
- .4 Ingress and egress of Contractor vehicles at site is limited to existing road and driveway areas to the Alpine Stables site.
- .5 Take precautions to protect the endangered Half-moon Hairstreak butterfly habitat located on the east side of the site. Refer to drawings for location.

1.6 BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICE ITEMS

- .1 Submit a separate price table of unit price items of Work using the form provided by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Make form of submittal parallel to Schedule of Values, with each line item identified same as line item in Schedule of Values. Include in unit prices only:
 - .1 Cost of material.
 - .2 Delivery and unloading at site.
 - .3 Sales taxes.
 - .4 Installation, overhead and profit.
- .3 Ensure unit prices multiplied by quantities given equal material cost of that item in Schedule of Values.

1.2 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- .1 Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
- .2 Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - UNIT PRICES

- .1 Authority for Changed Conditions: Measurement methods are determined by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Take measurements and compute quantities. Departmental Representative will verify measurements and quantities.
- .3 If the actual Work requires a 10% or greater change in quantity than those quantities indicated, the Contractor may claim for a Contract Price adjustment.
- .4 Unit Quantities: Quantities and measurements indicated in the Bid Form are for bid and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements actually supplied or placed in the Work shall determine payment.
- .5 Unit Price Payment Includes: Full compensation for required labour, products, tools, equipment, plant and facilities, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.
- .6 Unit Prices shall remain open for acceptance until Substantial Performance.
- .7 All Unit Price changes to the Contract must be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to initiating the work and quantities site verified by the Departmental Representative.

1.4 NON-PAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCTS

- .1 Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - .1 Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
 - .2 Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.

- .3 Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
- .4 Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
- .5 Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
- .6 Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.5 SITE WORK - CIVIL UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

- .1 Item: Road and Parking lot subgrade preparation, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 31 22 13, and 32 11 17
 - .1 Description: subgrade preparation of road and parking lot including: reshaping of existing granular road bed as necessary; clearing, topsoil stripping, rough grading including supply and place fill as necessary, and subgrade preparation for expanded surface area.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of parking or road travel surface.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of parking lot and road subgrade prepared, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results.
- .2 Item: Road and Parking lot supply and place base and surface granular, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 31 24 13.
 - .1 Description: installation road and parking lot surface including supply and place specified granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of parking or road travel surface.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of parking lot and road surface installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .3 Item: Site Grading for surface other than road and parking lot, Sections 31 05 10, 31 22 13.
 - .1 Description: earthwork including cut of surface and supply and installation of appropriate fill material to elevation and grades as shown.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of disturbed surface.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of cut and fill, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.

1.6 LANDSCAPING UNIT PRICE SCHEDULE

- .1 Item: Removal and Excavation, Sections 31 23 10
 - .1 Description: excavation, trenching and backfill work to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Each area of approved surfacing removed and excavated to be measured by area and average depth to produce a volume in cubic meters.

- .3 Payment: per field measured cubic metre of removal and excavation, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .2 Item: Removal of fencing, railing, gate and associated piles and base, Sections 31 23 10
 - .1 Description: Remove and Dispose of all Fencing, Railing, Gates as indicated on Drawings, including all associated underground structure and material.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of all Fencing, Railing and Gates to be removed and disposed of. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total fencing, railing and gates removed and disposed.
- .3 Item: Remove, Stockpile and Relocation of Site Furniture, Sections 31 23 10
 - .1 Description: Remove, Stockpile and Relocation of Site Furniture identified on Drawings and as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Measurement: No measurement will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: Lump Sum Unit Price
- .4 Item: Concrete Unit Paver - Pedestrian, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 14 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Concrete Unit Paver for Pedestrian Use including edge restraints, joint sand, leveling sand and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Pedestrian Unit Paver Paving surface.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Pedestrian Unit Paver Paving installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .5 Item: Concrete Unit Paver - Vehicular, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 14 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Concrete Unit Paver for Vehicular Use including edge restraints, joint sand, leveling sand and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Vehicular Unit Paver Paving surface.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Vehicular Unit Paver Paving installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .6 Item: Dark Rundle Rock Paving, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 15 40.

- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Dark Rundle Rock Paving including geotextile and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Dark Rundle Rock Paving.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Dark Rundle Rock Paving installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .7 Item: Compacted Sand Surfacing, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 15 40.
- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Compacted Sand Surfacing including geotextile and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Compacted Sand Surfacing.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Compacted Sand Surfacing installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .8 Item: Pea Gravel Surfacing, Sections 31 05 10, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 15 40.
- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Pea Gravel Surfacing including geotextile and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Compacted Sand Surfacing.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Pea Gravel Surfacing installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .9 Item: Topsoil and Sod, Sections 31 05 10, 31 22 13, 32 91 21, 32 92 23.
- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Sod, including specified topsoil to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of sodded area.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of sodded area installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.
- .10 Item: Planting Area (Topsoil and Mulch), Sections 31 05 10, 31 22 13, 32 91 21, 32 92 23.
- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Topsoil and Mulch to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated and appropriate for plant growth.
 - .2 Measurement: Area will be measured at the edge of Planting Area.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured square metre of Planting Area installed, pending approval of compaction and materials testing results and final elevations and grades.

- .11 Item: Metal Perimeter Fence, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Perimeter Fence, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of Metal Perimeter Fence installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total Metal Perimeter Fence installed.
- .12 Item: Metal Perimeter Fence with Wind Screen, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Perimeter Fence with Wind Screen, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of fence board, associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of Metal Perimeter Fence with Wind Screen installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total Metal Perimeter Fence with Wind Screen installed.
- .13 Item: Metal Hitching Rail, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Hitching Rail, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of Metal Hitching Rail installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total Metal Hitching Rail installed.
- .14 Item: Metal Feeder Rail, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Feeder Rail, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of Metal Feeder Rail installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total Metal Feeder Rail installed.

- .15 Item: Metal Horse Gate, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Horse Gate, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Metal Horse Gate installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Metal Horse Gate installed.
- .16 Item: Metal Tractor Gate, Sections 03 10 00, 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 32 31 13.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Metal Tractor Gate, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Metal Tractor Gate installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Metal Tractor Gate installed.
- .17 Item: Wood Crossbuck Fence, Sections 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 06 20 01.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Wood Crossbuck Fence, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Length will be measured of Wood Crossbuck Fence installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be made.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured linear metre of total Wood Crossbuck Fence installed
- .18 Item: Wood Gate, Sections 31 05 16, 31 11 23, 06 20 01.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Wood Gate, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Wood Gate installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Wood Gate installed.
- .19 Item: Parking Bumper Curb, Sections 32 37 00.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Parking Bumper Curb, including associated hardware and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.

- .2 Measurement: Per each Parking Bumper Curb installed. All associated material will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
- .3 Payment: per field measured of total Parking Bumper Curb installed.
- .20 Item: Boulders and Blocks, Section 31 37 00.
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Boulders and Stone Seating Blocks as per size specified, including geotextile and granular materials to thicknesses, elevations, and slopes as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Boulders and Stone Seating Blocks installed. All associated material will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Boulders and Stone Seating Blocks installed.
- .21 Item: Site Furnishings, Sections 03 10 11, 31 05 16, 32 11 23, 32 37 00
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Picnic Table, Backed Bench, Fire Pit, Heavy Duty Adirondack Chair, Double and Triple Compartment Waste Receptacle, including concrete base and granular materials as required and as indicated.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Picnic Table, Backed Bench, Fire Pit, Heavy Duty Adirondack Chair, Double and Triple Compartment Waste Receptacle installed. All associated material will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Picnic Table, Backed Bench, Fire Pit, Heavy Duty Adirondack Chair, Double and Triple Compartment Waste Receptacle installed.
- .22 Item: Signage, Sections 03 10 11, 06 20 01, 31 05 16, 32 11 23
 - .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Butterfly Garden Interpretive Sign, Entry Welcome Sign, Main Entry Sign, including submittal of shop drawing, supply and installation of associated hardware, concrete base and granular materials and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of the work.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Butterfly Garden Interpretive Sign, Entry Welcome Sign, Main Entry Sign installed. All associated material and underground structure will be incidental to the work, no separate measurement or payment will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Butterfly Garden Interpretive Sign, Entry Welcome Sign, Main Entry Sign installed.
- .23 Item: One Year Plant Maintenance, Sections 32 93 10.
 - .1 Description: Maintenance of all Trees, Shrubs, Ground Cover and Sod as per specification.
 - .2 Measurement: No measurement will be taken.
 - .3 Payment: Lump Sum Unit Price

- .24 Item: Tree and Shrub Planting, Sections 32 91 21, 32 93 10.
- .1 Description: Supply and Installation of Coniferous Trees, Deciduous Trees and Shrubs as indicated in Drawings and as per Specification.
 - .2 Measurement: Per each Coniferous Trees, Deciduous Trees and Shrubs planted.
 - .3 Payment: per field measured of total Coniferous Trees, Deciduous Trees and Shrubs planted.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Schedule and administer project meetings throughout the progress of the work.
- .2 Prepare agenda for meetings.
- .3 Distribute written notice of each meeting four days in advance of meeting date to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Provide physical space and make arrangements for meetings.
- .5 Preside at meetings.
- .6 Record the meeting minutes. Include significant proceedings and decisions. Identify actions by parties.
- .7 Reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three days after meetings; transmit to Departmental Representative, meeting participants, and affected parties not in attendance.
- .8 Representatives of Contractor, Subcontractor, and suppliers attending meetings will be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of party each represents.

1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- .1 Within 15 days after award of Contract, request a meeting of parties in contract to discuss and resolve administrative procedures and responsibilities.
- .2 Departmental Representative, Contractor, major Subcontractors, field inspectors, and supervisors will be in attendance.
- .3 Establish time and location of meeting and notify parties concerned minimum five days before meeting.
- .4 Incorporate mutually agreed variations to Contract Documents into Agreement, prior to signing.
- .5 Agenda to include:
 - .1 Appointment of official representative of participants in the Work.
 - .2 Schedule of Work: in accordance with Section 01 32 16 - Construction Progress Schedules - Bar (GANTT) Chart.
 - .3 Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips. Submit submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .4 Requirements for temporary facilities, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences in accordance with Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.
 - .5 Site security in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.

- .6 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, administrative requirements.
- .7 Departmental Representative provided products.
- .8 Record drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .9 Maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .10 Take-over procedures, acceptance, warranties in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .11 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, hold backs.
- .12 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies or firms.
- .13 Insurances, transcript of policies.

1.3 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- .1 During course of Work and two weeks prior to project completion, schedule progress meetings bi-weekly.
- .2 Contractor, major Subcontractors involved in Work, and Departmental Representative are to be in attendance.
- .3 Notify parties minimum three days prior to meetings.
- .4 Record minutes of meetings; circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within three days after meeting.
- .5 Agenda to include the following:
 - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
 - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
 - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
 - .4 Problems that impede construction schedule.
 - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
 - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
 - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
 - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
 - .9 Review submittal schedules and expedite as required.
 - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
 - .11 Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and on completion date.
 - .12 Other business.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Activity: Element of Work performed during course of Project. Activity normally has expected duration, expected cost, and expected resource requirements. Activities can be subdivided into tasks.
- .2 Bar Chart (GANTT Chart): Graphic display of schedule-related information. In typical bar chart, activities or other Project elements are listed down left side of chart, dates are shown across top, and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Generally, Bar Chart should be derived from commercially available computerized project management system.
- .3 Baseline: Original approved plan (for project, work package, or activity), plus or minus approved scope changes.
- .4 Construction Work Week: Monday to Friday, inclusive, will provide five-day work week and define schedule calendar working days as part of Bar (GANTT) Chart submission.
- .5 Duration: Number of work periods (not including holidays or other nonworking periods) required to complete activity or project element. Usually expressed as workdays or workweeks.
- .6 Master Plan: Summary-level schedule that identifies major activities and key milestones.
- .7 Milestone: Significant event in project, usually completion of major deliverable.
- .8 Project Schedule: Planned dates for performing activities and the planned dates for meeting milestones. Dynamic, detailed record of tasks or activities that must be accomplished to satisfy Project objectives. Monitoring and control process involves using Project Schedule in executing and controlling activities and is used as basis for decision-making throughout project life cycle.
- .9 Project Planning, Monitoring and Control System: Overall system operated by Departmental Representative to enable monitoring of project work in relation to established milestones.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Ensure Master Plan and Detail Schedules are practical and remain within specified Contract duration.
- .2 Plan to complete Work in accordance with prescribed milestones and time frame.
- .3 Limit activity durations to maximum of approximately 10 working days, to allow for progress reporting.
- .4 Ensure it is understood that Award of Contract or time of beginning, rate of progress, Interim Certificate and Final Certificate as defined times of completion are of essence of this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative, within 10 working days of Award of Contract, Bar (GANTT) Chart as Master Plan for planning, monitoring and reporting of project progress.
- .3 Submit Project Schedule to Departmental Representative within 5 working days of receipt of acceptance of Master Plan.

1.4 MASTER PLAN

- .1 Structure schedule to allow orderly planning, organizing and execution of Work as Bar Chart (GANTT).
- .2 Departmental Representative will review and return revised schedules within 5 working days.
- .3 Revise impractical schedule and re-submit within 5 working days.
- .4 Accepted revised schedule will become Master Plan and be used as baseline for updates.

1.5 PROJECT SCHEDULE

- .1 Develop detailed Project Schedule derived from Master Plan.
- .2 Ensure detailed Project Schedule includes, at minimum, milestone and activity types as follows:
 - .1 Award.
 - .2 Shop Drawings, Samples.
 - .3 Permits.
 - .4 Mobilization.
 - .5 Structural framing.
 - .6 Siding.
 - .7 Roofing.
 - .8 Interior Architecture (Walls and Finishes).
 - .9 Plumbing.
 - .10 Lighting.
 - .11 Electrical.
 - .12 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning.
 - .13 Civil work.
 - .14 Landscaping.
 - .15 Supplied equipment long delivery items.

1.6 PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTING

- .1 Update Project Schedule on weekly basis, reflecting activity changes and completions, as well as activities in progress.

- .2 Include as part of Project Schedule, narrative report identifying Work status to date, comparing current progress to baseline, presenting current forecasts, defining problem areas, anticipated delays and impacts, with possible mitigation.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- .1 Discuss Project Schedule at regular site meetings. Identify activities that are behind schedule and provide measures to regain slippage. Activities considered behind schedule are those with projected start or completion dates later than current approved dates shown on baseline schedule.
- .2 Weather related delays and remedial measures will be discussed and negotiated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

- .1 Provide submittals listed for review to Departmental Representative. Submit promptly and in orderly sequence to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension for such default will be allowed.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work affected by submittal until review is complete.
- .3 Present shop drawings, product data, samples, and mock-ups in SI Metric units.
- .4 Where items or information are not produced in SI Metric units, converted values are acceptable.
- .5 Review submittals prior to submission to Departmental Representative. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated, and identified as to specific project will be returned without being examined, and considered rejected.
- .6 Notify Departmental Representative at time of submission, in writing, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents, stating reasons for deviations.
- .7 Allow 10 working days for Departmental Representative's review of each submission.
- .8 Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are co-ordinated.
- .9 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Departmental Representative's review of submittals.
- .10 Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Departmental Representative review.
- .11 Keep one reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 The term "shop drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data that are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been co-ordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross-references to design drawings and specifications.

- .4 Adjustments made on shop drawings by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .5 Make changes in shop drawings as Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Departmental Representative in writing of revisions other than those requested.
- .6 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .7 Submissions include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
 - .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.
 - .5 Performance characteristics.
 - .6 Standards.
 - .7 Operating weight.
 - .8 Wiring diagrams.
 - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
 - .10 Relationship to adjacent work.
- .8 After Departmental Representative's review, distribute copies.
- .9 Submit electronic copy of shop drawings for each requirement requested in specification Sections, and as Departmental Representative may reasonably request.
- .10 Submit electronic copies of product data sheets or brochures for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental

- Representative where shop drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .11 Submit electronic copies of test reports for requirements requested in specification Sections, and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory, indicating that material, product or system identical to material, product, or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements.
 - .2 Testing must have been performed within 3 years of date of contract award for project.
 - .12 Submit electronic copies of certificates for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Statements printed on manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements.
 - .2 Certificates must be dated after award of project contract complete with project name.
 - .13 Submit electronic copies of manufacturers' instructions for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Pre-printed material describing installation of product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data Sheets concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
 - .14 Submit electronic copies of Manufacturer's Field Reports for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative:
 - .1 Documentation of testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.
 - .15 Submit electronic copies of Operation and Maintenance Data for requirements requested in specification Sections and as requested by Departmental Representative.
 - .16 Delete information not applicable to project.
 - .17 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
 - .18 If upon review by Departmental Representative, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, copies will be returned, and fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If shop drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and resubmission of corrected shop drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
 - .19 The review of shop drawings by Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) is for sole purpose of ascertaining general conformance with design intent.

- .1 This review shall not mean that PWGSC approves detail design inherent in shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with Contractor submitting same, and such review shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings or of responsibility for meeting requirements of construction and Contract Documents.
- .2 Without restricting generality of foregoing, Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at job site, for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for co-ordination of Work of sub-trades.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples for review in duplicate as requested in respective specification Sections. Label samples with origin and intended use.
- .2 Deliver samples prepaid to Departmental Representative's business address.
- .3 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, at time of submission, of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Where colour, pattern, or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .5 Adjustments made on samples by Departmental Representative are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state so in writing to Departmental Representative prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in samples that Departmental Representative may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .7 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of quality of work and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.4 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Erect mock-ups in accordance with 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.5 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Submit electronic copy of colour digital photography in jpg format, standard resolution, as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Project identification: name and number of project and date of exposure indicated.
- .3 Viewpoints and location: As determined by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Frequency of photographic documentation: As directed by Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Province of Alberta
 - .1 Occupational Health and Safety Act, SA 2017, Chapter O-2.1- Updated 2018.
- .2 Canada Labour Code, Part 2, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
 - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
 - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Departmental Representative will review Contractor's site-specific Health and Safety Plan and provide comments to Contractor within 3 days after receipt of plan. Revise plan as appropriate and resubmit plan to Departmental Representative within 3 days after receipt of comments from Departmental Representative.
- .8 Departmental Representative's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .9 Medical Surveillance: where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Departmental Representative.
- .10 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
 - .1 Emergencies: In event of emergency, call 411.

.2 All other inquiries: Parks Canada Switchboard (403) 859-2224.

1.3 FILING OF NOTICE

.1 File Notice of Project with Provincial authorities prior to beginning of Work.

1.4 SAFETY ASSESSMENT

.1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to project.

1.5 MEETINGS

.1 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Departmental Representative prior to commencement of Work.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

.1 Perform Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements.

1.7 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

.1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to beginning site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.

.2 Departmental Representative may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request re-submission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.

1.8 RESPONSIBILITY

.1 Be responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.

.2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

1.9 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

.1 Comply with Province of Alberta Occupational Health and Safety Act and its regulations.

.2 Comply with Canada Labour Code, Canada Occupational Safety and Health Regulations.

1.10 UNFORESEEN HAZARDS

.1 When unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition occur during performance of Work, follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction and advise Departmental Representative verbally and in writing.

1.11 WHMIS

- .1 Ensure that products used in project comply with Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Regulations and Chemical Substances of the OH&S Act and Regulations regarding use, handling, labelling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .2 Deliver copies of relevant Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to job site and Departmental Representative. MSDS to be acceptable to Labour Canada and Health and Welfare Canada for controlled products that will be used in performance of this work. Locate MSDS in accessible locations for workers and visitors throughout the site, bound and organized in binders.
- .3 Train workers required to use or to work in close proximity to controlled products in accordance with OH&S Act and Regulations.
- .4 Label controlled products at jobsite in accordance with OH&S and Regulations and WHMIS.
- .5 Provide appropriate emergency facilities as specified in the MSDS where workers might be exposed to contact with chemicals, including eye-wash facilities, emergency shower.
 - .1 Workers are to be trained in use of such emergency equipment.
- .6 Provide appropriate personal protective equipment as specified in the MSDS where workers are required to use controlled products.
 - .1 Properly fit workers for personal protective equipment
 - .2 Train workers in care, use, and maintenance of personal protective equipment.
- .7 No controlled products are to be brought on-site without prior approved MSDS.
- .8 MSDS are to remain on site at all times.

1.12 POSTING OF DOCUMENTS

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Province having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Departmental Representative.

1.13 CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide Departmental Representative with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Departmental Representative may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

1.14 BLASTING

- .1 Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted.

1.15 POWDER ACTUATED DEVICES

- .1 Use powder actuated devices only after receipt of written permission from Departmental Representative.

1.16 WORK STOPPAGE

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Definitions:
 - .1 Environmental Pollution and Damage: presence of chemical, physical, biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health and welfare; unfavourably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humans; or degrade environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.
 - .2 Environmental Protection: prevention/control of pollution and habitat or environment disruption during construction.
 - .3 Surveillance Officer: Parks Canada-assigned personnel responsible to monitor compliance with environmental mitigation measures.

1.2 COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Perform work in accordance with the ordinances and laws set out in the Canada National Parks Act and Regulations.
- .2 Read, understand, and comply with Parks Canada Development Permit and all stipulations provided.
- .3 Execute Work in compliance with the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012.
- .4 Comply with mitigation measures as defined in Best Management Practices document.
- .5 Failure to comply with or observe environmental protection measures, as identified in these specifications and those outlined in the Impact Assessment, may result in work being suspended pending rectification of measures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit Environmental Protection Plan to Departmental Representative for review.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE BRIEFING

- .1 Conduct briefing sessions for employees and sub-contractor employees, highlighting requirements of this section, including operation of equipment.
- .2 Initial site meeting with Contractor, Departmental Representative, Park Project Manager and Surveillance Officer will take place prior to commencement of construction.
- .3 Contract documents have been developed in accordance with Canadian Environmental Assessment Act, 2012 Impact Assessment requirements. Construction methods that are directly affected by CEAA, 2012 Impact

Assessment will be reviewed at initial site meeting. Comply with and ensure construction practices meet mitigation measures outlined in the Impact Assessment. Failure to comply may lead to cessation of work.

1.5 NOTIFICATION

- .1 Departmental Representative will notify Contractor in writing of observed noncompliance with Federal, Provincial or Municipal environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of Contractor's Environmental Protection plan.
- .2 After receipt of such notice, inform Departmental Representative of proposed corrective action and take such action for approval by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Take action only after receipt of written approval by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Departmental Representative will issue stop order of work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.
- .4 No time extensions granted or equitable adjustments allowed to Contractor for such suspensions.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

- .1 Before commencing construction activities or delivery of materials to site, submit Environmental Protection Plan for review by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Environmental Protection Plan must include comprehensive overview of known or potential environmental issues to be addressed during construction.
- .3 Address topics at level of detail commensurate with environmental issue and required construction tasks.
- .4 Include in Environmental Protection Plan:
 - .1 Names of persons responsible for ensuring adherence to Environmental Protection Plan.
 - .2 Names and qualifications of persons responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from site.
 - .3 Names and qualifications of persons responsible for training site personnel.
 - .4 Descriptions of environmental protection personnel training program.
 - .5 Erosion and sediment control plan identifying type and location of erosion and sediment controls to be provided including monitoring, and reporting requirements to assure that control measures comply with erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, Provincial, and Municipal laws and regulations.
 - .6 Drawings indicating locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site.

- .7 Traffic Control Plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet weather.
 - .1 Include measures to minimize amount of material transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.
- .8 Work area plan showing proposed activity in each portion of area and identifying areas of limited use or non-use.
 - .1 Include measures for marking limits of use areas and methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
- .9 Spill Control Plan to include procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in event of unforeseen spill of regulated substance.
- .10 Non-Hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris.
- .11 Air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, and trash, are contained on project site.
- .12 Contaminant Prevention Plan identifying potentially hazardous substances to be used on job site; intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into air, water, or ground; and detailing provisions for compliance with Federal, Provincial, and Municipal laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials.
- .13 Waste Water Management Plan identifying methods and procedures for management and discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines.
- .14 Historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands.

1.7 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- .1 Develop and submit Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESC) identifying type and location of erosion and sediment controls provided. Include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that control measures comply with erosion and sediment control plan, Parks Canada requirements, and Federal, Provincial, and Municipal laws and regulations.
 - .1 ESC Plan is to be developed by a qualified professional.
 - .2 Refer to Best Management Practices document for ESC Plan minimum requirements.
- .2 Obtain permit for dewatering of construction site.
- .3 Provide temporary drainage and pumping required to keep excavations and site free from water.
- .4 Ensure water pumped into sewer or drainage systems is free of suspended materials.

- .5 Control disposal or runoff of water containing suspended materials or other harmful substances in accordance with Parks Canada requirements, and in conformance with the Environmental Contaminants Act and applicable provincial regulations, while observing the Code of Good Practice for Management of Hazardous and Toxic Wastes at Federal Establishments.
- .6 Exercise control of erosion caused by wind, using measures in compliance with Best Management Practices document.

1.8 SITE CLEARING AND PLANT PROTECTION

- .1 Protect trees and plants on site and adjacent properties as indicated.
- .2 Protect trees and shrubs adjacent to construction work, storage areas and trucking lanes, and encase with protective wood framework from grade level to height of 2 metres minimum.
- .3 Where necessary to work adjacent to existing trees and shrubs, exercise all possible care to avoid injury to vegetation. Where roots or limbs over 25 mm in diameter and bark are damaged during operations, trim damaged portion and immediately inform Departmental Representative for inspection and approval.
- .4 Protect roots of designated trees to dripline during excavation and site grading to prevent disturbance or damage.
 - .1 Avoid unnecessary traffic, dumping and storage of materials over root zones.
- .5 Obtain permits as required from Impact Assessment Office if a tree is to be removed. Contact Impact Assessment Office at (403) 859-5185. Municipal Officer may also give permission for a dead tree to be removed without the consent of Impact Assessment Office. Plant three young trees, from Waterton's native species, for each tree removed.
- .6 Minimize stripping of topsoil and vegetation.
- .7 Obtain list from Impact Assessment Office for native grasses, shrubs, flowers and trees acceptable for revegetation.

1.9 POLLUTION CONTROL

- .1 Maintain temporary erosion and pollution control features installed under this Contract.
- .2 Control emissions from equipment and plant in accordance with local authorities' emission requirements.
- .3 Prevent sandblasting and other extraneous materials from contaminating air and waterways beyond application area.
 - .1 Provide temporary enclosures where directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Cover or wet down dry materials and rubbish to prevent blowing dust and debris. Provide dust control for temporary roads.

1.10 WILDLIFE

- .1 Avoid or terminate activities on site that attract or harass wildlife.
- .2 Immediately notify Departmental Representative who will notify WLNP Resource Conservation Duty Officers (1-888-WARDENS) of bear activity or encounters on or around site. Report other wildlife encounters within 24 hours.
- .3 Take precautions to protect the endangered Half-moon Hairstreak butterfly habitat located on the east side of the site. Refer to drawings for location.

1.11 FIRES

- .1 Fires and burning of rubbish on site are not permitted.

1.12 HISTORICAL/ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONTROL

- .1 Provide historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources, and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on project site: and identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in area are discovered during construction.
- .2 Plan: include methods to assure protection of known or discovered resources and identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and Departmental Representative.
- .3 Give immediate notice to the Departmental Representative if evidence of archaeological finds is encountered during construction and await Departmental Representative's written instructions before proceeding with work in this area.
- .4 Relics, antiquities, items of historical or scientific interest such as cornerstones and contents, commemorative plaques, inscribed tablets, and similar objects found on site remain the Department's property. Protect such articles and request directives from Departmental Representative.
- .5 Provide 48 hours' notice to Departmental Representative prior to commencing work that may interfere with or affect an identified historical or archaeological site. Commence work only upon written instructions from Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

NOT USED

Part 3 Execution

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS

- .1 Confine operations to work limits as indicated on drawings. No activities of any kind may be carried out beyond work limits without Departmental Representative's written permission.
- .2 Do not store or stockpile construction materials in trees bordering or being preserved on site. Do not unreasonably encumber site with products.
- .3 Perform equipment maintenance in designated areas or as approved by Departmental Representative and Impact Assessment Office. Use of turnouts, campgrounds, picnic areas, or work camps for equipment oil changes and other servicing is not permitted.
- .4 Collect and dispose used oil, filter and grease cartridges, lubrication containers, and other products of equipment maintenance at nearest industrial waste facility.
- .5 Provide sufficient sanitary facilities and maintain in a clean condition.
- .6 Obtain permit from Impact Assessment Office for storage of fuel or other inflammable liquids. Observe all restrictions and conditions imposed by permit regarding special protection and berming to control spills and tank damage; fire protection considerations; provisions for disposal of fouled material and used petroleum products
- .7 Conduct operations to preserve natural features and vegetation in area. Cut and fill slopes to blend with adjoining topography. Do not permit material from fill slopes to slough or roll into surrounding tree cover or to bury plant material designated to be retained.
- .8 When, in opinion of Departmental Representative, negligence on part of Contractor results in damage or destruction of vegetation, or other environmental or aesthetic features beyond staked or designated work areas, Contractor shall be responsible, at their expense, for complete restoration of trees including replacement of trees, shrubs, topsoil, grass, and other vegetation to Departmental Representative's satisfaction.
- .9 As no non-native vegetation is allowed in Park, thoroughly wash construction equipment for inspection and approval by the Surveillance Officer before entering Waterton Lakes National Park.

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- .1 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Store and handle garbage in conformance with National Parks of Canada Garbage Regulations.

- .3 Store domestic garbage over the short term in wildlife-proof dumpsters. Put domestic recycling in appropriate facilities. Remove contaminated materials out of the Park.
- .4 Do not bury rubbish and waste materials on site.
- .5 Maintain site in tidy condition, free of waste material, debris and litter.
- .6 Ensure public waterways, storm and sanitary sewers remain free of waste and volatile materials disposal.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES AND CODES

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with 2015 National Building Code of Canada (NBC) including amendments up to tender closing date, and other codes of provincial or local application; in case of conflict or discrepancy, more stringent requirements apply.
- .2 Meet or exceed requirements of:
 - .1 Contract documents.
 - .2 Specified standards, codes, and referenced documents.

1.2 WHMIS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of material safety data sheets acceptable to Labour Canada and Health and Welfare Canada.

1.3 BUILDING SMOKING ENVIRONMENT

- .1 Comply with smoking restrictions and municipal by-laws.

1.4 NATIONAL PARKS ACT

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with the Canada National Parks Act for projects located within boundaries of a National Park.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INSPECTION

- .1 Allow Departmental Representative access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work wherever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection if Work is designated for special tests, inspections, or approvals whether by Departmental Representative instructions, or by law of Place of Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers, or permits to be covered, Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections, or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.
- .4 Departmental Representative will order part of Work to be examined if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents. If, upon examination, such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct Work and pay cost of examination and correction. If Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, cost of examination and replacement will be borne by Departmental Representative.

1.2 INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES

- .1 Independent Inspection/Testing Agencies may be engaged by Departmental Representative for purpose of inspecting and testing portions of Work for Quality Assurance purposes. Cost of such services will be borne by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Quality Control testing as specified in the Contract Documents are to be carried out by a certified testing laboratory and are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- .3 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .4 Employment of inspection/testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .5 If defects are revealed during inspection and testing, appointed agency will request additional inspection and testing to ascertain full degree of defect. Correct defect and irregularities as advised by Departmental Representative at no cost to Departmental Representative. Pay costs for retesting and re-inspection.

1.3 ACCESS TO WORK

- .1 Allow inspection/testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Co-operate to provide reasonable facilities for such access.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- .1 Notify appropriate agency and Departmental Representative in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples or materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to not cause delays in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

1.5 REJECTED WORK

- .1 Remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by Departmental Representative as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If, in opinion of Departmental Representative, it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, Departmental Representative will deduct from Contract Price difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents, amount of which will be determined by Departmental Representative.

1.6 REPORTS

- .1 Submit three hard copies and one electronic copy of inspection and test reports to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide copies to subcontractor of work being inspected or tested.

1.7 TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS

- .1 Cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work will be appraised by Departmental Representative and may be authorized as recoverable.

1.8 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Prepare mock-ups for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of Sections required to provide mock-ups.
- .2 Construct in locations acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .3 Prepare mock-ups for Departmental Representative's review with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence, to not cause delays in Work.
- .4 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for extension of Contract Time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.

- .5 If requested, Departmental Representative will assist in preparing schedule-fixing dates for preparation.
- .6 Specification section identifies whether mock-up may remain as part of Work or if it is to be removed and when.

1.9 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical, electrical and building equipment systems.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.2 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 DEWATERING

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and site free from standing water as approved by the Surveillance Officer and as stated on the RAP.

1.4 WATER SUPPLY

- .1 Provide continuous supply of potable water for construction use.
- .2 Provide continuous supply of potable water to homes, businesses, and facilities disrupted by construction activities.
- .3 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company and pay costs for installation, maintenance and removal.
- .4 Costs for temporary water services and considered incidental to the work and no separate or additional payment will be made.

1.5 SANITARY SEWER

- .1 Provide continuous sanitary sewer to homes, businesses and facilities disrupted by construction activities.
- .2 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company and pay costs for installation, maintenance and removal.
- .3 Costs for temporary sanitary sewer services and considered incidental to the work and no separate or additional payment will be made.

1.6 TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT

- .1 Provide and pay for temporary power during construction for temporary lighting and operating of power tools.
- .2 Arrange for connection with appropriate utility company. Pay costs for installation, maintenance, and removal.
- .3 Provide and maintain temporary lighting throughout project. Ensure level of illumination on all floors and stairs is not less than 162 lx.

1.7 FIRE PROTECTION

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by governing codes, regulations, and bylaws.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.2 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Prepare site plan indicating proposed location and dimensions of area to be fenced and used by Contractor, number of trailers to be used, avenues of ingress/egress to fenced area and details of fence installation.
- .2 Identify areas that have to be gravelled to prevent tracking of mud.
- .3 Indicate use of supplemental or other staging area.
- .4 Provide construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .5 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.3 SITE STORAGE/LOADING

- .1 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with products.
- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with weight or force that will endanger Work.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION PARKING

- .1 Parking will be permitted on site provided it does not disrupt performance of Work or normal operations of the National Park. Parking areas must be approved by Departmental Representative
- .2 Provide and maintain adequate access to project site.

1.5 SECURITY

- .1 Provide and pay for responsible security personnel to guard site and contents of site after working hours and during holidays.

1.6 OFFICES

- .1 If required by Contractor, provide office of sufficient size to accommodate required work activities of Contractor and sub-contractors. Departmental Representative to approve location of trailer.
- .2 Deal directly with utility companies for utility hook-ups required for site office.
- .3 Provide marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.

1.7 EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE

- .1 Provide and maintain, in clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds for storage of tools, equipment and materials.

- .2 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in manner to cause least interference with work activities.

1.8 SANITARY FACILITIES

- .1 Provide sanitary facilities for work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Post notices and take precautions as required by local health authorities. Keep area and premises in sanitary condition.

1.9 PROTECTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

- .1 Provide access and temporary relocated roads as necessary to maintain traffic.
- .2 Maintain and protect traffic on affected roads during construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Provide measures for protection and diversion of traffic, including provision of watch-persons and flag-persons, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment and work, and erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs
- .4 Protect travelling public from damage to person and property.
- .5 Contractor's traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from site to interfere as little as possible with public traffic.
- .6 Verify adequacy of existing roads and allowable load limit on these roads. Contractor is responsible for repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.
- .7 Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for safe movement of traffic.
- .8 Dust control: Adequate to ensure safe operation at all times.
- .9 Provide snow removal during period of Work.

1.10 CLEAN-UP

- .1 Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material from work site daily.
- .2 Clean dirt or mud tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways.
- .3 Store materials resulting from demolition activities that are salvageable.
- .4 Stack stored new or salvaged material not in construction facilities.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary controls to execute Work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove from site all such work after use.

1.2 ENCLOSURE

- .1 Erect temporary site enclosure using new 1.2 m high snow fence wired to rolled steel "T" bar fence posts spaced at 2.4 m on centre. Maintain fence in good repair.
- .2 Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain. Protect from damage by equipment and construction procedures.

1.3 GUARD RAILS AND BARRICADES

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stair wells, and open edges of floors and roofs.
- .2 Provide as required by governing authorities.

1.4 WEATHER ENCLOSURES

- .1 Provide weather tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs until they are permanently enclosed.
- .2 Erect enclosures to allow access for the installation of materials and to allow for work inside enclosure.
- .3 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .4 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure and snow loading.
- .5 Ensure that upon final construction, and during construction, the work is executed to prevent the entry of water, snow, and air into the interior of the building and to accept the responsibility to correct any deficient work. Bring to the attention of the Departmental Representative, prior to construction, details that may compromise weather tightness.

1.5 DUST TIGHT SCREENS

- .1 Provide dust tight screens to localize dust-generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.
- .3 Coordinate location and security measures with Departmental Representative on Site.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

- .1 Provide and maintain access roads, sidewalk crossings, ramps, and construction runways as may be required for access to Work.

1.7 PUBLIC TRAFFIC FLOW

- .1 Provide and maintain competent signal flag operators, traffic signals, barricades and flares, lights, and lanterns as required to perform Work and protect public.

1.8 FIRE ROUTES

- .1 Maintain access to property including overhead clearances for use by emergency response vehicles.

1.9 PROTECTION FOR OFF-SITE AND PUBLIC PROPERTY

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

1.10 PROTECTION OF BUILDING FINISHES

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished building finishes and equipment during performance of Work.
- .2 Provide necessary screens, covers, and hoardings.
- .3 Confirm locations and installation schedule with Departmental Representative, minimum 3 days prior to installation.
- .4 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper protection.

1.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Within text of each specifications section, reference may be made to reference standards. Conform to these reference standards, in whole or in part as specifically requested in specifications.
- .2 If there is question as to whether products or systems are in conformance with applicable standards, Departmental Representative reserves right to have such products or systems tested to prove or disprove conformance.
- .3 Cost for such testing will be borne by Departmental Representative in event of conformance with Contract Documents or by Contractor in event of non-conformance.

1.2 QUALITY OF PRODUCTS

- .1 Products, materials, equipment, and articles incorporated in Work are to be new, not damaged nor defective, and of best quality for purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source, and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .3 Should disputes arise as to quality or fitness of products, decision rests strictly with Departmental Representative based upon requirements of Contract Documents.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout building.
- .5 Permanent labels, trademarks, and nameplates on products are not acceptable in prominent locations, except where required for operating instructions, or when located in mechanical or electrical rooms.

1.3 AVAILABILITY

- .1 Immediately upon signing Contract, review product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for items. If delays in supply of products are foreseeable, notify Departmental Representative of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .2 In event of failure to notify Departmental Representative at commencement of Work, and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Departmental Representative reserves right to substitute more readily available products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.4 STORAGE, HANDLING, AND PROTECTION

- .1 Handle and store products in manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration, and soiling and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions when applicable.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact. Do not remove from packaging or bundling until required in Work.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store cementitious products clear of earth or concrete floors, and away from walls.
- .5 Keep sand, when used for grout or mortar materials, clean and dry. Store sand on wooden platforms and cover with waterproof tarpaulins during inclement weather.
- .6 Store sheet materials and lumber on flat, solid supports and keep clear of ground. Slope to shed moisture.
- .7 Store and mix paints in heated and ventilated room. Remove oily rags and other combustible debris from site daily. Take every precaution necessary to prevent spontaneous combustion.
- .8 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.
- .9 Touch-up damaged factory finished surfaces to Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Use touch-up materials to match original. Do not paint over nameplates.

1.5 TRANSPORTATION

- .1 Pay costs of transportation of products required in performance of Work.
- .2 Transportation cost of products supplied by others will be paid by Departmental Representative. Unload, handle, and store such products.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Departmental Representative may establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Departmental Representative to require removal and re-installation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.7 QUALITY OF WORK

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Departmental Representative if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Departmental Representative reserves right to require dismissal from site, workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Departmental Representative, whose decision is final.

1.8 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Ensure co-operation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves, and accessories.

1.9 CONCEALMENT

- .1 In finished areas conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in floors, walls, and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation inform Departmental Representative if there is interference. Install as directed by Departmental Representative.

1.10 REMEDIAL WORK

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Co-ordinate adjacent affected Work as required. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.
- .2 For remedial work, employ specialists familiar with materials affected.

1.11 LOCATION OF FIXTURES

- .1 Consider location of fixtures, outlets, and mechanical and electrical items indicated as approximate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.12 FASTENINGS

- .1 Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, colour, and finish as adjacent materials, unless indicated otherwise.
- .2 Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metals and materials.
- .3 Use non-corrosive hot dip galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in affected specification Section.

- .4 Space anchors within individual load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood or other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
- .5 Keep exposed fastenings to a minimum, space evenly, and install neatly.
- .6 Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.

1.13 FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use No. 304 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.14 PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- .1 Prevent overloading of parts of building. Do not cut, drill or sleeve load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated without written approval of Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Departmental Representative's identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR

- .1 Qualified registered land surveyor, licensed to practice in Alberta.

1.3 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- .1 Departmental Representative will supply horizontal reference control points benchmark elevations.
- .2 Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .3 Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to Departmental Representative.
- .4 Report to Departmental Representative when reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .5 Require surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

1.4 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Perform survey work required to layout construction.
- .2 Set grades and layout work in detail from control points established by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.
- .4 Stake for grading, fill and topsoil placement and landscaping features.
- .5 Stake slopes and berms.
- .6 Establish pipe invert elevations.

1.5 EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in area of Work and notify Departmental Representative of findings.
- .2 Remove abandoned service lines within 2 metres of structures. Cap or otherwise seal lines at cut-off points as directed by Departmental Representative.

1.6 LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

- .1 Location of equipment, fixtures and outlets indicated or specified are to be considered as approximate.

- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3 Inform Departmental Representative of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4 Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Departmental Representative.

1.7 RECORDS

- .1 Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2 On completion of foundations and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of Work.
- .3 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit name and address of Surveyor to Departmental Representative.
- .2 On request of Departmental Representative, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.
- .3 Submit certificate signed by surveyor certifying those elevations and locations of completed Work that conform and do not conform with Contract Documents.
- .4 Submit as-built survey to Departmental Representative in accordance with Section 01 78 00 – Closeout Submittals.
 - .1 Provide in electronic form in CAD .dwg format, on CD or DVD.

1.9 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- .1 Promptly notify Departmental Representative in writing if subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents, or a reasonable assumption of probable conditions based thereon.
- .2 After prompt investigation, should Departmental Representative determine that conditions do differ materially, instructions will be issued for changes in Work as provided in Changes and Change Orders.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of elements of project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
 - .5 Work of others or separate contractor.
- .3 Include in request:
 - .1 Identification of project.
 - .2 Location and description of affected Work.
 - .3 Statement on necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - .4 Description of proposed Work, and products to be used.
 - .5 Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - .6 Effect on Work of others or separate contractor.
 - .7 Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - .8 Date and time work will be executed.

1.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.
- .4 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of project from damage.
- .5 Provide protection from elements for areas that are to be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

1.3 EXECUTION

- .1 Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- .2 Fit parts together, to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Uncover Work to install ill-timed Work.
- .4 Remove and replace defective and non-conforming Work.
- .5 Provide openings in non-structural elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical Work.

- .6 Execute Work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and that will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .7 Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic or impact tools not allowed on masonry work without prior approval.
- .8 Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .9 Fit Work to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .10 At penetration of fire rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with firestopping material in accordance with Section 07 84 00 – Firestopping, full thickness of the construction element.
- .11 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes: Refinish continuous surfaces to nearest intersection. Refinish assemblies by refinishing entire unit.
- .12 Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in floor, wall, and ceiling construction of finished areas except where indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 PROJECT CLEANLINESS

- .1 Maintain Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by Departmental Representative or other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste materials from site at daily regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site, unless approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Clear snow and ice from access to building, bank/pile snow in designated areas only.
- .4 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .5 Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials and debris. Equip containers with covers to prevent spread of waste by wind, and entry into container by unauthorized persons.
- .6 Provide and use marked separate bins for recycling. Refer to Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .7 Dispose of waste materials and debris off site.
- .8 Clean interior areas prior to start of finishing work, and maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .9 Store volatile waste in covered metal containers, and remove from premises at end of each working day.
- .10 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.
- .11 Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned, and as recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.
- .12 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris, and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

- .1 When Work is Substantially Performed remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery, and equipment not required for performance of remaining Work.
- .2 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by others, and leave Work clean and suitable for occupancy.
- .3 Prior to final review remove surplus products, tools, construction machinery, and equipment.

- .4 Remove waste products and debris other than that caused by Departmental Representative or other Contractors.
- .5 Remove waste materials from site at regularly scheduled times or dispose of as directed by Departmental Representative. Do not burn waste materials on site.
- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Clean and polish glass, hardware, and mechanical and electrical fixtures. Replace broken, scratched or disfigured glass.
- .8 Remove stains, spots, marks and dirt from decorative work, electrical and mechanical fixtures, furniture fitments, walls, and floors.
- .9 Clean lighting reflectors, lenses, and other lighting surfaces.
- .10 Vacuum clean and dust building interiors, behind grilles, louvres, and screens.
- .11 Inspect finishes, fitments and equipment and ensure specified workmanship and operation.
- .12 Broom clean and wash exterior walks, steps and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- .13 Remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces.
- .14 Sweep and wash clean paved areas.
- .15 Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition; clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment.
- .16 Clean roofs, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- .17 Remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.
- .18 Remove snow and ice from access to building.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

- .1 Prior to start of Work, conduct meeting with Departmental Representative to review and discuss PWGSC's Waste Management Plan and Goals.
- .2 Accomplish maximum control of solid construction waste.
- .3 Preserve environment and prevent pollution and environment damage.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Class III: Non-hazardous waste - construction renovation and demolition waste.
- .2 Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): Based on information from WRW, and intended as financial tracking tool for determining economic status of waste management practices.
- .3 Inert Fill: Inert waste - exclusively asphalt and concrete.
- .4 Materials Source Separation Program (MSSP): Consists of series of ongoing activities to separate reusable and recyclable waste material into material categories from other types of waste at point of generation.
- .5 Recyclable: Ability of product or material to be recovered at end of its life cycle and re-manufactured into new product for reuse.
- .6 Recycle: Process by which waste and recyclable materials are transformed or collected for purpose of being transferred into new products.
- .7 Recycling: Process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for purpose of using in altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- .8 Reuse: Repeated use of product in same form but not necessarily for same purpose. Reuse includes:
 - .1 Salvaging reusable materials from re-modelling projects, before demolition stage, for resale, reuse on current project or for storage for use on future projects.
 - .2 Returning reusable items including pallets or unused products to vendors.
- .9 Salvage: Removal of structural and non-structural materials from deconstruction/disassembly projects for purpose of reuse or recycling.
- .10 Separate Condition: Refers to waste sorted into individual types.
- .11 Source Separation: Acts of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from first time they became waste.
- .12 Waste Audit (WA): Detailed inventory of materials in building. Involves quantifying by volume/weight amounts of materials and wastes generated during construction, demolition, deconstruction, or renovation project. Indicates quantities of reuse, recycling and landfill. Refer to Schedule A.

- .13 Waste Management Co-ordinator (WMC): Contractor representative responsible for supervising waste management activities as well as coordinating related, required submittal and reporting requirements.
- .14 Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): Written report that addresses opportunities for reduction, reuse, or recycling of materials. Refer to Schedule B. WRW is based on information acquired from WA (Schedule A).

1.3 DOCUMENTS

- .1 Maintain at job site, one copy of following documents:
 - .1 Waste Audit.
 - .2 Waste Reduction Workplan.
 - .3 Material Source Separation Plan.
 - .4 Schedules A, B, and C completed for project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Prepare and submit following prior to project start-up:
 - .1 Submit 2 copies of completed Waste Audit (WA): Schedule A.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of completed Waste Reduction Workplan (WRW): Schedule B.
 - .3 Submit 2 copies of Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW): Schedule C.
 - .4 Submit 2 copies of Materials Source Separation Program (MSSP) description.
- .3 Submit before final payment summary of waste materials salvaged for reuse, recycling or disposal by project using deconstruction/disassembly material audit form.
 - .1 Failure to submit could result in hold back of final payment.
 - .2 Provide receipts, scale tickets, waybills, and show quantities and types of materials reused, recycled, co-mingled and separated off-site or disposed.
 - .3 For each material reused, sold or recycled from project, include amount and destination.
 - .4 For each material land filled or incinerated from project, include amount of material and identity of landfill, incinerator, or transfer station.

1.5 WASTE AUDIT (WA)

- .1 Conduct WA prior to project start-up.
- .2 Prepare WA: Schedule A.
- .3 Record, on WA - Schedule A, extent to which materials or products used consist of recycled or reused materials or products.

1.6 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)

- .1 Prepare WRW prior to project start-up.
- .2 WRW should include but not limited to:
 - .1 Destination of materials listed.
 - .2 Deconstruction/disassembly techniques and sequencing.
 - .3 Schedule for deconstruction/disassembly.
 - .4 Location.
 - .5 Security.
 - .6 Protection.
 - .7 Clear labelling of storage areas.
 - .8 Details on materials handling and removal procedures.
 - .9 Quantities for materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycled and materials sent to landfill.
- .3 Structure WRW to prioritize actions and follow 3R's hierarchy, with Reduction as first priority, followed by Reuse, then Recycle.
- .4 Describe management of waste.
- .5 Identify opportunities for reduction, reuse, and recycling of materials based on information acquired from WA.
- .6 Post WRW or summary where workers at site are able to review content.
- .7 Set realistic goals for waste reduction, recognize existing barriers and develop strategies to overcome these barriers.
- .8 Monitor and report on waste reduction by documenting total volume and cost of actual waste removed from project.

1.7 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)

- .1 Prepare CRAW: Schedule C.

1.8 MATERIALS SOURCE SEPARATION PROGRAM (MSSP)

- .1 Prepare MSSP and have ready for use prior to project start-up.
- .2 Implement MSSP for waste generated on project in compliance with approved methods and as reviewed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Provide on-site facilities for collection, handling, and storage of anticipated quantities of reusable and recyclable materials.
- .4 Provide containers to deposit reusable and recyclable materials.
- .5 Locate containers in locations, to facilitate deposit of materials without hindering daily operations.
- .6 Locate separated materials in areas that minimize material damage.
- .7 Collect, handle, store on-site, and transport off-site, salvaged materials in separate condition.

- .1 Transport to approved and authorized recycling facility.
- .8 Collect, handle, store on-site, and transport off-site, salvaged materials in combined condition.
 - .1 Ship materials to site operating under Certificate of Approval.
 - .2 Materials must be immediately separated into required categories for reuse or recycling.

1.9 STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Store, materials to be reused, recycled, and salvaged in locations as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Unless specified otherwise, materials for removal become Contractor's property.
- .3 Protect, stockpile, store and catalogue salvaged items.
- .4 Separate non-salvageable materials from salvaged items. Transport and deliver non-salvageable items to licensed disposal facility.
- .5 Protect structural components not removed for demolition from movement or damage.
- .6 Support affected structures. If safety of building is endangered, cease operations and immediately notify Departmental Representative.
- .7 Protect surface drainage, mechanical and electrical from damage and blockage.
- .8 Separate and store materials produced during dismantling of structures in designated areas.
- .9 Prevent contamination of materials to be salvaged and recycled and handle materials in accordance with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
 - .1 On-site source separation is recommended.
 - .2 Remove co-mingled materials to off-site processing facility for separation.
 - .3 Provide waybills for separated materials.

1.10 DISPOSAL OF WASTES

- .1 Do not bury rubbish or waste materials.
- .2 Do not dispose of waste, volatile materials, mineral spirits, oil, paint thinner into waterways, storm, or sanitary sewers.
- .3 Keep records of construction waste including:
 - .1 Number and size of bins.
 - .2 Waste type of each bin.
 - .3 Total tonnage generated.
 - .4 Tonnage reused or recycled.
 - .5 Reused or recycled waste destination.

- .4 Remove materials from deconstruction as deconstruction/disassembly Work progresses.
- .5 Prepare project summary to verify destination and quantities on a material-by-material basis as identified in pre-demolition material audit.

1.11 USE OF SITE AND FACILITIES

- .1 Execute work with least possible interference or disturbance to normal use of premises.
- .2 Provide temporary security measures approved by Departmental Representative.

1.12 SCHEDULING

- .1 Co-ordinate Work with other activities at site to ensure timely and orderly progress of Work.

Part 2 Products

Not used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Perform Work in compliance with WRW.
- .2 Handle waste materials not reused, salvaged, or recycled in accordance with appropriate regulations and codes.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Remove tools and waste materials on completion of Work, and leave work area in clean and orderly condition.
- .2 Clean-up work area as work progresses.
- .3 Source separate materials to be reused/recycled into specified sort areas.

3.3 DIVERSION OF MATERIALS

- .1 From following list, separate materials from general waste stream and stockpile in separate piles or containers, as reviewed by Departmental Representative, and consistent with applicable fire regulations.
 - .1 Mark containers or stockpile areas.
 - .2 Provide instruction on disposal practices.
- .2 On-site sale of salvaged, recovered, reusable, and recyclable material is not permitted.

3.4 WASTE AUDIT (WA)

.1 Schedule A - Waste Audit (WA):

(1) Material Category	(2) Material Quantity Unit	(3) Estimated Waste %	(4) Total Quantity of Waste (unit)	(5) Generation Point	(6) % Recycled	(7) % Reused
Wood and Plastics						
Off-cuts						
Warped Pallet Forms						
Plastic Packaging						
Cardboard Packaging						
Other						
Doors and Windows Material Description						
Painted Frames						
Glass						
Wood						
Metal						
Other						

3.5 WASTE REDUCTION WORKPLAN (WRW)

.1 Schedule B:

(1) Material Category	(2) Person(s) Respon- sible	(3) Total Quantity of Waste (unit)	(4) Reused Amount (units) Projected	Actual	(5) Recycled Amount (unit) Projected	Actual	(6) Material(s) Destina- tion
Wood and Plastics Material Description							
Chutes							
Warped Pallet Forms							
Plastic Packaging							
Card- board Packaging							
Other							
Doors and Windows Material Description							
Painted Frames							
Glass							
Wood							
Metal							
Other							

3.6 COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS WORKPLAN (CRAW)

.1 Schedule C - Cost/Revenue Analysis Workplan (CRAW):

(1) Material Description	(2) Total Quantity (unit)	(3) Volume (cumulative)	(4) Weight (cumulative)	(5) Disposal Cost/Credit \$(+/-)	(6) Category Sub-Total \$(+/-)
Wood					
Wood Stud					
Plywood					
Baseboard - Wood					
Door Trim - Wood					
Cabinet					
Doors and Windows					
Panel Regular					
Slab Regular					
Wood Laminate					
Glazing					
		(7) Cost (-) / Revenue (+)			

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Procedures for Acceptance of Work:
 - .1 Contractor's Inspection:
 - .1 Contractor: Conduct inspection of Work, identify deficiencies and defects, and repair as required to conform to Contract Documents.
 - .2 Notify Departmental Representative, in writing, of satisfactory completion of Contractor's inspection; submit verification that corrections have been made.
 - .3 Request Departmental Representative inspection.
 - .2 Departmental Representative Inspection:
 - .1 Departmental Representative and Contractor to inspect Work and identify defects and deficiencies.
 - .2 Contractor to correct Work as directed.
 - .3 Completion Tasks: Submit written certificates, in English, indicating that tasks have been performed as follows:
 - .1 Work: Completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - .2 Defects: Corrected and deficiencies completed.
 - .3 Equipment and systems: Tested, adjusted, balanced, and fully operational.
 - .4 Certificates required by Fire Commissioner and Utility companies: Submitted.
 - .5 Operation of systems: Demonstrated to designated personnel.
 - .6 Commissioning of mechanical systems: completed in accordance with 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements, and final Commissioning Report submitted to Departmental Representative.
 - .7 Work: Complete and ready for final inspection.
 - .4 Final Inspection:
 - .1 When completion tasks have been completed, request final inspection of Work by Departmental Representative and Contractor.
 - .2 When Work incomplete according to Departmental Representative, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.

1.2 FINAL CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pre-warranty Meeting:
 - .1 Convene meeting one week prior to contract completion with Contractor's Representative and Departmental Representative, in accordance with Section 01 31 19 - Project Meetings to:
 - .1 Verify Project requirements.
 - .2 Review warranty requirements.
 - .2 Departmental Representative to establish communication procedures for:
 - .1 Notifying construction warranty defects.
 - .2 Determine priorities for type of defects.
 - .3 Determine reasonable response time.
 - .3 Contact information for bonded and licensed company for warranty work action: provide name, telephone number and address of company authorized for construction warranty work action.
 - .4 Ensure contact is located within local service area of warranted construction, is continuously available, and is responsive to inquiries for warranty work action.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Two weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Departmental Representative, three print and three electronic final copies of operating and maintenance manuals in English.
 - .1 Provide electronic O & M manuals on CD or DVD.
- .3 Provide spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .4 Provide evidence, if requested, for type, source, and quality of products supplied.

1.3 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 For submittals related to Mechanical work, refer to Section 21 05 01.
- .2 For submittals related to Electrical work, refer to Section 26 05 00.

1.4 FORMAT

- .1 Organize data as instructional manual.
- .2 Binders: Vinyl, hard covered, 3 'D' ring, with spine and face pockets.
 - .1 When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

- .3 Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data.

1.5 CONTENTS – O&M MANUALS

- .1 Binder Cover and Binder Edge
 - .1 Include: Building Name, address, project name, project number (GOC#), completed date.
- .2 Title Page
 - .1 O&M Manual for... Building name, address, date, general contractor information: name address, phone number.
 - .2 Consultant name address, phone number.
 - .3 Table of contents indicates each binder's contents.
- .3 Index and tabs
 - .1 Dividers with permanently marked tabs separate each section and sub section.
 - .2 Tab labels typed, not hand written.
 - .3 Main tab for each specification section.
- .4 Tab A: Signed Letter of Warranty, to include:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project name.
 - .3 Project number (GOC#).
 - .4 Building Location.
 - .5 Warranty start date and end, to be from date of substantial, declared by Departmental Representative.
 - .6 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty services.
 - .7 All warranties to be included from all contractors in this section and extended warranties.
- .5 Tab B: Contact Information for all Subcontractors and Suppliers, including:
 - .1 Name, address, telephone number of manufacturer, installing contractor.
 - .2 24-hour number for emergency service for all equipment in this section identified by equipment.
- .6 Tab C: All Reports and Permits:
 - .1 TAB reports.
 - .2 Pre-functional tests.
 - .3 Start up reports.
 - .4 Completed performance verification forms (found in the Tender Documents).
 - .5 Cabling verifications.
 - .6 ESA certification.

- .7 TSSA certification.
- .8 Fire alarm certification.
- .9 Seismic certification.
- .10 All permits, including electrical, building, plumbing.
- .7 Tab D: As-Built Drawings:
 - .1 Marked-up by contractor, changes marked in red to also be given to Departmental Representative.
- .8 Tab E: Operation and Shutdown:
 - .1 Sequence of Operation-outline how the systems installed were designed to work.
 - .2 Accurate Sequence of Operation, with detailed instruction in proper sequence, for each mode of operation.
 - .3 Emergency Operation: Functions of equipment that can be operated while other functions disabled. Included only for alternate abnormal operations that can follow when there is a partial failure, malfunctioning of components, or other unusual condition.
 - .4 Shutdown Procedure: Instructions for stopping and securing the equipment after operation. If a particular sequence is required, step-by-step instructions given in that order.
- .9 Tab F: CMMS Data Sheets:
 - .1 All equipment that is to be deleted, removed, added, or replaced is to have a CMMS inventory sheet completed and included in the O&M Manual.
- .10 Tab G: Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Copy of all reviewed "by the Consultant" shop drawings.
- .11 Tab H: Maintenance
 - .1 Copy of specific service and maintenance manuals.
 - .2 Preventative and corrective maintenance, with service procedures and schedules.
 - .3 Schedule for preventive maintenance in a printed format and electronic format compatible with Departmental Representative's system.
 - .4 Recommended frequency of performance for each preventive maintenance task, cleaning, inspection and scheduled overhauls or reconditioning.
 - .5 Cleaning: Instructions and schedules for all routine cleaning and inspection recommended, including recommended cleaners and lubricants.
 - .6 Inspection: Periodic inspection of equipment required for operation, cleaning or other reasons, with items to be inspected indicated and inspection criteria given for motors, controls, filters, and any other maintenance items.

- .7 Instructions for minor repairs or adjustments required for preventive maintenance routines.
- .8 Listing of any special tools required to service or maintain the equipment.
- .12 Last Tab: Miscellaneous Items
 - .1 Health and Safety submittals including: site specific hazard assessment, safety manual TOC and company safety policy, MSDS sheets (if applicable) signed site orientations for worker, copy of first aid certificate, copy of emergency plan and muster location.
 - .2 Special requirements for equipment, not to be used for reports.

1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- .1 Maintain, in addition to requirements in General Conditions, at site for Departmental Representative one record copy of:
 - .1 Contract Drawings.
 - .2 Specifications.
 - .3 Addenda.
 - .4 Change Orders and other modifications to Contract.
 - .5 Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - .6 Field test records.
 - .7 Inspection certificates.
 - .8 Manufacturer's certificates.
- .2 Store as-built documents and samples in field office apart from documents used for construction.
 - .1 Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .3 Label as-built documents and file in accordance with Section number listings in List of Contents of this Project Manual.
 - .1 Label each document "AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS" in neat, large, printed letters.
- .4 Maintain as-built documents in clean, dry and legible condition.
 - .1 Do not use as-built documents for construction purposes.
- .5 Keep as-built documents and samples available for inspection by Departmental Representative.
- .6 Record as-built information on drawings and in designated copy of Project Manual provided by Departmental Representative.
- .7 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work until required information is recorded.
- .8 Maintain information during construction on project site drawings and accurately record deviations of newly installed or existing works from Contract documents.
- .9 Use red felt tip marking pens for recording information.

- .10 Mark on one set of prints and at completion of project and prior to final inspection; neatly transfer notations to second set.
- .11 Ensure but do not limit recording of following information on as-built drawings:
 - .1 Locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of structure.
 - .2 Changes made by Change Order.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .6 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .12 Incorporate as-built information into CAD drawings.
- .13 Submit as-built drawings to Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Provide in electronic form as CAD .dwg format, on CD or DVD.
- .14 Specifications: Mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.

1.7 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- .1 Prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, provide on CD or DVD the marked-up information from the as-built documents to a master set of drawing files provided by the Departmental Representative:
- .2 Mark revised documents as "RECORD DOCUMENTS". Include all revisions.
- .3 Indicate changes on the electronic set of record drawings. Provide updated record drawings in .dwg format.
- .4 Submit completed record documents to Departmental Representative on CD or DVD.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 For each item of equipment and each system include description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - .1 Give function, normal operation characteristics and limiting conditions.
 - .2 Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences.

- .1 Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions.
- .2 Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide Contractor's co-ordination drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.
- .15 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specification sections.

1.9 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- .1 Building products, applied materials, and finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and weather-exposed products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Additional requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Spare Parts:
 - .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
 - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.

- .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
- .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .2 Extra Stock Materials:
 - .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
 - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
 - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.
 - .5 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.
- .3 Special Tools:
 - .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in individual specification section.
 - .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
 - .3 Deliver to site; place and store.
 - .4 Receive and catalogue items.
 - .1 Submit inventory listing to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .2 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .3 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .5 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and for review by Departmental Representative.

1.12 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- .1 Develop warranty management plan to contain information relevant to Warranties.
- .2 Submit warranty management plan, 30 days before planned pre-warranty conference, to Departmental Representative approval.
- .3 Warranty management plan to include required actions and documents to assure that Departmental Representative receives warranties to which it is entitled.

- .4 Provide plan in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to make it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel.
- .5 Submit, warranty information made available during construction phase, to Departmental Representative for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate.
- .6 Assemble approved information in binder, submit upon acceptance of work and organize binder as follows:
 - .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
 - .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
 - .3 Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of applicable item of work.
 - .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
 - .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
 - .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.
- .7 Except for items put into use with Departmental Representative's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial Performance is determined.
- .8 Conduct joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance, by Departmental Representative.
- .9 Include information contained in warranty management plan as follows:
 - .1 Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
 - .2 Provide list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - .1 Name of item.
 - .2 Model and serial numbers.
 - .3 Location where installed.
 - .4 Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - .5 Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - .6 Warranties and terms of warranty: include one-year overall warranty of construction. Indicate items that have extended warranties and show separate warranty expiration dates.
 - .7 Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - .8 Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - .9 Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue warranty in force.

- .10 Cross-Reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- .11 Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
- .12 Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- .3 Contractor's plans for attendance at 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections.
- .4 Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by extended warranties.
- .5 Post copies of instructions near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- .10 Respond in timely manner to oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work.
- .11 Written verification to follow oral instructions.
 - .1 Failure to respond will be cause for the Departmental Representative to proceed with action against Contractor.

1.13 WARRANTY TAGS

- .1 Tag, at time of installation, each warranted item. Provide durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Attach tags with copper wire and spray with waterproof silicone coating.
- .3 Leave date of acceptance until project is accepted for occupancy.
- .4 Indicate following information on tag:
 - .1 Type of product/material.
 - .2 Model number.
 - .3 Serial number.
 - .4 Contract number.
 - .5 Warranty period.
 - .6 Inspector's signature.
 - .7 Construction Contractor.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 General requirements relating to commissioning of project's components and systems, specifying general requirements to PV of components, equipment, sub-systems, systems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Acronyms:
 - .1 AFD - Alternate Forms of Delivery, service provider.
 - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
 - .3 Cx - Commissioning.
 - .4 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
 - .5 O M - Operation and Maintenance.
 - .6 PI - Product Information.
 - .7 PV - Performance Verification.
 - .8 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

1.2 GENERAL

- .1 Cx is a planned program of tests, procedures and checks carried out systematically on systems and integrated systems of the finished Project. Cx is performed after systems and integrated systems are completely installed, functional and Contractor's Performance Verification responsibilities have been completed and approved. Objectives:
 - .1 Verify installed equipment, systems and integrated systems operate in accordance with contract documents and design criteria and intent.
 - .2 Ensure appropriate documentation is compiled into the BMM.
 - .3 Effectively train O M staff.
- .2 Contractor assists in Cx process, operating equipment and systems, troubleshooting and making adjustments as required.
 - .1 Systems to be operated at full capacity under various modes to determine if they function correctly and consistently at peak efficiency. Systems to be interactively with each other as intended in accordance with Contract Documents and design criteria.
 - .2 During these checks, adjustments to be made to enhance performance to meet environmental or user requirements.
- .3 Design Criteria: as per client's requirements or determined by designer. To meet Project functional and operational requirements.

1.3 COMMISSIONING OVERVIEW

- .1 Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.

- .2 For Cx responsibilities refer to Section 01 91 31 - Commissioning (Cx) Plan.
- .3 Cx to be a line item of Contractor's cost breakdown.
- .4 Cx activities supplement field quality and testing procedures described in relevant technical sections.
- .5 Cx is conducted in concert with activities performed during stage of project delivery. Cx identifies issues in Planning and Design stages which are addressed during Construction and Cx stages to ensure the built facility is constructed and proven to operate satisfactorily under weather, environmental and occupancy conditions to meet functional and operational requirements. Cx activities includes transfer of critical knowledge to facility operational personnel.
- .6 Consultant will issue Interim Acceptance Certificate when:
 - .1 Completed Cx documentation has been received, reviewed for suitability and approved by Consultant.
 - .2 Equipment, components, systems and integrated systems have been fully commissioned and functional as per design intent within the context of the project requirements.
 - .3 Final O&M and Training Manual has been received, reviewed and approved by Consultant for suitability.
 - .4 Completion of Training session with all Operational and Maintenance staff.

1.4 NON-CONFORMANCE TO PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Should equipment, system components, and associated controls be incorrectly installed or malfunction during Cx, correct deficiencies, re-verify equipment and components within the unfunctional system, including related systems as deemed required by Consultant, to ensure effective performance.
- .2 Costs for corrective work, additional tests, inspections, to determine acceptability and proper performance of such items to be borne by Contractor. Above costs to be in form of progress payment reductions or hold-back assessments.

1.5 PRE-CX REVIEW

- .1 Before Construction:
 - .1 Review contract documents, confirm by writing to Consultant.
 - .1 Adequacy of provisions for Cx.
 - .2 Aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of Cx.
- .2 During Construction:
 - .1 Co-ordinate provision, location and installation of provisions for Cx.
- .3 Before start of Cx:
 - .1 Have completed Cx Plan up-to-date.
 - .2 Ensure installation of related components, equipment, sub-systems, systems is complete.

- .3 Fully understand Cx requirements and procedures.
 - .4 Have Cx documentation shelf-ready.
 - .5 Understand completely design criteria and intent and special features.
 - .6 Submit complete start-up documentation to Consultant.
 - .7 Have Cx schedules up-to-date.
 - .8 Ensure systems have been cleaned thoroughly.
 - .9 Complete TAB procedures on systems, submit TAB reports to Consultant for review and approval.
 - .10 Ensure "As-Built" system schematics are available.
- .4 Inform Consultant in writing of discrepancies and deficiencies on finished works.

1.6 CONFLICTS

- .1 Report conflicts between requirements of this section and other sections to Consultant before start-up and obtain clarification.
- .2 Failure to report conflict and obtain clarification will result in application of most stringent requirement.

1.7 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Submit no later than 4 weeks after award of Contract:
 - .1 Name of Contractor's Cx agent.
 - .2 Draft Cx documentation.
 - .3 Preliminary Cx schedule.
 - .2 Request in writing to Consultant for changes to submittals and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
 - .3 Submit proposed Cx procedures to Consultant where not specified and obtain written approval at least 8 weeks prior to start of Cx.
 - .4 Provide additional documentation relating to Cx process required by Consultant.

1.8 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms: Installation Check Lists and Product Information (PI) / Performance Verification (PV) Forms for requirements and instructions for use.
- .2 Consultant to review and approve Cx documentation.
- .3 Provide completed and approved Cx documentation to Consultant.

1.9 COMMISSIONING SCHEDULE

- .1 Provide detailed Cx schedule as part of construction schedule in accordance with Section 01 32 16.06 - Construction Progress Schedule.

- .2 Provide adequate time for Cx activities prescribed in technical sections and commissioning sections including:
 - .1 Approval of Cx reports.
 - .2 Verification of reported results.
 - .3 Repairs, retesting, re-commissioning, re-verification.
 - .4 Training.

1.10 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

- .1 Convene Cx meetings as required.
- .2 Purpose: to resolve issues, monitor progress, identify deficiencies, relating to Cx.
- .3 Continue Cx meetings on regular basis until commissioning deliverables have been addressed.
- .4 At 60% construction completion stage. Consultant to call a separate Cx scope meeting to review progress, discuss schedule of equipment start-up activities and prepare for Cx. Issues at meeting to include:
 - .1 Review duties and responsibilities of Contractor and subcontractors, addressing delays and potential problems.
 - .2 Determine the degree of involvement of trades and manufacturer's representatives in the commissioning process.
- .5 Thereafter Cx meetings to be held until project completion and as required during equipment start-up and functional testing period.
- .6 Meeting will be chaired by Contractor, who will record and distribute minutes.
- .7 Ensure subcontractors and relevant manufacturer representatives are present at 60% and subsequent Cx meetings and as required.

1.11 STARTING AND TESTING

- .1 Contractor assumes liabilities and costs for inspections. Including disassembly and re-assembly after approval, starting, testing and adjusting, including supply of testing equipment.

1.12 WITNESSING OF STARTING AND TESTING

- .1 Provide 14 days notice prior to commencement.
- .2 Consultant to witness of start-up and testing.
- .3 Contractor's Cx Agent to be present at tests performed and documented by sub-trades, suppliers and equipment manufacturers.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INVOLVEMENT

- .1 Obtain manufacturers installation, start-up and operations instructions prior to start-up of components, equipment and systems.
- .2 Integrity of warranties:

- .1 Verify with manufacturer that testing as specified will not void warranties.

1.14 PROCEDURES

- .1 Verify that equipment and systems are complete, clean, and operating in normal and safe manner prior to conducting start-up, testing and Cx.
- .2 Conduct start-up and testing in following distinct phases:
 - .1 Included in delivery and installation:
 - .1 Verification of conformity to specification, approved shop drawings and completion of CV report forms.
 - .2 Visual inspection of quality of installation.
 - .2 Start-up: follow accepted start-up procedures.
 - .3 Operational testing: document equipment performance.
 - .4 System PV: include repetition of tests after correcting deficiencies.
 - .5 Post-substantial performance verification: to include fine-tuning.
- .3 Correct deficiencies and obtain approval from Consultant distinct phases have been completed and before commencing next phase.
- .4 Document required tests on approved PV forms.
- .5 Failure to follow accepted start-up procedures will result in re-evaluation of equipment by an independent testing agency selected by Consultant. If results reveal that equipment start-up was not in accordance with requirements, and resulted in damage to equipment, implement following:
 - .1 Minor equipment/systems: implement corrective measures approved by Consultant.
 - .2 Major equipment/systems: if evaluation report concludes that damage is minor, implement corrective measures approved by Consultant.
 - .3 If evaluation report concludes that major damage has occurred, Consultant shall reject equipment.
 - .1 Rejected equipment to be removed from site and replaced with new.
 - .2 Subject new equipment/systems to specified start-up procedures.

1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 After start-up, operate and maintain equipment and systems as directed by equipment/system manufacturer.
- .2 With assistance of manufacturer develop written maintenance program and submit Consultant for approval before implementation.
- .3 Operate and maintain systems for length of time required for commissioning to be completed.
- .4 After completion of commissioning, operate and maintain systems until issuance of certificate of interim acceptance.

1.16 TEST RESULTS

- .1 If start-up, testing and/or PV produce unacceptable results, repair, replace or repeat specified starting and/or PV procedures until acceptable results are achieved.
- .2 Provide manpower and materials, assume costs for re-commissioning.

1.17 START OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 Notify Consultant at least 21 days prior to start of Cx.
- .2 Start Cx after elements of building affecting start-up and performance verification of systems have been completed.

1.18 INSTRUMENTS / EQUIPMENT

- .1 Submit to Consultant for review and approval:
 - .1 Complete list of instruments proposed to be used.
 - .2 Listed data including, serial number, current calibration certificate, calibration date, calibration expiry date and calibration accuracy.
- .2 Provide the following equipment as required:
 - .1 2-way radios.
 - .2 Ladders.
 - .3 Equipment as required to complete work.

1.19 COMMISSIONING PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Carry out Cx:
 - .1 Under actual operating conditions, over entire operating range, in all modes.
 - .2 On independent systems and interacting systems.
- .2 Cx procedures to be repeatable and reported results are to be verifiable.
- .3 Follow equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.

1.20 WITNESSING COMMISSIONING

- .1 Consultant to witness activities and verify results.

1.21 AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION

- .1 Where specified start-up, testing or commissioning procedures duplicate verification requirements of authority having jurisdiction, arrange for authority to witness procedures so as to avoid duplication of tests and to facilitate expedient acceptance of facility.
- .2 Obtain certificates of approval, acceptance and compliance with rules and regulation of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Provide copies to Consultant within 5 days of test and with Cx report.

1.22 EXTENT OF VERIFICATION

- .1 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 100 % of reported results.
- .2 Conduct tests repeated during verification under same conditions as original tests, using same test equipment, instrumentation.
- .3 Review and repeat commissioning of systems if inconsistencies found.
- .4 Perform additional commissioning until results are acceptable to Consultant.

1.23 REPEAT VERIFICATIONS

- .1 Assume costs incurred by Consultant for third and subsequent verifications where:
 - .1 Verification of reported results fail to receive Consultant's approval.
 - .2 Repetition of second verification again fails to receive approval.
 - .3 Consultant deems Contractor's request for second verification was premature.

1.24 SUNDRY CHECKS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- .1 Make adjustments and changes which become apparent as Cx proceeds.
- .2 Perform static and operational checks as applicable and as required.

1.25 DEFICIENCIES, FAULTS, DEFECTS

- .1 Correct deficiencies found during start-up and Cx to satisfaction of Consultant.

1.26 COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 Upon completion of Cx leave systems in normal operating mode.
- .2 Except for warranty and seasonal verification activities specified in Cx specifications, complete Cx prior to issuance of Interim Certificate of Completion.
- .3 Cx to be considered complete when contract Cx deliverables have been submitted and accepted by Consultant.

1.27 ACTIVITIES UPON COMPLETION OF COMMISSIONING

- .1 When changes are made to baseline components or system settings established during Cx process, provide updated Cx form for affected item.

1.28 TRAINING

- .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

1.29 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS, SPARE PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Supply, deliver, and document maintenance materials, spare parts, and special tools as specified in contract.

1.30 OCCUPANCY

- .1 Cooperate fully with Consultant during stages of acceptance and occupancy of facility.

1.31 INSTALLED INSTRUMENTATION

- .1 Use instruments installed under Contract for TAB and PV if:
 - .1 Accuracy complies with these specifications.

1.32 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Application tolerances:
 - .1 Specified range of acceptable deviations of measured values from specified values or specified design criteria. Except for special areas, to be within +/- 5% of specified values.
- .2 Instrument accuracy tolerances:
 - .1 To be of higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Measurement tolerances during verification:
 - .1 Unless otherwise specified actual values to be within +/- 2 % of recorded values.

1.33 PERFORMANCE TESTING

- .1 Performance testing of equipment or system by Consultant will not relieve Contractor from compliance with specified start-up and testing procedures.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Description of overall structure of Cx Plan and roles and responsibilities of Cx team.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Water Works Association (AWWA)
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- .3 CSA -Z320-11 - Building Commissioning Standard
- .4 ASHRAE 202-2013 - Commissioning Process for Building and System

1.3 GENERAL

- .1 Provide a fully functional facility:
 - .1 Systems, equipment and components meet user's functional requirements before date of acceptance, and operate consistently at peak efficiencies and within specified energy budgets under normal loads.
 - .2 Facility user and O M personnel have been fully trained in aspects of installed systems.
 - .3 Optimized life cycle costs.
 - .4 Complete documentation relating to installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Term "Cx" in this section means "Commissioning".
- .3 Use this Cx Plan as master planning document for Cx:
 - .1 Outlines organization, scheduling, allocation of resources, documentation, pertaining to implementation of Cx.
 - .2 Communicates responsibilities of team members involved in Cx Scheduling, documentation requirements, and verification procedures.
 - .3 Sets out deliverables relating to O M, process and administration of Cx.
 - .4 Describes process of verification of how built works meet design requirements within the context of the Project Requirements.
 - .5 Produces a complete functional system prior to issuance of Certificate of Occupancy.
 - .6 Management tool that sets out scope, standards, roles and responsibilities, expectations, deliverables, and provides:
 - .1 Overview of Cx.
 - .2 General description of elements that make up Cx Plan.
 - .3 Process and methodology for successful Cx.
- .4 Acronyms:

- .1 Cx - Commissioning.
 - .2 BMM - Building Management Manual.
 - .3 EMCS - Energy Monitoring and Control Systems.
 - .4 MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - .5 PI - Product Information.
 - .6 PV - Performance Verification.
 - .7 TAB - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.
 - .8 WHMIS - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System.
- .5 Commissioning terms used in this Section:
- .1 Bumping: short term start-up to prove ability to start and prove correct rotation.
 - .2 Deferred Cx - Cx activities delayed for reasons beyond Contractor's control due to lack of occupancy, weather conditions, need for heating/cooling loads.

1.4 DEVELOPMENT OF 100% CX PLAN

- .1 Cx Plan 95% completed by the Consultant and transmitted to the Contractor.
- .2 Cx Plan to be 100% completed within 8 weeks of award of contract to take into account:
 - .1 Approved shop drawings and product data.
 - .2 Approved changes to contract.
 - .3 Contractor's project schedule.
 - .4 Cx schedule.
 - .5 Contractor's, sub-contractor's, suppliers' requirements.
 - .6 Project construction team's and Cx team's requirements.
- .3 Submit 100% completed Cx Plan to Consultant and obtain written approval.

1.5 REFINEMENT OF CX PLAN

- .1 During construction phase, revise, refine and update Cx Plan to include:
 - .1 Changes resulting from Client program modifications.
 - .2 Approved design and construction changes.
- .2 Revise, refine and update every 6 weeks during construction phase. At each revision, indicate revision number and date.
- .3 Submit each revised Cx Plan to Consultant for review and obtain written approval.
- .4 Include testing parameters at full range of operating conditions and check responses of equipment and systems.

1.6 COMPOSITION, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF CX TEAM

- .1 Consultant to maintain overall responsibility for project and is sole point of contact between members of commissioning team.
- .2 Project Manager will select Cx Team consisting of following members:
 - .1 PWGSC Design Quality Review Team: during construction, will conduct periodic site reviews to observe general progress.
 - .2 PWGSC Quality Assurance Commissioning Manager: confirm Cx processes are developed in the CX Plan by Consultant to deliver a fully operational project.
 - .3 Consultant is responsible for:
 - .1 Work closely with members of Cx Team.
 - .2 Monitoring of Cx activities, training, development of Cx documentation.
 - .3 Review for performance, reliability, durability of operation, accessibility, maintainability, operational efficiency under conditions of operation.
 - .4 Organizing Cx.
 - .5 Monitoring operations Cx activities.
 - .6 Witnessing, certifying accuracy of reported results.
 - .7 Witnessing and certifying TAB and other tests.
 - .8 Developing BMM.
 - .9 Ensuring implementation of final Cx Plan.
 - .10 Performing verification of performance of installed systems and equipment.
 - .11 Implementation of Training Plan.
 - .4 Construction Team: contractor, sub-contractors, suppliers and support disciplines, is responsible for construction/installation in accordance with contract documents, including:
 - .1 Testing.
 - .2 TAB.
 - .3 Performance of Cx activities.
 - .4 Delivery of training and Cx documentation.
 - .5 Assigning one person as point of contact with Consultant and PWGSC Cx Manager for administrative and coordination purposes.
 - .5 Contractor's Cx agent implements specified Cx activities including:
 - .1 Demonstrations.
 - .2 Training.
 - .3 Testing.
 - .4 Preparation, submission of test reports.

- .6 Property Manager: represents lead role in Operation Phase and onwards and is responsible for:
 - .1 Receiving facility.
 - .2 Day-To-Day operation and maintenance of facility.

1.7 CX PARTICIPANTS

- .1 Employ the following Cx participants to verify performance of equipment and systems:
 - .1 Installation contractor/subcontractor:
 - .1 Equipment and systems except as noted.
 - .2 Equipment manufacturer: equipment specified to be installed and started by manufacturer.
 - .1 To include performance verification.
 - .3 Specialist subcontractor: equipment and systems supplied and installed by specialist subcontractor.
 - .4 Specialist Cx agency:
 - .1 Possessing specialist qualifications and installations providing environments essential to client's program but are outside scope or expertise of Cx specialists on this project.
 - .5 Ensure that Cx participant:
 - .1 Could complete work within scheduled time frame.
 - .2 Available for emergency and troubleshooting service during first year of occupancy by user for adjustments and modifications outside responsibility of O M personnel, including:
 - .1 Modify ventilation rates to meet changes in off-gassing.
 - .2 Changes to heating or cooling loads beyond scope of EMCS.
 - .3 Changes to EMCS control strategies beyond level of training provided to O M personnel.
 - .4 Redistribution of electrical services.
 - .5 Modifications of fire alarm systems.
 - .6 Modifications to voice communications systems.
 - .6 Provide names of participants to Consultant and details of instruments and procedures to be followed for Cx 3 months prior to starting date of Cx for review and approval.

1.8 EXTENT OF CX

- .1 Cx Structural and Architectural Systems:
- .2 Commission mechanical systems and associated equipment:
 - .1 HVAC and exhaust systems:
 - .1 Ceiling fans

- .2 Ventilation System (HRV & Electric heating coil)
- .3 Hot water tanks.
- .4 Exhaust fans.
- .5 Gas Detection System
- .6 Plumbing Fixtures
- .3 Commission electrical systems and equipment:
 - .1 Electrical Panels
 - .2 Receptacles
 - .3 Lighting systems:
 - .1 Lighting equipment.
 - .2 Emergency lighting systems, including battery packs.
 - .3 Exit signs.

1.9 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO O M PERSPECTIVES

- .1 General requirements:
 - .1 Compile English documentation.
 - .2 Documentation to be computer-compatible format ready for inputting for data management.
- .2 Provide deliverables:
 - .1 Warranties.
 - .2 Project record documentation.
 - .3 Inventory of spare parts, special tools and maintenance materials.
 - .4 Maintenance Management System (MMS) identification system used.
 - .5 WHMIS information.
 - .6 MSDS data sheets.
 - .7 Electrical Panel inventory containing detailed inventory of electrical circuitry for each panel board. Duplicate of inventory inside each panel.
 - .8 As-Built drawings from all disciplines
 - .9 Preventative maintenance program
 - .10 Standard operating procedures

1.10 DELIVERABLES RELATING TO THE CX PROCESS

- .1 General:
 - .1 Start-up, testing and Cx requirements, conditions for acceptance and specifications form part of relevant technical sections of these specifications.
- .2 Definitions:
 - .1 Cx as used in this section includes:

- .1 Cx of components, equipment, systems, subsystems, and integrated systems.
- .2 Factory inspections and performance verification tests.
- .3 Deliverables: provide:
 - .1 Cx Specifications.
 - .2 Startup, pre-Cx activities and documentation for systems, and equipment.
 - .3 Completed component verification (CV) report forms.
 - .4 Completed performance verification (PV) report forms.
 - .5 Results of Performance Verification Tests and Inspections.
 - .6 Description of Cx activities and documentation.
 - .7 Training Plans.
 - .8 Cx Reports.
 - .9 Prescribed activities during warranty period.
 - .10 Commissioning issues log
 - .11 Preventative maintenance program
 - .12 Standard operating procedures
 - .13 As-built drawings

1.11 PRE-CX ACTIVITIES AND RELATED DOCUMENTATION

- .1 Items listed in this Cx Plan include the following:
 - .1 Pre-Start-Up inspections: by Consultant prior to permission to start up and rectification of deficiencies to Consultant satisfaction.
 - .2 Consultant to use approved check lists.
- .2 Pre-Cx activities - MECHANICAL:
 - .1 HVAC equipment and systems:
 - .1 "Bump" each item of equipment in its "stand-alone" mode.
 - .2 At this time, complete pre-start-up checks and complete relevant documentation.
 - .3 After equipment has been started, test related systems in conjunction with control systems on a system-by-system basis.
 - .4 Perform TAB on systems. TAB reports to be approved by Consultant.
 - .2 EMCS:
 - .1 Demonstrate performance of systems, to be witnessed by Consultant prior to start of 30 day Final Acceptance Test period.
 - .2 Only additional testing after foregoing have been successfully completed to be "Off-Season Tests".
- .3 Pre-Cx activities - ELECTRICAL:
 - .1 Lighting systems.

- .2 Fire alarm systems: test after other safety and security systems are completed. Testing to include a complete verification in accordance with ULC requirements. Consultant has witnessed and certified report, demonstrate devices and zones to Consultant.

1.12 START-UP

- .1 Start up components, equipment and systems.
- .2 Performance Verification (PV):
 - .1 Approved Cx Agent to perform.
 - .1 Repeat when necessary until results are acceptable to Consultant.
 - .2 Consultant to witness and certify reported results using approved PI and PV forms.
 - .3 Contractor to complete PV reports and provide to Consultant.

1.13 COMPONENT VERIFICATION (CV) REPORT FORMS

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms.

1.14 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV) REPORT

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 33 - Commissioning (Cx) Forms.

1.15 CX REPORTS

- .1 Include completed and certified PV reports in properly formatted Cx Reports.
- .2 Before reports are accepted, reported results to be subject to verification by Consultant.

1.16 TRAINING PLANS

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 41 - Commissioning (Cx) - Training.

1.17 FINAL SETTINGS

- .1 Upon completion of Cx to satisfaction of Consultant lock control devices in their final positions, indelibly mark settings marked and include in Cx Reports.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 Commissioning forms to be completed for equipment, system and integrated system.

1.2 COMPONENT VERIFICATION (CV) FORMS

- .1 Include the following data:
 - .1 Product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommended checks.
 - .2 CV forms to be complete after equipment has been installed and before start-up, to confirm that the installation is complete and according to the specification.
 - .3 CV report forms include those developed by Contractor records data and information taken prior to start up.

1.3 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION (PV) FORMS

- .1 PV forms to be used for checks, running dynamic tests and adjustments carried out on equipment and systems to ensure correct operation, efficiently and function independently and interactively with other systems as intended with project requirements.
- .2 PV report forms include those developed by Contractor records measured data and readings taken during functional testing and Performance Verification procedures.

1.4 COMMISSIONING FORMS

- .1 Refer to Section 01 91 31 CX Plan, for list of system to be commissioned.
- .2 Consultant will provide to contractor all required project specific commissioning forms and check sheets in electronic format complete with specification data.
- .3 Revise items on the forms and/or check sheet to suit project requirements.

1.5 CHANGES AND DEVELOPMENT OF NEW REPORT FORMS

- .1 Contractor shall develop appropriate verification forms and submit to Consultant for approval prior to use when additional forms are required, but are not available from Consultant.
 - .1 Additional commissioning forms to be in same format as sample.

1.6 COMMISSIONING FORMS

- .1 Use Commissioning forms to verify installation and record performance when starting equipment and systems.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

System: Ceiling Fan

Unit Tag: F-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

According to Shop Drawings	()
Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed	()
Unit is Clean & Free of Debris	()
No Physical Damage on Unit	()
Unit is Level	()
Service Space	()
All Labels are Visible	()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight	()
Fans Rotate Freely	()
Disconnect at Unit	()
Unit Controls Complete	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Electrical Panels

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Panels According to Shop Drawings	()
Circuit Breakers Installed	()
Lamacoid Installed	()
Panel Name Plate Match Specifications	()
Wiring Complete	()
Test Sheet Attached	()
Panelboard Directory Provided	()
All Units Clean & Free of Debris	()
No Physical Damage	()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Exit Sign

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Exit Signs According to Shop Drawings	()
Test Sheet Attached	()
Wiring Complete	()
All Units Clean & Free of Debris	()
No Physical Damage	()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight	()
Exit Sign Operates	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Exhaust Fan

Unit Tag: EF-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

- According to Shop Drawings ()
- Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed ()
- Unit is Clean & Free of Debris ()
- No Physical Damage on Unit ()
- Unit is Level ()
- Service Space ()
- All Labels are Visible ()
- All Bolts and Screws are Tight ()
- Vibration Isolation Complete ()
- Flexible Duct Connectors Installed ()
- Fans Rotate Freely ()
- Disconnect at Unit ()
- Unit Controls Complete ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Gas Detection System

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

According to Shop Drawings	()
Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed	()
Unit is Clean & Free of Debris	()
No Physical Damage on Unit	()
Unit is Level	()
Service Space	()
All Labels are Visible	()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight	()
Unit Controls Complete	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: HRV

Unit Tag: HRV-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

System: EHC

Unit Tag: EHC-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

- According to Shop Drawings ()
- Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed ()
- Unit is Clean & Free of Debris ()
- No Physical Damage on Unit ()
- Unit is Level ()
- Service Space ()
- All Labels are Visible ()
- All Bolts and Screws are Tight ()
- Vibration Isolation Complete ()
- Flexible Duct Connectors Installed ()
- Fans Rotate Freely ()
- Disconnect at Unit ()
- Unit Controls Complete ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Hot Water Tank

Unit Tag: HWT-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

- According to Shop Drawings ()
- Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed ()
- Unit is Clean & Free of Debris ()
- No Physical Damage on Unit ()
- Unit is Level ()
- Service Space ()
- All Labels are Visible ()
- All Bolts and Screws are Tight ()
- Piping as per Drawings ()
- Expansion Tank Installed ()
- Pressure Relief Valve Installed ()
- Drains Piped to Floor Drain ()
- Gauges and Thermometers Installed ()
- Disconnect at Unit ()
- Unit Controls Complete ()
- Venting Installed ()
- Gas Piping Connected ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Lighting

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Lights According to Shop Drawings	()
Wiring Complete	()
All Units Clean & Free of Debris	()
No Physical Damage	()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight	()
Lighting Operates	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Plumbing Fixtures (a separate form for each fixture shall be filled out)

Manufacture: _____ Unit Tag: _____

Model: _____ Location: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

- According to Shop Drawings ()
- Shipping Blocks & Straps Removed ()
- Unit is Clean & Free of Debris ()
- No Physical Damage on Unit ()
- Unit is Level ()
- Correct Height from Floor ()
- Correct Distance from Walls ()
- All Bolts and Screws are Tight ()
- Water Connection Complete ()
- Drain Connection Complete ()
- Electrical Connection ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Receptacles

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Receptacles According to Shop Drawings ()
Wiring Complete ()
Lamacoid Installed ()
Test Sheet Attached ()
All Units Clean & Free of Debris ()
No Physical Damage ()
All Bolts and Screws are Tight ()
Receptacles Operate ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Ceiling Fan

Unit Tag: F-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Fan On/Off From Wall Switch	()
Fan adjusts speed based on wall switch	()
Timer switch	()
No Excessive Vibration	()
No Excessive Noise	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Electrical Panels

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Phase to Phase Megger Test Performed ()
Megger Readings Recorded ()
Phase to Neutral Megger Test Performed ()
Megger Readings Recorded ()
Phase to Phase Voltages Measured ()
Phase to Neutral Voltages Measured ()
All equipment powered ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Exit Sign

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Verify Device is Operational	()
Arrow Direction as per drawing	()
Turn Off Breaker, Exit Light On	()
Zone Relays Operational	()
All equipment powered	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Exhaust Fan

Unit Tag: EF-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Fan On/Off From Gas Detection	()
Air Volume Meets Specification	()
No Excessive Vibration	()
No Excessive Noise	()
Backdraft damper fully closes when fan stops.	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Gas Detection System

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Sample Gas Test each Sensor	()
Level 1 – Alarm	()
Level 2 – EF-1 starts	()
Levels reset exhaust fans stops	()
Lights function	()
Horn & strobe function	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: HRV

Unit Tag: HRV-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

System: EHC

Unit Tag: EHC-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

- HRV On/Off from wall controller ()
- Air Volume Meets Specification ()
- No Excessive Vibration ()
- No Excessive Noise ()
- HRV does not frost (tested in Winter outdoor air conditions) ()
- Electric heating coil automatic operation from duct temperature sensor ()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Hot Water Tank

Unit Tag: HWT-

Manufacture: _____ Voltage: _____ Phase: _____

Model #: _____ Serial #: _____

<u>ITEM</u>	INDICATE ACCEPTANCE WITH A (<input type="checkbox"/>) MARK	<u>COMMENTS</u>
HWT On/Off From Disconnect	()	
Typical Hot Water Demand Simulated (coordinate with Departmental Representative)	()	
HWT Temperature	_____°C	
HWT Temperature Acceptable	()	
HWT Temperature at most remote faucet	_____°C	
HWT Temperature at most remote faucet Acceptable	()	
No Excessive Noise	()	
No Apparent Vent Leaking	()	

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Lighting

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Lighting on/off	()
Lighting Switches on/off	()
Lighting Switches Installed Correctly	()
Lighting Installed Correctly	()
All lighting powered	()
Lighting Operational	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Plumbing Fixtures (a separate form for each fixture shall be filled out)

Manufacture: _____ Unit Tag: _____

Model #: _____ Location: _____

<u>ITEM</u>	INDICATE ACCEPTANCE WITH A (<input type="checkbox"/>) MARK	<u>COMMENTS</u>
Water flows correctly	()	
No excessive splashing	()	
Water Drains acceptably from full sink	()	
No Excessive Noise	()	
Automatic Sensor Works Properly	()	
Cold Water Temperature	_____°C	
Cold Water Temperature Acceptable	()	
Hot Water Temperature	_____°C	
Hot Water Temperature Acceptable	()	
Handles operate Smoothly	()	

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

System: Receptacles

INDICATE ACCEPTANCE
WITH A () MARK

ITEM

COMMENTS

Receptacle Installed Correctly	()
GFCI Receptacle Installed Correctly	()
Receptacle Polarity Verified	()
Receptacle Polarity Verified	()
Voltages at receptacles verified	()
All equipment powered	()
Receptacle Operational	()
GFCI Receptacle Operational	()

REMARKS

Cx Agent Company Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Name (print): _____

Cx Agent Signature: _____

Date: _____

Cx Consultant Company Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Name (print): _____

Cx Consultant Signature: _____

Date: _____

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 This Section specifies roles and responsibilities of Commissioning Training.

1.2 TRAINEES

- .1 Trainees: personnel selected for operating and maintaining this facility.
- .2 Trainees will be available for training during later stages of construction for purposes of familiarization with systems.

1.3 INSTRUCTORS

- .1 Contractor and certified factory-trained manufacturers' personnel: to provide instruction on the following:
 - .1 Start-Up, operation, shut-down of equipment, components and systems.
 - .2 Control features, reasons for, results of, implications on associated systems of, adjustment of set points of control and safety devices.
 - .3 Instructions on servicing, maintenance and adjustment of systems, equipment and components.
- .2 Contractor and equipment manufacturer to provide instruction on:
 - .1 Start-up, operation, maintenance and shut-down of equipment they have certified installation, started up and carried out PV tests.

1.4 TRAINING OBJECTIVES

- .1 Training to be detailed and duration to ensure:
 - .1 Safe, reliable, cost-effective, energy-efficient operation of systems in normal and emergency modes under all conditions.
 - .2 Effective on-going inspection, measurements of system performance.
 - .3 Proper preventive maintenance, diagnosis and trouble-shooting.
 - .4 Ability to update documentation.
 - .5 Ability to operate equipment and systems under emergency conditions until appropriate qualified assistance arrives.

1.5 TRAINING MATERIALS

- .1 Instructors to be responsible for content and quality.
- .2 Training materials to include:
 - .1 "As-Built" Contract Documents.
 - .2 Operating Manual.

- .3 Maintenance Manual.
- .4 Management Manual.
- .5 TAB and PV Reports.
- .3 Consultant will review and approve training manuals.
- .4 Training materials to be in a format that permits future training procedures to same degree of detail.
- .5 Supplement training materials:
 - .1 Transparencies for overhead projectors.
 - .2 Multimedia presentations.
 - .3 Manufacturer's training videos.
 - .4 Equipment models.

1.6 SCHEDULING

- .1 Include in project Schedule time for training.
- .2 Deliver training during regular working hours, training sessions to be 3 hours in length.
- .3 Training to be completed prior to acceptance of facility.

1.7 TRAINING CONTENT

- .1 Training to include demonstrations by Instructors using the installed equipment and systems.
- .2 Content includes:
 - .1 Review of facility and occupancy profile.
 - .2 Functional requirements.
 - .3 System philosophy, limitations of systems and emergency procedures.
 - .4 Review of system layout, equipment, components and controls.
 - .5 Equipment and system start-up, operation, monitoring, servicing, maintenance and shut-down procedures.
 - .6 System operating sequences, including step-by-step directions for starting up, shut-down, operation of valves, dampers, switches, adjustment of control settings and emergency procedures.
 - .7 Maintenance and servicing.
 - .8 Trouble-shooting diagnosis.
 - .9 Inter-Action among systems during integrated operation.
 - .10 Review of O M documentation.
- .3 Provide specialized training as specified in relevant Technical Sections of the construction specifications.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- .1 This Specification shall cover the requirements for forming of cast in place concrete as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. The work to be done by the Contractor under this Specification shall include the furnishing of all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all work as hereinafter specified.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 All concrete formwork is to be done in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23.1 and CAN/CSA-A23.2.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Formwork materials:
 - .1 Formwork materials shall conform to CSA Standard CAN3-A23.1-M77 and American Concrete Publication SP-4 "Formwork for Concrete".
- .2 Formwork lumber:
 - .1 Plywood and wood formwork materials conform to CAN-086.
- .3 Form ties:
 - .1 Removal or snap-off metal ties, fixed of adjustable length, free of devices leaving holes larger than 25mm diameter in concrete surface.
- .4 Form liner:
 - .1 Plywood: Douglas Fir to CSA 0121, concrete from grade, square edge, 19mm thick.
- .5 Formwork release agent:
 - .1 Chemically active release agents containing compounds that react with free lime present in concrete to provide water insoluble soaps, preventing concrete from sticking to forms.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 FABRICATION AND ERECTION

- .1 Verify lines, levels and centres before proceeding with formwork/falsework and ensure dimensions agree with drawings.

- .2 Obtain Departmental Representative's approval for use of earth forms framing openings not indicated on drawings.
- .3 Hand trim sides and bottoms and remove loose earth from earth forms before placing concrete.
- .4 If requested, prepare and submit for approval to Departmental Representative, diagram showing proposed location and details of all construction joints.
- .5 Formwork shall be constructed to permit easy dismantling and stripping and such that removal will not damage the concrete. Provision shall be made in the formwork for shores to remain undisturbed during stripping where required.
- .6 Forms shall be constructed and maintained so that the completed work is within minus 3 mm or plus 6 mm of the dimensions shown on the Drawings.
- .7 Align form joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to minimum.
- .8 Clean formwork in accordance with CAN/CSA-A23:1. Only permitted if in good condition.
- .9 Where prefabricated panels are used, care shall be taken to ensure that adjacent panels remain flush. Where metal forms are used, all bolts and rivets shall be countersunk and well ground to provide a smooth, plane surface.
- .10 All form lumber, studding, etc. becomes the property of the Contractor when the work is finished, and it shall be removed from the concrete and the site by the Contractor after the concrete is set, free of extra charge, and the entire site left in a neat and clean condition.
- .11 It shall be permissible to use the forms over again where possible, provided they are thoroughly cleaned and in good condition after being removed from the former portions of the Work. The Departmental Representative shall be the sole judge of their condition and his decision shall be final regarding the use of them again.

3.2 FORM REMOVAL

- .1 The Departmental Representative must be notified at least 24 hours prior to form removal and give approval prior to beginning work.

3.3 PATCHING OF FORMED SURFACES

- .1 Immediately after forms have been removed, but before any repairing or surface finish is started, the concrete surface shall be inspected by the Departmental Representative. Any repair or surface finishing started before this inspection may be rejected and required to be removed.
- .2 All formed concrete surfaces shall have bolts, ties, struts and all other timber or metal parts not specifically required for construction purposes cut back twenty-five (25) mm from the surface before patching.

- .3 Minor surface defects caused by honeycomb, air pockets greater than 5 mm in diameter and voids left by strutting and tie holes shall be repaired by removing the defective concrete to sound concrete, dampening the area to be patched and then applying patching mortar. A slurry grout consisting of water and cement, shall be well brushed onto the area to be patched. When the slurry grout begins to lose the water sheen, the patching mortar shall be applied. It shall be struck off slightly higher than the surface and left for one hour before final finishing to permit initial shrinkage of the patching mortar, it shall be touched up until it is satisfactory to the Departmental Representative.
- .4 All objectionable fins, projections, offsets, streaks or other surface imperfections shall be removed by approved means to the Departmental Representative's satisfaction. Cement washes of any kind shall not be used.
- .5 Wherever "Concrete Surface Coating" is to be applied, patching of minor surface defects shall be done by the Thoroseal applicator using Thorite. Payment for same is considered incidental to the works of this Specification. Patching of snap tie holes to defects larger than 15 mm in diameter shall be done under this Specification.

3.4 FINISHING OF FORMED SURFACES

- .1 Concrete shall be cast against forms which will produce plane surfaces with no bulges, indentation or swelling other than those shown on the Drawing. The arrangement of panel joints shall be kept to a minimum. Panels containing worn edges, patches or other defects which will impair the texture of concrete surfaces shall not be used. All fins on the concrete surfaces shall be removed.

3.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Inspection
 - .1 All workmanship and all materials furnished and supplied under this Specification are subject to close and systematic inspection and testing by the Departmental Representative including all operations from the selection and production of materials through to final acceptance of the specified work. The Contractor shall be wholly responsible for the control of all operations incidental thereto notwithstanding any inspection or approval that may have been previously given. The Departmental Representative reserves the right to reject any materials or works which are not in accordance with the requirements of this Specification.

3.6 ACCESS

- .1 The Departmental Representative shall be afforded full access for the inspection of form work and constituent materials.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-14, Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A269-14, Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 - .3 ASTM A307-14, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-97, Anti-Corrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.181-92, Ready-Mixed, Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-G40.20/G40.21-98, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R1998), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-S16.1-01, Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA W48-01, Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding (Developed in co-operation with the Canadian Welding Bureau).
 - .5 CSA W59-1989(R2001), Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding) (Imperial Version).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit two (2) copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets. Indicate VOC's for finishes, coatings, primers and paints.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate materials, core thicknesses, finishes, connections, joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, details, and accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Cover exposed steel surfaces with pressure sensitive heavy protection paper or apply strippable plastic coating, before shipping to job site.
 - .2 Leave protective covering in place until final cleaning of building. Provide instructions for removal of protective covering.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials.
- .2 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Steel sections and plates: to CAN/CSA-G40.20/G40.21, Grade 300W.
- .2 Welding materials: to CSA W59.
- .3 Welding electrodes: to CSA W48 Series.
- .4 Bolts and anchor bolts: to ASTM A307.

2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.
- .2 Use self-tapping shake-proof round headed screws on items requiring assembly by screws or as indicated.
- .3 Where possible, fit and shop assemble work, ready for erection.
- .4 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint. File or grind exposed welds smooth and flush.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

- .1 Powder coat paint system:
 - .1 Bottom coat: Zinc-rich epoxy powder coat primer.
 - .2 Top coat: Polyester triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) powder.
 - .3 Dry film thickness: Minimum 6.5 mil for system.

2.4 ISOLATION COATING

- .1 Isolate aluminum from following components, by means of bituminous paint:

- .1 Dissimilar metals except stainless steel, zinc, or white bronze of small area.
- .2 Concrete, mortar and masonry.
- .3 Wood.

2.5 FENCE RAILS

- .1 Fabricate to sizes and shapes as indicated.
- .2 Finish: Powder coat paint, colour charcoal.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- .3 Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to Departmental Representative such as dowels, anchor clips, bar anchors, expansion bolts and shields, and toggles.
- .4 Exposed fastening devices to match finish and be compatible with material through which they pass.
- .5 Provide components for building by other sections in accordance with shop drawings and schedule.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ASME B18.6.1-1981 (R2016), Wood Screws.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A123/A123M-13, Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - .2 ASTM A653/A653M-13, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .3 ASTM D3498-03 (2011), Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems.
 - .4 ASTM F1667-11ae1, Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 51.34-M86, Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction and amendment.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CAN/CSA O80-Series-08, Wood Preservation.
 - .3 CSA O112.9-10 (R2014), Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure).
 - .4 CSA O121-08 (R2013), Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .5 CSA O141-05 (R2014), Softwood Lumber.
 - .6 CSA O151-09 (R2014), Canadian Softwood Plywood.
 - .7 CSA O325-07 (R2012), Construction Sheathing.
- .5 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber (2014 edition).
- .6 Truss Plate Institute of Canada
 - .1 Truss Design and Procedures for Light Metal Connected Wood Trusses.
- .7 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S102-10, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wood products and accessories. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood, particleboard, OSB, and wood based composite panels in accordance with CSA and ANSI standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect wood from [nicks, scratches, and blemishes].
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FRAMING STRUCTURAL AND PANEL MATERIALS

- .1 Lumber: Softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% (S-dry) or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CSA O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .2 Light-frame trusses in accordance with "Truss Design and Procedures for Light Metal Connected Wood Trusses", Truss Plate Institute of Canada.
- .3 Framing and board lumber: in accordance with NBC.
- .4 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks, cants, curbs, fascia backing and sleepers:
 - .1 Use S2S or S4S materials.
 - .2 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
 - .3 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.

- .4 Post and timbers sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
- .5 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panels: CSA O325.
- .6 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): CSA O121, standard construction.
- .7 Canadian softwood plywood (CSP): CSA O151, standard construction.
- .8 Treated wood products: To CSA O80 Series.
- .9 Soffits: Western Red Cedar, tongue and groove, Select #2 Clear and better, V-joint.
 - .1 Size: Nominal 150 mm (6 inches) wide x 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Non-toxic wood treatment: Water soluble.
 - .1 Acceptable product: LifeTime Wood Treatment by Valhalla Wood Preservatives Ltd., ph. (250) 358-2661.
- .2 Insulating sill gasket: Rubberized, moisture resistant 3 mm thick foam strip, 12 mm wide, with self-sticking adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .3 Vapour barrier: Polyethylene film to CAN/CGSB 51.34, Type 1, 0.25 mm (10 mils) thick.
- .4 Air seal: Closed cell polyurethane or polyethylene.
- .5 Sealants: In accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .6 General purpose adhesive: CSA O112.9.
- .7 Subfloor adhesive: ASTM D3498.
- .8 Nails, spikes and staples: ASTM F1667.
- .9 Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- .10 Bolts: 12.5 mm diameter unless indicated otherwise, complete with nuts and washers.
- .11 Proprietary fasteners: Toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, screws and lead or inorganic fibre plugs, recommended for purpose by manufacturer.
- .12 Joist hangers: Minimum 1 mm thick sheet steel, galvanized ZF001 coating designation.
- .13 Fasteners: Hot dipped galvanized steel to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A653/A653M for exterior and treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
- .14 Panel edge clips ("H clips"): Galvanized steel, sized to plywood sheathing.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify conditions of substrates are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 WOOD TREATMENT – STRUCTURAL CARPENTRY

- .1 Use pressure-treated wood for:
 - .1 Cant strips and plates on roof.
 - .2 Wood on contact with the ground
 - .3 Wood bearers of roof mechanical equipment.
 - .4 Wood in direct contact with concrete where the concrete is in contact with the ground.
 - .5 Wood furring/nailers on outside surface of exterior masonry/concrete walls.
 - .6 As indicated on the construction drawings.
- .2 Wood treatment:
 - .1 Field: Brush apply 2 coats of preservative treatment on all wood in contact with cementitious materials, roofing and flashing. Apply preservative treatment in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Ensure site sawn lumber or panel ends or edges are similarly treated. Allow preservative to cure prior to placing members.
 - .2 Plant: Preservative pressure treated material shall be supplied by a CSA certified treating plant which carries the CSA stamp certifying that it meets the requirements of CSA O80. Lumber or Panels cut after treatment shall be double brush coated with end cut preservative.
- .3 Handling and use of treated material:
 - .1 Handle and use treated material in a manner that will avoid damage or field fabrication causing alteration in original treatment.
 - .2 Treat in field, cuts and damages to surface of treated material with an appropriate preservative as described in CSA O80. Ensure that damaged areas such as abrasions, nail and spike holes, are thoroughly saturated with field treatment solutions as per CSA O80.

3.3 WOOD TREATMENT – NON-STRUCTURAL CARPENTRY

- .1 Treat wood for non-structural exterior installation as indicated, with non-toxic wood treatment according to manufacturer's directions.

3.4 FRAMING

- .1 Comply with requirements of NBC 2005 Part 9 supplemented by following paragraphs.
- .2 Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- .3 Install members true to line, levels and elevations, square and plumb.
- .4 Construct continuous members from pieces of longest practical length.
- .5 Construct framing members full length without splices.
- .6 Install spanning members with "crown-edge" up.
- .7 Select exposed framing for appearance. Install lumber and panel materials so that grade-marks and other defacing marks are concealed or are removed by sanding where materials are left exposed.
 - .1 Surface cutting or sanding to remove such marks is acceptable only in locations where defacement will not be evident after finishing.
- .8 Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists. Frame rigidly into joists.
- .9 Use dust collectors and high quality respirator masks when cutting or sanding wood panels.
- .10 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie, and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .11 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.

3.5 FURRING AND BLOCKING

- .1 Install furring and blocking as required to space-out and support casework, cabinets, wall and ceiling finishes, audio-visual equipment mounting, electrical equipment mounting boards, architectural hardware, bathroom accessories, fire extinguisher brackets, and other work as required.
- .2 Install furring to support siding applied vertically where sheathing is not suitable for direct nailing.
 - .1 Align and plumb faces of furring and blocking to tolerance of 1:600.
- .3 Install rough bucks, nailers, and linings to rough openings as required to provide backing for frames and other work.
- .4 Install wood cants, fascia backing, nailers, curbs, and other wood supports as required and secure using galvanized steel fasteners.
- .5 Install sleepers as indicated.

3.6 PANEL TYPE SUBFLOORING

- .1 Install subflooring with panel end joints located on solid bearing, staggered at least 800 mm.

- .2 Apply subflooring adhesive on wood framing to support panel-type subflooring. Place continuous single bead on each framing member and double bead on framing members supporting panel joints. Comply with adhesive manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Fasten subfloor panels using #8 floor screws spaced 150 mm on center along edges and 300 mm on center along intermediate supports.
 - .1 Drywall screws are not permitted for subfloor installation.

3.7 ROOF SHEATHING

- .1 Confirm roof substrate is acceptable for sheathing installation before beginning installation of plywood sheathing.
- .2 Install panels with surface grain perpendicular to roof framing. Stagger end joints.
- .3 Install H-clips on unsupported edges of plywood sheathing, one clip spaced evenly between roof joists.
- .4 Attach plywood sheathing using wood screws, or ring-type or ardox nails.
 - .1 Space fasteners at maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center at supported sheathing ends and edges.
 - .2 Space fasteners at maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center at intermediate supports.
- .5 Install panels with 3 mm (1/8 inch) space between panel ends and edge joints.

3.8 EQUIPMENT/ELECTRICAL MOUNTING BOARDS

- .1 Equipment/Electrical mounting board:
 - .1 Douglas Fir plywood, good one side.
 - .2 Size: 1220 x 2440 mm x 19 mm (48 x 96 x ¾ inch).
 - .3 Finish: Intumescent paint finish, refer to Section 09 91 00 – Painting; white or to match wall colour unless otherwise specified; finish on all six surfaces prior to installation to ensure proper sealing.
 - .4 Fastening: Exposed stainless steel fasteners, at 400 mm (16 inches) o.c. unless otherwise specified.

3.9 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .3 Final Cleaning: Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .4 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.10 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.

- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by rough carpentry installation.

3.11 SCHEDULES

- .1 Roof sheathing:
 - .1 Plywood, DFP or CSP sheathing 13 mm thick.
- .2 Exterior wall sheathing:
 - .1 Plywood, DFP or CSP sheathing 13 mm thick.
- .3 Subflooring:
 - .1 Plywood, DFP or CSP sheathing 19 mm thick.
- .4 Electrical equipment mounting boards:
 - .1 Plywood, DFP or CSP 19 mm thick.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA O80, Wood Preservation.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-O86, Engineering Design in Wood.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-O141, Softwood Lumber.
 - .4 CSA S307, Load Test Procedure for Wood Roof Trusses for Houses and Small Buildings.
 - .5 CSA S347, Method of Test for Evaluation of Truss Plates Used in Lumber Joints.
 - .6 CSA W47.1, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.
- .2 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 NLGA-2014, Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .4 National Research Council (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction (IRC) - Canadian Construction Materials Centre (CCMC)
 - .1 CCMC-2002, Registry of Product Evaluations.
- .5 Truss Plate Institute of Canada (TPIC)
 - .1 TPIC - 2014, Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Design light metal plate connected wood trusses in accordance with TPIC truss design procedures for wood truss chords and webs in accordance with engineering properties in CAN/CSA-O86.
- .2 Design light metal plate connected wood trusses in accordance with TPIC truss design procedures for truss joint designs to test engineering properties in accordance with CSA S347 and listed in CCMC Registry of Product Evaluations.
- .3 Design trusses, girders, bracing, bridging, connectors, in accordance with CAN/CSA-O86.1, to safely carry the live loads, dead loads and equipment loads as noted on the drawings and as imposed by the local conditions.
- .4 Limit live load deflection to 1/360th of span.
- .5 Provide camber for trusses as indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Upon request, fabricator for trusses to show evidence of quality control

program such as provided by regional wood truss associations, or equivalent.

- .2 Execute the work of this section only by a fabricator who has adequate plant, equipment and skilled tradesmen and is known to have been responsible for satisfactory work similar to that specified during a period of at least five years.
 - .1 Fabricator for welded steel connections to be certified in accordance with CSA W47.1.
- .3 Source Quality Control:
 - .1 Identify lumber by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Standards Administration Boards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Upon request, submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with the general conditions of the specification, and bearing stamp of a qualified Professional Engineer registered in the province of Alberta.
 - .2 Indicate species, sizes and stress grade of lumber used as truss members. Show slopes, span, cambers, and spacing of trusses. Indicate connector types, thicknesses, sizes, locations and design value. Show bearing details including anchorage to beams.
 - .3 Indicate arrangement of webs for ducts, point loads, etc.
 - .4 Show location of lateral bracing for compression members.
 - .5 See General Notes on Structural Drawings for additional requirements.
- .4 Design Calculations:
 - .1 Upon request, submit stress diagrams indicating design loads on each truss member, special loads, allowable stress increase and deflection.
 - .2 Upon request, submit print-out of computer design with all necessary user manual documents so as to enable review of design.
- .5 Truss Supplier shall include in contract price allowance for final inspection and a letter sealed by a professional engineer certifying that trusses are constructed and

erected as per truss supplier's design assumptions and installation requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store trusses on job site in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide bearing supports and bracings. Prevent bending, warping and overturning of trusses.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Lumber with maximum moisture content of 19 % at time of fabrication and to following standards:
 - .1 CAN/CSA-O141.
 - .2 NLGA (National Lumber Grading Association), Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .2 Fastenings: to CAN/CSA-O86.

2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate wood trusses in accordance with reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Cut truss members to accurate length, angle and size to assure tight joints for finished trusses.
- .3 Assemble truss members in design configuration by securing tightly in jigs or with clamps.
- .4 Provide for design camber when positioning truss members.
- .5 Connect members using metal or plywood gussets or metal connector plates.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify before delivery of materials on site, that work to receive wood trusses is located correctly at proper levels.

3.3 ERECTION

- .1 Erect wood trusses in accordance with reviewed shop drawings.
- .2 Handling, installation, erection, bracing and lifting in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- .3 Make adequate provisions for handling and erection stresses.
- .4 Exercise care to prevent out-of-plane bending of trusses.
- .5 Install temporary horizontal and cross bracing to hold trusses plumb and in safe condition until permanent bracing and decking are installed.
- .6 Install permanent bracing in accordance with reviewed shop drawings, prior to application of loads to trusses.
- .7 Do not cut or remove any truss material without approval of Departmental Representative.
- .8 Trusses with loose connector plates are not acceptable.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment on completion of installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 This specification shall cover the supply and installation of exterior wood information signs. The Contractor shall furnish all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all Work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC)
 - .1 AWMAC Quality Standards for Architectural Woodwork -1994.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-A247-M86(R1996), Insulating Fibreboard.
 - .2 CSA B111-74(R1998), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-G164-M92(R1998), Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .4 CSA O115-M82(R2001), Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
 - .5 CSA O121-M78(R1998), Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .6 CAN/CSA O141-91(R1999), Softwood Lumber.
 - .7 CSA O151-M78 (R1998), Canadian Softwood Plywood.
 - .8 CSA O153-M80 (R1998), Poplar Plywood.
 - .9 CSA Z760-94, Life Cycle Assessment.
- .3 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber 2000.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate details of construction, profiles, jointing, fastening and other related details.
- .3 Indicate materials, thicknesses, finishes and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Protect materials against dampness during and after delivery.
- .2 Store materials in ventilated areas, protected from extreme changes of temperature or humidity.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Set aside damaged wood for acceptable alternative uses (e.g. bracing, blocking, cripples, bridging, finger-joining, or ties). Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.
- .2 Do not burn scrap at project site.
- .3 Fold up metal banding, flatten, and place in designated area for recycling.

Part 2 Products

2.1 LUMBER MATERIAL

- .1 General: All material and installation shall be shown on the drawing.
- .2 Timber: Shall be hand selected and free of waness, splits and cracks

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Nails and staples: to CSA B111; galvanized to CAN/CSA-G164 for exterior work.
- .2 Wood screws: galvanized type and size to suit application.
- .3 Adhesive: recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Use least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, and finishes necessary to comply with requirements of this section.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

- .1 All workmanship and all materials furnished and supplied under this Specification are subject to close and systematic inspection and testing by the Departmental Representative including all operations from the selection and production of materials through to final acceptance of the specified work. The Contractor shall be wholly responsible for the control of all operations incidental thereto notwithstanding any inspection or approval that may have been previously given. The Departmental Representative reserves the right to reject any materials or works which are not in accordance with the requirements of this specification, the drawings, and accepted standards of good construction practices.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C167-09, Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Blanket or Batt Thermal Insulations.
 - .2 ASTM C518-10, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- .2 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S114-05, Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials.
 - .2 CAN/ULC S604-M91, Standard for Factory Built Type A Chimneys.
 - .3 CAN/ULC S702-09, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings.
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications, and data sheets.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets. Indicate VOC's insulation products and adhesives.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .4 Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, product identification, safety information, net weight of contents and expiration date.
- .2 Store material in a safe manner and where the temperatures are within range specified by manufacturer.
- .3 Remove empty containers from site on a daily basis.

- .4 Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 BATT INSULATION

- .1 Batt insulation: To CAN/ULC S702, Type 1; semi-rigid mineral wool batt insulation.
 - .1 Non-combustibility (CAN/ULC S114): Pass.
 - .2 Surface burning characteristics (CAN/ULC S102):
 - .1 Flame spread: 0.
 - .2 Smoke developed: 0.
 - .3 Density (ASTM C167): 32 kg/m³.
 - .4 Thermal resistance (ASTM C518):
 - .1 RSI 2.47 at 89 mm (3-1/2 inch) thickness.
 - .2 RSI 4.23 at 140 mm (5-1/2 inch) thickness.
 - .3 RSI 4.93 at 184 mm (7-1/4 inch) thickness.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine substrates and immediately inform Departmental Representative in writing of defects.
- .2 Verify substrates are firm, straight, smooth, dry, free of snow, ice or frost, and clean of dust and debris.
- .3 Verify firestop sealants required at stud framing junctions with adjacent building components or at mechanical and electrical conduit and duct penetrations are installed.
- .4 Confirm mechanical, electrical and telecommunications service lines in walls and ceilings to be insulated have been inspected.

3.3 GENERAL

- .1 Install insulation after building substrate materials are dry.
- .2 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces.
- .3 Fit insulation tight around electrical boxes, plumbing and heating pipes and ducts, around exterior doors and windows and other protrusions.
- .4 Keep insulation minimum 75 mm from heat emitting devices such as recessed light fixtures, and minimum 50 mm from sidewalls of CAN/ULC S604 type A chimneys.
- .5 Cut and trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Butt joints tightly, offset vertical joints. Use only insulation boards free from chipped or broken edges. Use largest possible dimensions to reduce number of joints.
- .6 Offset both vertical and horizontal joints in multiple layer applications.
- .7 Do not enclose insulation until it has been inspected and approved by Departmental Representative.

3.4 BATT INSULATION INSTALLATION

- .1 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces.
- .2 Fit insulation closely around electrical boxes, pipes, ducts, frames and other objects in or passing through insulation.
- .3 Do not compress insulation excessively to fit voids.
- .4 Do not enclose insulation until it has been inspected and approved by Departmental Representative.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 51.34-M86, Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction.
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S102-10, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit two copies of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.3 MOCK-UPS

- .1 Construct mock-up of sheet vapour barrier installation including one lap joint, one inside corner and at one electrical box. Mock-up may be part of finished work.
- .2 Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, substrate preparation, and material application.
- .3 Allow two working days for inspection of mock-up by Departmental Representative before proceeding with vapour barrier work.
- .4 When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHEET VAPOUR BARRIER

- .1 Polyethylene film: To CAN/CGSB-51.34, 0.15 mm (6 mil) thick.
 - .1 Flame spread rating: Maximum 150 to CAN/ULC S102.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Joint sealing tape: Air resistant pressure sensitive adhesive tape, type recommended by vapour barrier manufacturer, 50 mm wide for lap joints and perimeter seals, 25 mm wide elsewhere.
- .2 Sealant: Compatible with vapour retarder materials, recommended by vapour retarder manufacturer and to Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

- .3 Staples: Minimum 6 mm leg.
- .4 Moulded box vapour barrier: Factory-moulded polyethylene box for use with recessed electric switch and outlet device boxes.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Ensure services are installed and inspected prior to installation of retarder.
- .2 Install sheet vapour retarder on warm side of exterior wall assemblies to form continuous retarder.
- .3 Use sheets of largest practical size to minimize joints.
- .4 Inspect for continuity. Repair punctures and tears with sealing tape before work is concealed.

3.2 EXTERIOR SURFACE OPENINGS

- .1 Cut sheet vapour retarder to form openings and ensure material is lapped and sealed to frame.

3.3 PERIMETER SEALS

- .1 Seal perimeter of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Apply continuous bead of sealant to substrate at perimeter of sheets.
 - .2 Lap sheet over sealant and press into sealant bead.
 - .3 Install staples through lapped sheets at sealant bead into wood substrate.
 - .4 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.

3.4 LAP JOINT SEALS

- .1 Seal lap joints of sheet vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Attach first sheet to substrate.
 - .2 Apply continuous bead of sealant over solid backing at joint.
 - .3 Lap adjoining sheet minimum 150 mm and press into sealant bead.
 - .4 Install staples through lapped sheets at sealant bead into wood substrate.
 - .5 Ensure that no gaps exist in sealant bead. Smooth out folds and ripples occurring in sheet over sealant.

3.5 ELECTRICAL BOXES

- .1 Seal electrical switch and outlet device boxes that penetrate vapour barrier as follows:
 - .1 Install moulded box vapour barrier.
 - .2 Apply sealant to seal edges of flange to main vapour barrier and seal wiring penetrations through box cover.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC)
 - .1 AATCC 127-2014, Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C920-14A, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - .2 ASTM D882-10, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.
 - .3 ASTM E84-12C, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - .4 ASTM E96/E96M-05, Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - .5 ASTM E2178-13, Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .2 Quality Assurance Submittals:
 - .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence, and cleaning procedures.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove waste materials.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- .1 Install solvent curing sealants and vapour release adhesive materials in open spaces with ventilation.
- .2 Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by material manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- .1 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Provide weather barrier system components from one manufacturer.

2.2 SHEET MATERIALS

- .1 Weather Barrier: Spun-bonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated, with vertically-grooved surface.
 - .1 Air Penetration (ASTM E2178): Maximum 0.004 cfm/ft² at 1.57 psf.
 - .2 Water Vapour Transmission (ASTM E96 Method A): 50 perms.
 - .3 Water Penetration Resistance (AATCC 127): 210 cm.
 - .4 Tensile Strength (ASTM D882, Method A): 30/30 lbs/inch.
 - .5 Surface Burning Characteristics (ASTM E84): Class A.
 - .1 Flame Spread: 5.
 - .2 Smoke Development: 25.
- .2 Through-wall flashing: Same material as weather barrier, pre-formed for corners and end dams.
- .3 Fasteners for weather barrier: Plastic-capped staples, screws, or nails; corrosion resistant.
- .4 Sealant: To ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant to maintain weather-tight conditions, acceptable to weather barrier manufacturer.
- .5 Tape: As recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify surfaces and conditions are ready to accept work of this section.
- .2 Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, sound, smooth, continuous, and in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's requirements.
- .3 Report unsatisfactory conditions to Departmental Representative.

- .4 Do not start work until deficiencies have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Ensure substrates are clean of oil or excess dust; open joints filled; and surfaces free of large voids, spalled areas, or sharp protrusions.
- .2 Ensure metal closures are free of sharp edges and burrs.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install weather barrier over substrate in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
- .2 Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 150-300 mm (6-12 inches) of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.
- .3 Install weather barrier horizontally, starting at the lower portion of the wall surface. Maintain weather barrier plumb and level.
- .4 Apply weather barrier with grooved surface in vertical direction.
- .5 Extend bottom roll edge over sill plate interface 75 mm (3 inches) minimum. Seal weather barrier with sealant or tape. Shingle weather barrier over back edge of thru-wall flashings and seal weather barrier with sealant or tape.
- .6 Overlap subsequent layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches) horizontally, in a shingled fashion.
- .7 Weather Barrier Attachment:
 - .1 Attach weather barrier to studs through exterior sheathing. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommended fasteners, spaced 300-450 mm (12-18 inches) vertically on center along stud line, and maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center horizontally.
- .8 Seal seams of weather barrier with seam tape at vertical and horizontal overlapping seams.
- .9 Seal cuts and tears as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

3.5 THRU-WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- .1 Apply primer to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Install preformed corners and end dams bedded in sealant in appropriate locations along wall.
- .3 Starting at a corner, remove release sheet and apply membrane to primed surfaces in lengths of 2.4 m to 3.3 m (8 to 10 feet).
- .4 Extend membrane through wall and leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum exposed to form drip edge.
- .5 Roll flashing into place. Ensure continuous and direct contact with substrate.
- .6 Lap ends and overlap preformed corners 100 mm (4 inches) minimum. Seal all laps with sealant.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK

- .1 Do not permit adjacent work to damage work of this section.
- .2 Protect finished work from climatic conditions.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C1186-08 (2016), Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets.
- .2 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999 (R2008).
- .3 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories' of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S102-10, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for cementitious materials; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate dimensions, wall openings, head, jamb, sill and mullion detail, materials and finish, anchor details, compliance with design criteria and requirements of related work.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Submit duplicate 300 mm x full width samples of wall panels and trim, representative of materials, profiles, finishes, and colours.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

- .2 Store and protect products from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of material safety data sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Labour Canada.

Part 2 Products

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Design composite building panel wall to provide for thermal movement of component materials caused by ambient temperature range of -40° to 35°C without causing buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects.
- .2 Include expansion joints to accommodate movement in wall system and between wall system and building structure, caused by structural movements, without permanent distortion, damage to infills, racking of joints, breakage of seals, or water penetration.
- .3 Design members to withstand dead load and wind loads as calculated in accordance with NBC and applicable Municipal and Provincial regulations, to maximum allowable deflection of 1/180 of span.
- .4 Provide for positive drainage of condensation occurring within wall construction and water entering at joints, to exterior face of wall in accordance with NRC "Rain Screen Principles".
- .5 Provide minimum thermal resistance of RSI 2.97 calculated with design wind loads.
- .6 Design wall system to accommodate specified erection tolerances of structure.
- .7 Maintain following installation tolerances:
 - .1 Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 10 mm/m of length and up to 20 mm/100 m maximum.
 - .2 Maximum offset from true alignment between two adjacent members abutting end to end, in line: 0.75 mm.

2.2 MATERIALS

- .1 Cementitious Board: to ASTM C1186, Type A, Grade II, engineered for climate conditions of place of installation, thickness as indicated.
 - .1 Flexural strength:
 - .2 Burning characteristics to CAN/ULC S102:
 - .1 Flame spread: 0.

- .2 Smoke developed: 5.
- .2 Fasteners: Stainless steel, purpose made.
- .3 Furring: Refer to Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
- .4 Building wrap: Refer to Section 07 27 00 – Weather Barriers.
- .5 Flashing: Refer to Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- .6 Sealants: Exterior grade polyurethane joint sealant, permanently flexible, colour matched to siding.
- .7 Isolation coating: Alkali resistant.

2.3 FINISH OF PANELS

- .1 Colour coating: Factory finish, primed and painted.
 - .1 Colour: As selected by Departmental Representative.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that conditions of substrate are acceptable in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- .1 Install cementitious siding and trim in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- .2 Protect surface of metals in contact with concrete, mortar, plaster, or other cementitious surface with isolation coating.
- .3 Fabricate panels to fit around openings with gaps for expansion and contraction.
- .4 Install flashing behind joints, overlapping top course below joint, and extended up past top of course where joint is flashed.
- .5 Stagger field joints minimum 812 mm (32 inches).
- .6 Seal gaps with joint sealant.
- .7 Paint touch-up: Use colour-matched paint as supplied by siding manufacturer.
 - .1 Apply touch-up paint to cut edges.
 - .2 Touch-up nicks, scrapes, and nail heads in pre-finished siding.
 - .3 Touch-up nails after application.

- .4 Use touch-up paint sparingly. If large areas require touch-up, replace damaged area with new pre-finished siding.

3.3 INSTALLATION – LAP SIDING

- .1 Starting: Install minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick lath starter strip at bottom course of wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide laps at top. Install bottom edge of first plank overlapping starter strip.
- .2 Allow minimum vertical clearance between edge of siding and other material as recommended by siding manufacturer.
- .3 Align vertical joints of planks over framing members.
- .4 Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
- .5 Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.
- .6 Locate splices at least 300 mm (12 inches) away from window and door openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION – VERTICAL SIDING

- .1 Block framing between studs where siding horizontal joints occur.
- .2 Install metal flashing and provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) gap at horizontal panel joints.
- .3 Place fasteners no closer than 9.5 mm (3/8 inch) from panel edges and 50 mm (2 inches) from panel corners.
- .4 Allow minimum vertical clearance between edge of siding and other material.
- .5 Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.

3.5 INSTALLATION – TRIM

- .1 Install flashing around all wall openings.
- .2 Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
- .3 Place fasteners minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) and maximum 50 mm (2 inches) from side edge of trim board and minimum 25 mm (1 inch) from end. Fasten maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center.
- .4 Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
- .5 Outside corner board: Attach trim with corrosion resistant finish nail 13 mm (1/2 inch) from edge, spaced 400 mm (16 inches) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 300 mm (12 inches) apart.
- .6 Allow 3 mm (1/8 inch) gap at trim and siding transitions.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.7 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by cementitious siding installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Alberta Roofing Contractors Association (ARCA)
 - .1 ARCA Standards Manual, current edition.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-13, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .2 ASTM D523-14, Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
 - .3 ASTM D822/D822M-13, Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
 - .4 ASTM D903-98(2010), Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds.
 - .5 ASTM D1970/D1970M-14, Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.
 - .6 ASTM D5601-94, Standard Test Method for Tearing Resistance of Roofing and Waterproofing Materials and Membranes.
 - .7 ASTM D5602/D5602M-11, Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Resistance of Roofing Membrane Specimens.
 - .8 ASTM E96/E96M-15, Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-37.29-M89, Rubber-Asphalt Sealing Compound.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 50 - General Instructions.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for sheet metal roofing and underlayment; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finishes, and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings sealed by structural engineer licensed in Alberta.
 - .2 Show arrangements of sheets and joints, types and locations of fasteners, and relationship of panels to structural frame.
 - .3 Indicate fastening requirements of metal panels to supporting substrate.
- .4 Samples:

- .1 Submit duplicate 50 x 50 mm samples of sheet metal material, illustrating metal thickness and finish.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect sheet metal roofing from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- .1 Zinc coated steel sheet: To ASTM A653/A653M with minimum Z275 coating designation, commercial quality, smooth surface, prefinished,
 - .1 Base metal thickness 0.607 mm (24 gauge).
 - .2 Provide sheet metal material with factory-laminated anti-condensation felt liner on bottom side.
 - .3 Prefinish steel with factory applied silicone modified polyester.
 - .1 Specular gloss: 30 units +/- 5 in accordance with ASTM D523.
 - .2 Coating thickness: Minimum 25 micrometres.
 - .3 Resistance to accelerated weathering for chalk rating of 8, colour fade 5 units or less and erosion rate less than 20% to ASTM D822 as follows:
 - .1 Outdoor exposure period 1000 hours.
 - .2 Humidity resistance exposure period 1000 hours.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Departmental Representative from manufacturer's standard range.

2.2 DECK

- .1 Plywood: Refer to Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Trims: Same material as sheet metal roofing, pre-formed gable caps, starter trim, and vented ridge cap.

- .2 Underlayment: Self-adhered SBS rubber modified laminated to slip-resistant woven polyethylene film on top surface, release film on bottom surface.
 - .1 Thickness: 1.0 mm.
 - .2 Maximum load (ASTM D1970): MD 11.3 kN/m; XD 15.4 kN/m.
 - .3 Elongation at break (ASTM D1970): MD 52%; XD 24%.
 - .4 Static puncture (ASTM D5602): 400 N.
 - .5 Peel strength (ASTM D903): 3000 N/m.
 - .6 Tear resistance (ASTM D5601): MD 375 N; XD 400 N.
 - .7 Cold bending (ASTM D1970): -30°C.
 - .8 Water vapour permeance (ASTM D1970): < 0.09 ng/Pa·s·m².
 - .9 Water transmission (ASTM E96): No wetness.
 - .10 Nail sealability (ASTM D1970): Pass.
- .3 Isolation coating: Alkali resistant bituminous paint.
- .4 Sealant: Asbestos-free sealant, tape or gun applied, compatible with systems materials, recommended by system manufacturer.
- .5 Fasteners: To ASME B18.6.3, same material as sheet steel, corrosion-resistant, with heads finished in same colour as roof panels; pull-out resistance to approval of engineer of record; length sufficient to extend minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond underside of roof sheathing.
 - .1 Washers: Neoprene or EPDM.
- .6 Touch-up paint: As recommended by sheet metal roofing manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- .1 Form sheet metal to profile indicated.
- .2 Form individual pieces in full lengths to match roof length, without transverse seams.
- .3 Hem exposed edges on underside 12 mm, mitre and seal.
- .4 Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- .5 Apply minimum 0.2 mm dry film thickness coat of plastic cement to both faces of dissimilar metals in contact.
- .6 Protect metals against oxidization by backpainting with isolation coating where indicated.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify conditions of substrate are acceptable for sheet metal roofing installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .1 Visually inspect substrate.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Perform work in accordance with Alberta Roofing Contractors Association Standards Manual.
- .2 Include underlayment to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - .1 Secure in place and lap joints in direction of waterflow.
 - .1 Horizontal laps: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 - .2 Vertical laps: Minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
 - .2 Seal laps with roofing cement, EPDM, or butyl sealant.
- .3 Flash roof penetrations with material matching roof panels and make watertight.
- .4 Form seams in shingled fashion and make watertight.

3.3 SHEET METAL ROOFING

- .1 Form pre-finished steel to profile indicated.
- .2 Apply sheet metal roofing beginning at eaves, and at gable end downwind from prevailing wind. Loose lock pans to edge strips at eaves and gable rakes.
- .3 Mechanically attach sheet metal panels using screws attached in spacing and quantities indicated on engineer-stamped shop drawings.
- .4 Seal joints and laps with butyl sealant.
- .5 Install panels flat, straight, and square.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning:
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sheet metal roofing installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-13, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .2 ASTM D523-14, Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
 - .3 ASTM D822/D822M-13, Standard Practice for Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 37.5-M89, Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 93.1-M85, Sheet Aluminum Alloy, Prefinished, Residential.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-1974 (R2003), Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CSA HA Series-M1980, Standards for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
 - .1 Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 2012.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature for sheet metal flashing systems materials, specifications, and datasheets; and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finishes, and limitations.
- .3 Samples: Submit duplicate 50 x 50 mm samples of each type of sheet metal material, illustrating finishes and colours.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- .1 Zinc coated steel sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, 0.60 mm (24 gauge) base metal thickness, commercial quality, with G90/Z275 designation zinc coating.
- .2 Aluminum sheet: Utility quality to CSA HA Series.
 - .1 Thickness: Minimum 0.81 mm (0.032 inch) for all items except:
 - .1 Continuous cleats: 1.27 mm (0.050 inch).
 - .2 Roof edge strips: 1.27 mm (0.050 inch).
 - .3 Fascias over 125 mm (5 inches) high: 1.27 mm (0.050 inch).
- .3 Pre-finish sheet metal with factory applied silicone modified polyester.
 - .1 Specular gloss: 30 units +/- 5 in accordance with ASTM D523.
 - .2 Coating thickness: Minimum 25 micrometres.
 - .3 Resistance to accelerated weathering for chalk rating of 8, colour fade 5 units or less and erosion rate less than 20% to ASTM D822 as follows:
 - .1 Outdoor exposure period 1000 hours.
 - .2 Humidity resistance exposure period 1000 hours.
 - .4 Colour: As selected by Departmental Representative from manufacturer's standard range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Isolation coating: Alkali resistant bituminous paint.
- .2 Plastic cement: to CAN/CGSB 37.5.
- .3 Underlay for metal flashing: No. 15 perforated asphalt felt to CSA A123.3.
- .4 Sealants: Refer also to Section 07 92 00.
 - .1 Sealing Tape: Polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with 100% solids and pressure sensitive release-paper backing. Provide non-toxic, non-staining permanent elastic tape.
 - .2 Elastomeric Sealant: Elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant to ASTM C920, as required for watertight installation.
 - .3 Butyl Sealant: Single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant to ASTM C1311, for use in joints with limited movement.
 - .4 Epoxy Seam Sealer: Aluminum seam-cementing compound, 2-part, non-corrosive, as recommended by manufacturer for exterior non-moving joints.
 - .5 Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15-mil) dry film thickness per coat.
- .5 Eavestrough hangers: Purpose-made for attachment of K-style gutters, aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) minimum thickness, screw attachment, channeled or ribbed body.

- .6 Eavestrough leaf guards: Aluminum, 0.43 mm thick, perforated, integral installation to eavestrough, complete with self-sealing screws with rubber gaskets.
 - .1 Perforations: 2.8 mm (7/64 inch) diameter.
- .7 Fasteners: Same material as sheet metal, to CSA B111, ring thread flat head roofing nails of length and thickness suitable for metal flashing application.
- .8 Washers: Same material as sheet metal, 1 mm thick with rubber packings.
- .9 Touch-up paint: as recommended by prefinished material manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate metal flashings and other sheet metal work as indicated.
- .2 Form pieces in 2400 mm maximum lengths.
 - .1 Make allowance for expansion at joints.
- .3 Hem exposed edges on underside 12 mm.
 - .1 Mitre and seal corners with sealant.
- .4 Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
- .5 Apply isolation coating to metal surfaces to be embedded in concrete or mortar.

2.4 METAL FLASHINGS

- .1 Form flashings, copings, and fascias to profiles indicated of minimum 0.60 mm thick galvanized prefinished steel.

2.5 EAVESTROUGHS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- .1 Form eavestroughs and downspouts from prefinished aluminum sheet metal.
 - .1 Eavestroughs: K-style, 152 mm (6 inches) width.
 - .2 Downspouts: Rectangular, 100 x 125 mm (4 x 5 inches), corrugated.
- .2 Provide integral leaf guards.
- .3 Provide goosenecks, outlets, strainer baskets, and necessary fastenings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.
- .3 Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting sheet metal installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install sheet metal work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- .2 Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners. Use exposed fasteners only where permitted.
- .3 Fit flashings tightly in place. Make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- .4 Lock end joints and caulk with sealant.
- .5 Insert metal flashing under cap flashing to form weather tight junction.
- .6 Caulk flashing at cap flashing with sealant.
- .7 Install pans, where shown around items projecting through roof membrane.

3.4 EAVESTROUGHS AND DOWNSPOUTS

- .1 Install eavestroughs and secure to building at 450 mm on centre, with purpose-made eavestrough hangers.
 - .1 Slope eavestroughs evenly to downspouts.
 - .2 Provide endcaps at gutter ends.
 - .3 Seal joints watertight.
- .2 Install downspouts and provide goosenecks back to wall.
 - .1 Install downspouts, provide elbows and offsets, and secure downspouts to wall construction using downspout supports spaced maximum 1800 mm (6 feet) on center.
 - .2 Maximum distance of downspout support from top or bottom of downspout: 600 mm (24 inches).
 - .3 Provide 45° elbows at bottom of downspouts to direct water away from wall surface or foundation.
 - .4 Seal joints watertight.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Leave work areas clean, free from grease, finger marks, and stains.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C612-10 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
 - .2 ASTM E1966-07 (2011) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.
 - .3 ASTM E2174-14 – Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops.
 - .4 ASTM G21-15 - Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- .2 Firestop Contractors International Association (FCIA)
 - .1 FCIA Firestop Industry Manual of Practice, 5th Edition.
- .3 FM Global (FM)
 - .1 FM Approvals 4991 – Approval of Firestop Contractors.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code, 2012 Edition.
- .6 UL (formerly Underwriters Laboratories)
 - .1 UL 1479 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.
 - .2 UL 2079 – Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.
- .7 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S101-14 – Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - .2 CAN/ULC S102-10 – Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .3 CAN/ULC S115-11 - Fire Tests of Firestop Systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Fire Stop Material: Device intended to close off opening or penetration during fire or materials that fill openings in wall or floor assembly where penetration is by cables, cable trays, conduits, ducts and pipes and poke-through termination devices, including electrical outlet boxes along with their means of support through wall or floor openings.

- .2 Single Component Fire Stop System: Fire stop material that has Listed Systems Design and is used individually without use of high temperature insulation or other materials to create fire stop system.
- .3 Multiple Component Fire Stop System: Exact group of fire stop materials that are identified within Listed Systems Design to create on site fire stop system.
- .4 Tightly Fitted (ref: NBC Part 3.1.9.1.1 and 9.10.9.6.1): Penetrating items that are cast in place in buildings of noncombustible construction or have "0" annular space in buildings of combustible construction.
 - .1 Words "tightly fitted" should ensure that integrity of fire separation is such that it prevents passage of smoke and hot gases to unexposed side of fire separation.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Materials, accessories, and application procedures: Listed by ULC, cUL, or tested in accordance with CAN/ULC S115 to comply with applicable building code requirements.
- .2 Firestopping materials: To CAN/ULC S101, to achieve fire rating as noted on Drawings and ULC Design Number shown.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications, and datasheets. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish, and limitations.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings to show location, proposed material, reinforcement, anchorage, fastenings, and method of installation.
 - .2 Ensure construction details accurately reflect actual job conditions.
- .4 System Design Listings, including illustrations from a qualified testing and inspection agency as applicable for each firestop configuration.
- .5 Quality Assurance Submittals: Submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .2 Manufacturer's Instructions: Including special handling criteria, installation sequence, and cleaning procedures.
- .6 Project Record Documentation: Supply documentation for each single application addressed. Identify each penetration and joint location on entire project. Provide at completion of project.

- .1 Include the following for through-penetrations:
 - .1 Sequential location number.
 - .2 Project name.
 - .3 Installation date.
 - .4 Detailed description of penetration location.
 - .5 Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number.
 - .6 Type of assembly penetrated.
 - .7 Detailed description of size and type of penetrating item.
 - .8 Size of opening.
 - .9 Number of sides of assemblies addressed.
 - .10 Hour rating achieved.
 - .11 Installer's name.
- .2 Include the following for construction joints:
 - .1 Sequential location number.
 - .2 Project name.
 - .3 Installation date.
 - .4 Detailed description of construction joint location.
 - .5 Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number.
 - .6 Type of construction joint.
 - .7 Width of joint.
 - .8 Lineal footage of joint.
 - .9 Number of sides of assemblies addressed.
 - .10 Hour rating achieved.
 - .11 Installer's name.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacture of Products specified in this Section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience, and FCIA Manufacturer Membership in good standing for minimum 2 years.
- .2 Contractor: Company specializing in performing the work of this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience, and with at least one of the following qualifications:
 - .1 Approved in accordance with FM Standard 4991.
 - .2 FCIA Member in good standing.
 - .3 UL Approved Contractor.
 - .4 Licensed by the local authority having jurisdiction.
 - .5 Documented successful completion of at least five comparably scaled projects.

- .3 Single Source Responsibility: Obtain firestop systems for each type of penetration and construction situation from a single primary firestop systems manufacturer.
- .4 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
 - .2 Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of materials used.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements, and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition and in original unopened containers, marked to indicate brand name, manufacturer, and ULC or cUL labels.
- .3 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .5 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

1.7 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Apply materials within temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Maintain recommended temperature before, during, and for 72 hours after installation of materials.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- .1 Schedule installation of cast-in-place firestop devices after completion of floor formwork, metal form deck, or composite deck, but before placement of concrete.
- .2 Schedule installation of drop-in firestop devices after placement of concrete but before installation of pipe penetration.
- .3 Schedule installation of other firestopping materials after completion of penetrating item installation, but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Fire stopping and smoke seal systems: In accordance with CAN/ULC S115.
 - .1 Asbestos-free materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke, and gases in compliance with requirements

- of CAN/ULC S115 and not to exceed opening sizes for which they are intended.
- .2 Ensure firestopping system components are fully compatible with each other, with substrates, and with items penetrating the firestopping.
- .3 Mould and mildew resistance to ASTM G21: 0 (Zero).
- .2 Service penetration assemblies: Systems tested to CAN/ULC S115.
- .3 Service penetration fire stop components: Certified by test laboratory to CAN/ULC S115.
- .4 Fire-resistance rating of installed fire stopping assembly in accordance with NBC.
- .5 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings intended for ease of re-entry such as cables: Elastomeric seal.
- .6 Fire stopping and smoke seals at openings around penetrations for pipes, ductwork, and other mechanical items requiring sound and vibration control: Elastomeric seal.
- .7 Primers: To manufacturer's recommendation for specific material, substrate, and end use.
- .8 Water (if applicable): Potable, clean, and free from injurious amounts of deleterious substances.
- .9 Insulation: Mineral wool fibre semi-rigid insulation to ASTM C612 – Type IVA, UL 2079, and ASTM E1966; minimum density 64 kg/m³ (4 lbs/ft³).
- .10 Damming and backup materials, supports, and anchoring devices: To manufacturer's recommendations, and in accordance with tested assembly being installed as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- .11 Sealants for vertical joints: Non-sagging.
- .12 Installation Accessories: Clips, collars, fasteners, temporary stops or dams, and other devices required to position and retain materials in place.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping are ready to receive the work of this Section.

- .3 Proceed with installation only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Ensure substrates and surfaces are clean, dry, and frost free.
- .2 Examine sizes and conditions of voids to be filled to establish correct thicknesses and installation of materials.
- .3 Prepare surfaces in contact with fire stopping materials and smoke seals to manufacturer's instructions.
- .4 Maintain insulation around pipes and ducts penetrating fire separation, without interruption to vapour barrier.
- .5 Mask and use drop cloths where necessary to avoid spillage and over coating onto adjoining surfaces; remove stains on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fire stopping and smoke seal material and components in accordance with manufacturer's certified tested system listing.
- .2 Seal holes or voids made by through penetrations, poke-through termination devices, and unpenetrated openings or joints to ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation are maintained.
- .3 Provide temporary forming as required and remove forming only after materials have gained sufficient strength and after initial curing.
- .4 Tool or trowel exposed surfaces to neat finish.
- .5 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.

3.5 LABELLING

- .1 Provide and install identification labels for each individual penetration with firestopping.
 - .1 Install labels in readily visible location, on both sides of penetrated assembly, with permanently bonding adhesive.
 - .2 Label to include:
 - .1 Warning indicating that system is firestopping installation to be left undisturbed.
 - .2 Installing Contractor name and contact information.
 - .3 System designation of testing organization.
 - .4 Installation date.
 - .5 Manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Section 01 45 00: Quality Control.

- .2 Inspections: Notify Departmental Representative when ready for inspection and prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopping materials and service penetration assemblies.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .3 Remove temporary dams after initial set of fire stopping and smoke seal materials.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association (AAMA)
 - .1 AAMA 812-04 (2012), Voluntary Practice for Assessment of Single Component Aerosol Expanding Polyurethane Foams for Sealing Rough Openings of Fenestration Installations.
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C719-14, Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle).
 - .2 ASTM C834-05, Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
 - .3 ASTM C919-12, Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
 - .4 ASTM C920-05, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - .5 ASTM C1016-14, Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material.
 - .6 ASTM C1193-13, Standard Guide for Use of Sealants.
 - .7 ASTM C1311-02, Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.
 - .8 ASTM C1330-02 (2013), Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants.
 - .9 ASTM D1623-09, Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
 - .10 ASTM D5249-10(2016), Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
 - .11 ASTM E814-13a, Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 19.13-M87, Sealing Compound, One-component, Elastomeric, Chemical Curing.
 - .2 CGSB 19-GP-14M-1984, Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB 19.17-M90, One-Component Acrylic Emulsion Base Sealing Compound.
 - .4 CAN/CGSB 19.21-M87, Sealing and Bedding Compound, Acoustical.
 - .5 CAN/CGSB 19.24-M90, Multi-component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for joint sealants. Include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Manufacturer's product to describe:
 - .1 Caulking compound.
 - .2 Primers.
 - .3 Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
 - .3 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit instructions to include installation instructions for each product used.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Compatibility: Verify sealants used are compatible with their respective joint substrates.
- .2 Provide sealants with appropriate expansion and contraction properties for the joints being sealed.
- .3 Perform sealant application work to ASTM C1193.
- .4 Perform structural sealant application work to ASTM C1401.
- .5 Perform acoustic sealant application work to ASTM C919.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Ambient Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only when:
 - .1 Ambient and substrate temperature conditions are within limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are above 4.4°C.
 - .2 Joint substrates are dry.
 - .3 Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity, and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants including special conditions governing use.
 - .2 Joint-Width Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only where joint widths are within range allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - .3 Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - .1 Proceed with installation of joint sealants only after contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials; and regarding labelling and provision of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) acceptable to Health Canada.
- .2 [Ventilate area of work as directed by Departmental Representative by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SEALANT MATERIALS

- .1 Do not use caulking that emits strong odours, contains toxic chemicals or is not certified as mould resistant in air handling units.
- .2 When low toxicity caulks are not possible, confine usage to areas that off gas to exterior, are contained behind air barriers, or are applied several months before occupancy to maximize off gas time.
- .3 Where sealants are qualified with primers, use only these primers.
- .4 Polyurethane Sealant: To CAN/CGSB 19.24, Type 2, Class B; and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Use NT, M, A and O; non-sag, multi component, chemical curing.
 - .1 Typical uses: Control joints in concrete floors (when no hard finish is specified), exterior joints, expansion joints, perimeter windows.

- .5 Elastomeric Polyurethane Sealant: To CAN/CGSB 19.13, Type 2; and ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT, M, A and O; non-sag, single component, moisture curing hybrid polyurethane.
 - .1 Typical uses: Expansion and control joints, perimeter caulking of windows and doors.
- .6 Spray foam sealant: Spray applied polyurethane, closed cell, low pressure build foam, complying with AAMA 812.
- .7 Latex Sealant: To CAN/CGSB 19.17; and ASTM C834; single component, acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex.
 - .1 Typical uses: General purpose, back bedding glazing compound, window frame perimeters.
- .8 Acoustic and Smoke Sealant: To CAN/CGSB 19.21 and ASTM C919, acoustic grade, single component, non-hardening, non-skinning.
 - .1 Typical use: Acoustic and smoke sealing of gypsum wall board partitions.
- .9 Fire-Resistive Sealant: To ASTM E814, one part fire-stopping sealant.
 - .1 Typical uses: Penetrations in fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
 - .2 Refer to Section 07 84 00 – Fire Stopping.
- .10 Silicone, one part: To CAN/CGSB 19.13; and ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS; mildew resistant, single component, colour white unless otherwise specified.
 - .1 Typical uses: Around washroom fixtures, lavatories, janitor's sinks, and other wet areas.
- .11 Butyl: To CGSB 19-GP-14M and ASTM C1311, single component, butyl rubber sealant.
 - .1 Typical uses: gutter and flashing sealing, roof vents, between base plates and slabs.
- .12 Preformed compressible and non-compressible back-up materials:
 - .1 Polyethylene foam: Extruded closed cell round foam backer rod, to ASTM C1330 Type C.
 - .1 Size: oversize 30 to 50%.
 - .2 Neoprene or butyl rubber:
 - .1 Round solid rod, Shore A hardness 70.
 - .3 High density foam:
 - .1 Extruded closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC), extruded polyethylene, closed cell, Shore A hardness 20, tensile strength 140 to 200 kPa, extruded polyolefin foam, 32 kg/m³ density, or neoprene foam backer, size as recommended by manufacturer.
 - .4 Bond breaker tape:
 - .1 Polyethylene bond breaker tape that will not bond to sealant.
- .13 Primer: As recommended by sealant manufacturer, where required, for adhesion of sealant to substrate.

2.2 JOINT CLEANER

- .1 Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Primer: in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written recommendations.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify conditions of substrates are acceptable for joint sealants installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- .1 Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width relationship for installation of backup materials and sealants.
- .2 Clean bonding joint surfaces of harmful matter substances including dust, rust, oil grease, and other matter that may impair Work.
- .3 Do not apply sealants to joint surfaces treated with sealer, curing compound, water repellent, or other coatings unless tests have been performed to ensure compatibility of materials. Remove coatings as required.
- .4 Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free.
- .5 Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

3.3 PRIMING

- .1 Where necessary to prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
- .2 Prime joint substrates as recommended by sealant manufacturer immediately prior to caulking.

3.4 BACKUP MATERIAL

- .1 Apply bond breaker tape where required to manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Install joint filler to achieve correct joint depth and shape, with approximately 30% compression.

3.5 MIXING

- .1 Mix materials in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 APPLICATION

- .1 Sealant:
 - .1 Mask edges of joint where irregular surface or sensitive joint border exists, to provide neat joint.
 - .2 Apply sealant in continuous beads.
 - .3 Apply sealant using gun with proper size nozzle.
 - .4 Use sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
 - .5 Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets, embedded impurities.
 - .6 Tool exposed surfaces before skinning begins to give slightly concave shape.
 - .7 Remove excess compound promptly as work progresses and upon completion.
- .2 Curing:
 - .1 Cure sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Clean adjacent surfaces immediately.
 - .3 Remove excess and droppings, using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
 - .4 Remove masking tape after initial set of sealant.
- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.8 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by joint sealants installation.

END OF SECTION

WLNP ALPINE STABLES RECONSTRUCTION - SADDLING BARN, BOARDING BARN

DOOR SCHEDULE

WATERTON LAKES NATIONAL PARK, ALBERTA

DOOR						FRAME			Hardware Set	Keynotes
Number	Nominal Size	Type *	Material	Finish	Glass	Type *	Material	Finish		
SADDLING BARN (SB)										
D01.1SB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Exterior - Dutch
D01.2SB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Exterior - Dutch
D01.3SB	2x (1875 x 3010)	D5	WD	STN	NO	F3	WD	STN	2	Exterior - Sliding
D02.1SB	915 x 1980	D1	MTL	PTD	YES	F2	MTL	PTD	3	Office 02
D02.2SB	915 x 1980	D1	MTL	PTD	YES	F1	MTL	PTD	4	Exterior - Office 02
D02.3SB	915 x 1980	D1	MTL	PTD	YES	F1	MTL	PTD	8	Exterior - Office 02
D03SB	915 x 1980	D2	MTL	PTD	NO	F1	MTL	PTD	5	Exterior - Washroom 03
D04SB	915 x 1980	D2	MTL	PTD	NO	F1	MTL	PTD	5	Exterior - Washroom 04
D05SB	915 x 1980	D2	MTL	PTD	NO	F1	MTL	PTD	6	Exterior - BF Washroom 05
D06SB	915 x 1980	D2	MTL	PTD	NO	F2	MTL	PTD	7	Utility 06
D07SB	2x (1875 x 3010)	D5	WD	STN	NO	F3	WD	STN	2	Exterior - Sliding
D08SB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Exterior - Dutch
BOARDING BARN (BB):										
D01BB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Stall 01 - Dutch
D02BB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Stall 02 - Dutch
D03BB	1370 x 2440	D3	WD	STN	NO	F1	WD	STN	1	Stall 03 - Dutch
D04BB	1170 x 2465	D4	WD	STN	NO	F3	WD	STN	2	Tack 04 - Sliding
D05.1BB	1170 x 2465	D4	WD	STN	NO	F3	WD	STN	2	Corr 05 - Sliding
D05.2BB	1170 x 2465	D4	WD	STN	NO	F3	WD	STN	2	Corr 05 - Sliding

LEGEND

INS Insulated
 MTL Metal

STN Stained
 PTD Painted

WD Painted
 *Refer to elevations for door and frame types

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-13, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .2 ASTM E330/E330M-14, Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.181-99, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
 - .2 CGSB 41-GP-19Ma-84, Rigid Vinyl Extrusions for Windows and Doors.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA A440.4-07, Window, Door, and Skylight Installation.
 - .2 CSA G40.20-04/G40.21-13, General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .3 CSA W59-13, Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding).
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA, Recommended Specifications for Commercial Steel Doors and Frame Products, 2006.
 - .2 CSDMA, Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Door and Frame Products, 2009.
- .5 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S704-11, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Design Requirements:
 - .1 Design exterior frame assembly to accommodate to expansion and contraction when subjected to minimum and maximum surface temperature of -35°C to 35°C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings:
 - .1 Indicate each type of door, material, steel core thicknesses, mortises, reinforcements, location of exposed fasteners, openings, glazing, arrangement of hardware, and finishes.

- .2 Indicate each type of frame material, core thickness, reinforcements, glazing stops, location of anchors and exposed fastenings and finishes.
- .3 Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks and numbers relating to numbering on drawings and door schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver, handle, and store doors and frames at the job site in such manner as to prevent damage.
- .3 Store doors and frames under cover with doors stored in a vertical position on blocking, clear of floor, and with blocking between doors to permit air circulation.
- .4 Waste Management and Disposal: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Hot dipped galvanized steel sheet: To ASTM A653/A653M, CS Type B.
 - .1 Galvanizing thickness: Z120 (G40).

2.2 DOOR CORE MATERIALS

- .1 Honeycomb construction: Structural small cell, 24.5 mm maximum kraft paper 'honeycomb', weight: 36.3 kg per ream minimum, density: 16.5 kg/m³ minimum, sanded to required thickness.
- .2 Polyurethane: To CAN/ULC S704, rigid, modified polyisocyanurate, closed cell board. Density 32 kg/m³.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- .1 Honeycomb cores and steel components: heat resistant, spray grade, resin reinforced neoprene/rubber (polychloroprene) based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .2 Polyurethane cores: Heat resistant, epoxy resin based, low viscosity, contact cement.
- .3 Lock-seam doors: Fire resistant, resin reinforced polychloroprene, high viscosity, sealant/adhesive.

2.4 PRIMER

- .1 Touch-up primer to CAN/CGSB 1.181.

2.5 PAINT

- .1 Field paint steel doors and frames in accordance with Section 09 91 00 – Painting. Protect weatherstrips from paint. Provide final finish free of scratches or other blemishes.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Door Hardware and Weatherstripping: Specified in Section 08 71 00.
- .2 Door silencers: Single stud rubber/neoprene type.
- .3 Exterior top caps: Rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19Ma.
- .4 Metallic paste filler: To manufacturer's standard.
- .5 Sealant: Refer to Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealing.
- .6 Glazing Stops: Formed galvanized steel channel, minimum 16 mm high, accurately fitted, butted at corners and fastened to frame sections with counter-sunk, tamper proof sheet metal screws.
- .7 Glass: Refer to Section 08 80 50 – Glazing.
- .8 Finish painting: Refer to Section 09 91 00 – Painting.

2.7 FRAMES FABRICATION GENERAL

- .1 Fabricate frames in accordance with CSDMA specifications.
- .2 Fabricate frames to profiles and maximum face sizes as indicated.
- .3 Exterior frames: 1.6 mm welded, thermally broken type construction.
- .4 Interior frames: 1.6 mm welded type construction.
- .5 Blank, reinforce, drill and tap frames for mortised, templated hardware, using templates provided by finish hardware supplier. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware.
- .6 Protect mortised cut-outs with steel guard boxes.
- .7 Prepare frame for door silencers, 3 for single door, 2 at head for double door.
- .8 Manufacturer's nameplates on frames and screens are not permitted.
- .9 Conceal fastenings except where exposed fastenings are indicated.
- .10 Provide factory-applied touch up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .11 Insulate exterior frame components with low-pressure expanding foam polyurethane insulation.

2.8 FRAME ANCHORAGE

- .1 Shim and anchor new doors in accordance with CAN/CSA A440.4.
- .2 Provide appropriate anchorage to floor and wall construction.

- .3 Locate each wall anchor immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on hinge jamb and directly opposite on strike jamb.
- .4 Provide 2 anchors for rebate opening heights up to 1520 mm and 1 additional anchor for each additional 760 mm of height or fraction thereof.
- .5 Locate anchors for frames in existing openings not more than 150 mm from top and bottom of each jambs and intermediate at 660 mm on centre maximum.

2.9 FRAMES: WELDED TYPE

- .1 Welding in accordance with CSA W59.
- .2 Accurately mitre or mechanically joint frame product and securely weld on inside of profile.
- .3 Grind welded joints and corners to a flat plane, fill with metallic paste and sand to uniform smooth finish.
- .4 Securely attach floor anchors to inside of each jamb profile.
- .5 Weld in 2 temporary jamb spreaders per frame to maintain proper alignment during shipment.

2.10 DOOR FABRICATION GENERAL

- .1 Doors: Swing type, flush, with provision for glass openings as indicated.
- .2 Exterior doors: Insulated core, steel construction.
- .3 Interior doors: Honeycomb core, steel construction.
- .4 Fabricate doors with longitudinal edges lock-seamed, adhesive assisted.
 - .1 Seams: Visible.
- .5 Blank, reinforce, drill doors and tap for mortised, templated hardware and electronic hardware.
- .6 Factory prepare holes 12.7 mm diameter and larger except mounting and through-bolt holes, on site, at time of hardware installation.
- .7 Reinforce doors where required, for surface mounted hardware. Provide flush PVC top caps to exterior doors. Provide inverted, recessed, spot welded channels to top and bottom of interior doors.
- .8 Provide factory-applied touch-up primer at areas where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication.
- .9 Manufacturer's nameplates on doors are not permitted.

2.11 DOORS: CORE CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Form face sheets for exterior doors from 1.3 mm sheet steel with polyurethane core laminated under pressure to face sheets.
- .2 Form face sheets for interior doors from 1.3 mm sheet steel with honeycomb core laminated under pressure to face sheets.

2.12 THERMALLY BROKEN FRAMES

- .1 Fabricate thermally broken frames separating exterior parts from interior parts with continuous interlocking thermal break.
 - .1 Thermal break: Rigid polyvinylchloride extrusion conforming to CGSB 41-GP-19Ma.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install doors and frames to CSDMA Installation Guide.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- .1 Set frames plumb, square, level, and at correct elevation.
- .2 Secure anchorages and connections to adjacent construction.
- .3 Brace frames rigidly in position while building-in. Install temporary horizontal wood spreader at third points of door opening to maintain frame width. Provide vertical support at centre of head for openings over 1200 mm wide. Remove temporary spreaders after frames are built-in.
- .4 Make allowances for deflection of structure to ensure structural loads are not transmitted to frames.
- .5 Caulk perimeter of frames between frame and adjacent material.
- .6 Maintain continuity of air barrier and vapour retarder.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- .1 Install doors and hardware in accordance with hardware templates and manufacturer's instructions and Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- .2 Provide even margins between doors and jambs and doors and finished floor as follows.
 - .1 Hinge side: 1.0 mm.
 - .2 Latchside and head: 1.5 mm.
 - .3 Finished floor: 13 mm.
- .3 Adjust operable parts for correct function.

3.5 FINISH REPAIRS

- .1 Touch up with primer finishes damaged during installation.

- .2 Fill exposed frame anchors and surfaces with imperfections with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.

3.6 GLAZING

- .1 Install glazing for doors in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada (AWMAC)
 - .1 Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2, 2014.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 71.19-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Sprayable.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 71.20-M88, Adhesive, Contact, Brushable.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA A440.2-14, Fenestration Energy Performance.
 - .2 CSA O115-M1982 (R2001), Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
 - .3 CAN/CSA O132.2 Series-90 (R1998), Wood Flush Doors.
 - .4 CAN/CSA O132.5-M1992 (R1998), Stile and Rail Wood Doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications, data sheets and installation instructions. Include door core materials, thickness, construction, and veneer species.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS Material Safety Data Sheets. Indicate VOC content for door materials and adhesives.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate door types and cut-outs for sizes, core construction, locations, swings, undercuts, hardware locations and preparation requirements, finishes, and other pertinent data.
- .4 Samples:
 - .1 Submit one 300 x 300 mm corner sample of each type of flush wood door.
 - .2 Show door construction, faces, core, and glazing detail representative of specified door types.
 - .3 Submit pre-finished veneer sample illustrating colour of specified door faces.
- .5 Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform work to custom grade in accordance with requirements of AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Standards.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, protect, and handle products in compliance with AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Standards, and with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Arrange for delivery after work causing abnormal humidity has been completed.
- .3 Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Protect doors from dampness.
 - .2 Store doors in well ventilated room, off floor, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .3 Protect doors from scratches, handling marks, and other damage.
 - .4 Store doors away from direct sunlight.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove waste material in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Ensure products contain no added urea formaldehyde resins and adhesives.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

- .1 Manufacture doors to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1a-11 Heavy Duty performance level.
- .2 Solid core: To CAN/CSA O132.2, stile and rail frame, 5-ply construction.
 - .1 Core: Structural composite lumber.
- .3 Face Panels:
 - .1 Faces of wood veneered doors intended for transparent finish: A - custom Grade, Fir species.
- .4 Edges: Square.
- .5 Adhesive: Type I (waterproof) for exterior doors.

2.3 FABRICATION

- .1 Vertical edge strips to match face veneer.
- .2 Provide waterproof non-staining membrane at cut-outs on exterior doors to exclude moisture from core.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Unwrap and protect doors in accordance with CAN/CSA O132.2 Series.
- .2 Install labelled fire rated doors to NFPA 80.
- .3 Install doors and hardware in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and CAN/CSA O132.2 Series.
- .4 Adjust hardware for correct function.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT

- .1 Re-adjust doors and hardware just prior to completion of building to function freely and properly.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning as soon as possible after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Remove traces of primer and caulking; clean doors and frames.
- .3 On completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-82-1-M89, Sliding Doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for sliding doors; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit 2 copies of WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29.06 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Alberta.
 - .2 Indicate materials and details in full size scale for head, jamb and sill, profiles of components, interior and exterior trim, elevations of unit, anchorage details, description of related components and exposed finishes, fasteners, and sealant.
- .4 Certificates: Submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .5 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for sliding doors for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

- .2 Store and protect sliding doors from nicks, scratches, and gouges.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Panel sash: Wood.
- .2 Main frame: Wood.
- .3 Wood species: Douglas Fir for natural finish.

2.2 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate to CAN/CGSB-82.1 supplemented as follows:
- .2 Fabricate units square and true with maximum tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 mm for units with a diagonal measurement of 1800 mm or less and plus or minus 3 mm for units with a diagonal measurement over 1800 mm.
- .3 Face dimensions detailed are maximum permissible sizes.
- .4 Brace frames to maintain squareness and rigidity during shipment and installation.

2.3 HARDWARE

- .1 Hardware: Steel, sized to bear weight of doors.
 - .1 Slider: Flat track, with box rail.
 - .2 Finish: dark bronze oil rubbed finish.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that conditions of substrate are acceptable for sliding door installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation recommendations, product carton installation recommendations and data sheets.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install sliding doors and frames in accordance with CAN/CGSB-82.1 and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- .2 Adjust operable parts for correct function.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section [01 74 11 - Cleaning].
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .3 Remove traces of primer, caulking, epoxy and filler materials; clean doors and frames.
- .4 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .5 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by sliding door installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 12.8-97, Insulating Glass Units.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 12.20-M89, Structural Design of Glass for Buildings.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
 - .2 CAN/CSA A440.4-07, Window, Door, and Skylight Installation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Window System: To AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, supplemented as follows:
 - .1 Design windows to provide overall thermal resistance
U value $\leq 1.6 \text{ W}/(\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{K})$.
 - .2 Deflection limit of framing members; L/175.
 - .3 Performance Class: CW.
 - .4 Performance Grade: Minimum 40.
- .2 Provide anchorage capable of withstanding wind load design in accordance with National Building Code.
- .3 Design to accommodate expansion and contraction within service temperature range of -35°C to 35°C.
- .4 Allow for movement between system and perimeter framing components or substrate.
- .5 Glazing: Size glass thickness and glass unit dimensions to limits in accordance with CAN/CGSB-12.20.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Submission procedures.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for windows; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finishes, and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:

- .1 Indicate materials and details in full size scale, showing window dimensions, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and installation details.
 - .1 Interior trim and exterior junctions with adjacent construction.
 - .2 Core thicknesses of components.
 - .3 Type and location of exposed finishes, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, and accessories.
 - .4 Arrangement of reinforcing for hardware and joints.
 - .5 Arrangement of hardware and required clearances.
 - .6 Location of caulking.
- .4 Samples: Submit duplicate samples of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of frame system, minimum size 200 x 200 mm, showing:
 - .1 Profiles, colour, glazing stop, finish.
 - .2 Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - .3 Anchorage.
 - .4 Expansion provisions.
 - .5 Flashing and drainage.
- .5 Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit test reports from approved independent testing laboratories, certifying compliance with specifications, for:
 - .1 Air tightness.
 - .2 Water tightness.
 - .3 Wind load resistance.
 - .4 Condensation resistance.
- .6 Certifications: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for cleaning and maintenance of frame finishes, for incorporation into manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA-101/I.S.2/A440.
- .2 Single source supplier: All windows by same manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.

- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
 - .1 Apply temporary protective coating to finished surfaces. Remove coating after erection. Use coatings that are easily removed and residue free.
 - .2 Leave protective covering in place until final cleaning of building.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect doors and frames from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Wood: Clear, Douglas Fir species, clear preservative treated, of type suitable for transparent exterior finish.
- .2 Metal Cladding (Exterior Surface): Formed aluminum, factory finished, factory fit to profile of wood members and exterior exposed surfaces.
- .3 Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Windows: Wood section frames, factory fabricated, vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
- .2 Configuration: Awning.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- .1 Sills: Extruded aluminum, sloped for positive wash; fit under sash to project 12 mm (1/2 inch) beyond wall face; one piece full width of opening.
- .2 Stools: Wood, fit under sash to project 12 mm (1/2 inch) beyond interior wall face; one piece full width of opening.
- .3 Insect Screen Frame: Rolled aluminum frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit.
- .4 Insect Screens: CAN/CGSB 79.1, woven aluminum or glass fibre mesh; 14/18 mesh size.
- .5 Operable Sash Weather Stripping: Wool or nylon pile; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.

- .6 Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

- .1 Insulated glazing units: To CAN/CGSB 12.8, double glazed, manufacturer's standard to achieve specified performance.

2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- .1 Sealant and Backing Materials: Refer to Section 07 92 00.

2.6 HARDWARE

- .1 Operator: Geared rotary handle with limit stops.

2.7 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate framing, mullions, and sash members with mortise and tenon or doweled joints. Glue and pin joints to hairline fit, weather tight.
- .2 Finger joints not permitted in units intended for transparent finish.
- .3 Form sills and stools in one piece. Slope sills for wash.
- .4 Form glass stops of solid wood, sloped for wash.
- .5 Provide weather stop flange for perimeter of unit.
- .6 Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly yet allowing installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.
- .7 Arrange fasteners to be concealed from view.
- .8 Permit internal drainage weep holes and channels to migrate moisture to exterior. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.
- .9 Assemble insect screen frame, mitre and reinforced frame corners. Fit mesh taut into frame and secure. Fit frame with retainers.
- .10 Weatherstrip operable units.
- .11 Factory glaze window units.

2.8 FINISHES

- .1 Exterior Surfaces: Aluminum, anodized black.
- .2 Interior Surfaces: Site painted, transparent as specified in Section 09 91 10.
- .3 Screens: Colour Black.

- .4 Operators: Baked enamel.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify wall openings and adjoining air and vapour seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install windows to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- .3 Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.
- .4 Install sills and stools.
- .5 Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- .6 Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapour barrier materials.
- .7 Install operating hardware.
- .8 Install glass to glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
- .9 Install perimeter sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- .1 Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1.5 mm/m (1/16 inches every 3 ft) non-cumulative, or 3 mm/3 m (1/8 inches per 10 ft), whichever is less.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Section 01 74 11: Cleaning installed work.
- .2 Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

- .3 Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.
- .4 Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI) / Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA)
 - .1 ANSI A117.1-2009, Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings.
 - .2 ANSI/BHMA A156.1-2013, Butts and Hinges.
 - .3 ANSI/BHMA A156.2-2011, Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches.
 - .4 ANSI/BHMA A156.4-2013, Door Controls - Closers.
 - .5 ANSI/BHMA A156.5-2014, Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products.
 - .6 ANSI/BHMA A156.8-2010, Door Controls – Overhead Stops and Holders.
 - .7 ANSI/BHMA A156.14-2013, Sliding and Folding Hardware.
 - .8 ANSI/BHMA A156.16-2013, Auxiliary Hardware.
 - .9 ANSI/BHMA A156.19-2013, Power Assist and Low Energy Power - Operated Doors.
 - .10 ANSI/BHMA A156.21-2014, Thresholds.
 - .11 ANSI/BHMA A156.22-2012, Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems.
 - .12 ANSI/BHMA A156.31-2013, Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B651-12 – Accessible Design for the Built Environment.
- .3 Canadian Steel Door and Frame Manufacturers' Association (CSDMA)
 - .1 CSDMA Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames - 2009.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for door hardware and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish, and limitations.
- .3 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list.
 - .2 Indicate specified hardware, including make, model, material, function, size, finish and other pertinent information.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

- .5 Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for door hardware for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Package items of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .4 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect door hardware from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Protect prefinished surfaces with wrapping or strippable coating.
 - .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS

- .1 Use one manufacturer's products only for similar items.

2.2 DOOR HARDWARE

- .1 Cylindrical locks: To BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 2.
 - .1 Latchbolt: Minimum 13 mm throw.
 - .2 Levers: Solid cast.
 - .3 Roses: Heavy wrought.
 - .4 Cylinders: Brass, 5-pin.
 - .5 Function: As scheduled.
- .2 Deadbolts: To BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, medium duty deadbolt, 25 mm throw.
- .3 Electric strikes: To BHMA A156.31, Grade 1; heavy duty stainless steel.
 - .1 Static strength: 660 kg (1500 lbs).
 - .2 Dynamic strength: 95 N-m (70 ft-lbs).
 - .3 UL 1034 – burglar resistant.

- .4 Provide with matching face plate.
- .4 Hinges: To BHMA A156.1, five-knuckle.
 - .1 Standard weight: 0.134 gauge steel.
 - .2 Provide hinges with non-removable pins where scheduled.
- .5 Door closers: To BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, and ANSI A117.1, rack and pinion operation, cast aluminum shell, adjustable backcheck intensity.
 - .1 Arms: Heavy duty forged steel; standard and parallel, as scheduled.
- .6 Door operators:
 - .1 Power assist and low energy power operated doors: To BHMA A156.19, BHMA A156.4, and ANSI A117.1, rack and pinion design contained within cast aluminum housing, 170° swing.
 - .1 Door switch: SPDT, UL listed, stainless steel plate with blue letters.
- .7 Sweeps: BHMA A156.22, extruded aluminum retainer, with replaceable neoprene insert, mechanically attached.
- .8 Overhead stop: To BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 and 2; low-profile, concealed mounting.
- .9 Floor stops: To BHMA A156.16, dome style, solid cast brass, heavy duty casting with solid pin, complete with rubber bumper.
 - .1 Provide with riser where scheduled.
- .10 Wall stops: To BHMA A156.16; brass, bronze, and stainless steel with convex rubber bumper, 63 mm diameter, 25 mm projection, concealed mounting.
- .11 Threshold: To BHMA A156.21, saddle-style threshold, extruded tempered aluminum, alloy 6063-T6, fluted surface.
- .12 Perimeter gasketing: To BHMA A156.22, extruded tempered aluminum retainer, alloy 6063-T6; with black sponge silicone seal, heavy duty type; stainless steel fasteners.
- .13 Surface bolts: To BHMA A156.16, steel, locks in up and down positions, with accommodation for padlock.
- .14 Barn door hardware: To BHMA A156.14, Grade 1, steel, flat track, steel rollers, anti-rise discs, flat black finish; capable of supporting 360 kg (800 lb) door.

2.3 FASTENINGS

- .1 Use only fasteners provided by manufacturer. Failure to comply may void warranties and applicable licensed labels.
- .2 Supply screws, bolts, expansion shields and other fastening devices required for satisfactory installation and operation of hardware.
- .3 Exposed fastening devices to match finish of hardware.

- .4 Where pull is scheduled on one side of door and push plate on other side, supply fastening devices, and install so pull can be secured through door from reverse side. Install push plate to cover fasteners.
- .5 Use fasteners compatible with material through which they pass.

2.4 KEYING

- .1 Contact Departmental Representative for Keying Strategy.
- .2 Provide keys in duplicate for every lock.
- .3 Provide four master keys for each master key group.
- .4 Stamp keying code numbers on keys and cylinders.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.
- .2 Supply door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware.
- .3 Supply manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.
- .4 Install hardware to standard hardware location dimensions in accordance with CSDFMA Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction) and CSA B651.
- .5 Where doorstop contacts door pulls, mount stop to strike bottom of pull.
- .6 Use only manufacturer's supplied fasteners.
 - .1 Use of "quick" type fasteners, unless specifically supplied by manufacturer, is unacceptable.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Lubricate hardware, operating equipment and other moving parts.
- .3 Adjust door hardware to ensure tight fit at contact points with frames.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
- .4 Final Cleaning: Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by door hardware installation.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Set: 1.0

3 Strap Hinge	Heavy Duty Half Surface Size to Suit **	Black	OT
1 Surface Bolt	580-12	BSP	RO
1 Surface Bolt	585-24	BSP	RO
1 Offset Pull Handle	Ashley Norton P-AN-TC1150 **	Black	OT

Notes: **Available from Real Carriage Door Ph: 253-853-3811 or submit proposed equals for approval.

Set: 2.0

1 Barn Door Kit	SFID Industrial 800 Pound Flat Track Kit **	Black	OT
2 Surface Bolt	585-24	BSP	RO
2 Offset Pull Handle	Ashley Norton P-AN-TC1150 **	Black	OT

Notes: **Available from Real Carriage Door Ph: 253-853-3811 or submit proposed equals for approval. Sliding door kit to be supplied with all required hangers, guides, stops, etc. for a complete installation.

Set: 3.0

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Passage Set	F10 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Deadbolt	B60	622	SZ
1 Wall Stop	406	BSP	RO
1 Threshold	172A		PE

1 Gasketing	319DS		PE
1 Sweep	315DN		PE

Set: 4.0

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Passage Set	F10 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Deadbolt	B60	622	SZ
1 Electric Strike Faceplate	501	BLK	HS
1 Electric Strike	5000	630	HS
1 Auto Operator	6330	690	NO
1 Threshold	172A		PE
1 Sweep	315DN		PE
1 Gasketing	2891DS		PE
1 6" Round Door Switch	506		NO

Notes: When operator is turned on pressing door switch on either side of door will release the electric strike and power open the door. Use power supply in operator to power the electric strike.

Set: 5.0

3 Hinge	T2714 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Privacy Set	F40 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Deadbolt	B62	622	SZ
1 Surface Closer	8301	693	NO
1 Door Stop	441CU	BSP	RO
1 Threshold	172A		PE
1 Gasketing	319DS		PE
1 Door Bottom	217DPK		PE

Notes: Double sided deadbolt only locked in off season.

Set: 6.0

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Storeroom Lock	F80 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Electric Strike	5000-LBM	630	HS
1 Electric Strike Faceplate	501	BLK	HS
1 Automatic Operator	5730	693	NO

1 Wall Stop	406	BSP	RO
1 Threshold	172A		PE
1 Gasketing	319DS		PE
1 Door Bottom	217DPK		PE
1 Full Height Door Switch	639		NO
1 Washroom Relay Kit	CX-11WC		CA
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-2		SU

Notes: Relay kit includes push to lock button, occupancy indicator and relay. Door lever always rigid. Electric strike normally unlocked. Once inside washroom, push the push to lock button to lock the electric strike, illuminate the occupied when lit indicator and disable the outside door switch. You can exit the washroom by pushing the inside door switch which will release the electric strike and power open the door or you can turn the lever and pull the door open. Exiting the washroom will reset the system.

Set: 7.0

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Entry Lock	F51 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Conc Overhead Stop	2-X36	622	RF
1 Threshold	172A		PE
1 Gasketing	319DS		PE
1 Sweep	315DN		PE

Set: 8.0

3 Hinge	TA2314 NRP 4-1/2" x 4"	D4	MK
1 Passage Set	F10 BRW GRW	622	SZ
1 Deadbolt	B60	622	SZ
1 Surface Closer	CLP8301	693	NO
1 Threshold	172A		PE
1 Sweep	315DN		PE
1 Gasketing	2891DS		PE

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C542-05 (2011), Standard Specification for Lock-Strip Gaskets.
 - .2 ASTM D2240-05 (2010), Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 12.1-2017, Safety Glazing.
- .3 Glass Association of North American (GANA)
 - .1 GANA Glazing Manual – current edition.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for glass, sealants, and glazing accessories; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Show layout, profiles, and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finishes, colours, patterns.
 - .2 Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, sealants, fasteners, anchors, thicknesses.
- .4 Certificates: Submit product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for glazing for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:

- .1 Store materials off ground in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .2 Store and protect glazing and frames from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
- .3 Protect prefinished aluminum surfaces with strippable coating.
- .4 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Door light glass: To CAN/CGSB 12.1, transparent, tempered, 6 mm thick.
- .2 Sealant: In accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Setting blocks: Neoprene, 80-90 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, to suit glazing method, glass light weight and area.
- .2 Spacer shims: Neoprene, 50-60 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240, 75 mm long x one half height of glazing stop x thickness to suit application. Self-adhesive on one face.
- .3 Glazing tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacer, 10-15 Shore A durometer hardness to ASTM D2240; coiled on release paper; widths as required for application, black colour.
- .4 Glazing splines: Resilient silicone, extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot, black colour [as selected].

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify conditions of substrates are acceptable for glazing installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Verify openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
 - .2 Verify surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.
 - .3 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .4 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .5 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.

- .2 Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- .3 Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.3 INSTALLATION: DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- .1 Perform work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual for glazing installation methods.
- .2 Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm above sight line. Butt-joint tape edges, seal joints with butyl sealant.
- .3 Place setting blocks at 1/4 points, with edge block maximum 150 mm from corners.
- .4 Set glass unit on setting blocks; apply pressure against fixed stop for full contact.
- .5 Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described.
- .6 Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Apply pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- .7 Knife trim protruding tape.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
 - .1 Remove traces of primer, caulking.
 - .2 Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
 - .3 Remove labels.
 - .4 Clean glass using approved non-abrasive cleaner in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 After installation, mark each light with an "X" by using removable plastic tape or paste.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by glazing installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM B221-08, Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Indicate fabrication and erection details, including anchorage, accessories, and finishes.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, shipping, handling and unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store and handle in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
 - .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .3 Deliver materials to the site in undamaged condition.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store materials off ground and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Protect vents from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .3 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GABLE VENTS

- .1 Weather resistant vents, with bird screens made to withstand a wind load of not less than 1.44 kPa.

- .2 Gable vents: complete with AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- .3 Ratings to indicate water penetration of 0.06 kilograms or less per square meter of free area at free velocity of 244 meters per minute.
- .4 Aluminum extrusions: to ASTM B221, alloy 6063- T5.
 - .1 Finish colour: Charcoal.
- .5 Nails and fasteners: same material as fabricated items.
- .6 Gaskets: Rubber or neoprene.
- .7 Birdscreens: Manufacturer's standard.
- .8 Extruded aluminum louvres:
 - .1 Construct louvres from aluminum extrusions of minimum 3 mm thickness to sizes and shapes indicated.
 - .2 Install concealed vertical stiffeners spaced to meet required loads.
 - .3 Complete louvre assembly to have 50% free area.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install vents where indicated.
- .2 Attach bird screen to inside face of vent.
- .3 Repair damage to vents to match original finish.
- .4 Install gable vents using flanges as appropriate for wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C475/C475M-15, Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - .2 ASTM C557-03 (2009)e1, Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
 - .3 ASTM C645-14, Non-Structural Steel Framing Members.
 - .4 ASTM C754-11, Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - .5 ASTM C840-13, Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - .6 ASTM C954-11, Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - .7 ASTM C1002-07, Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - .8 ASTM C1047-14a, Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
 - .9 ASTM C1177/C1177M-13, Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - .10 ASTM D3273-16, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 51.34-M86, Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
- .3 Gypsum Association (GA)
 - .1 GA-214-15, Recommended Levels of Finish for Gypsum Board, Glass Mat, and Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panels.
 - .2 GA-216-13, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.
- .4 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC S102-10, Standard Method of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 - .2 CAN/ULC S114-05, Standard Method of Test for Determination of Non-Combustibility in Building Materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for gypsum board assemblies; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish, and limitations.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies in conjunction with Section 09 22 16 as follows:
 - .1 Fire resistance classifications to CAN/ULC S102.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store, and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and identification.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store gypsum board materials level off ground and indoors and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect gypsum board from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Protect from weather, elements and damage from construction operations.
 - .4 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces.
 - .5 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- .1 Maintain temperature 10°C minimum, 21°C maximum for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for 48 hours minimum after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost-free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Exterior gypsum board: Glass mat gypsum substrate sheathing to ASTM C1177/C1177M, thickness as shown on Drawings.
 - .1 Moisture resistant to ASTM D3273.
 - .2 Non-combustible to CAN/ULC S114.
 - .3 Surface burning characteristics to CAN/ULC S102:

- .1 Flame spread: 0.
- .2 Smoke developed: 0.
- .2 Steel drill screws: ASTM C1002.
- .3 Sealants: In accordance with Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants.
- .4 Polyethylene: CAN/CGSB 51.34, Type 2.
- .5 Joint tape: ASTM C475, 52 mm wide fibre paper tape.
- .6 Joint compound: ASTM C475, asbestos-free.

2.2 FRAMING MATERIALS

- .1 Rough Carpentry: As specified in Section 06 10 00.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify conditions of substrates are acceptable for installation of gypsum board assemblies in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 ERECTION

- .1 Apply and finish gypsum board to ASTM C840 or GA-216 except where specified otherwise.

3.3 APPLICATION

- .1 Apply gypsum board after bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical work, and mechanical work have been approved.
- .2 Apply gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- .3 Install fire rated gypsum board in accordance with applicable ULC design number.
- .4 Apply board using stud adhesive on furring or framing.
- .5 Install gypsum board on walls vertically to avoid end-butt joints.
- .6 Install gypsum board with face side out.
- .7 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
- .8 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges.
- .2 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape, and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.
- .3 Finish gypsum board walls to following levels in accordance with GA-214:
 - .1 Level 2: embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply one separate coat of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
- .4 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .5 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .6 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning. Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.6 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by installation of gypsum board.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Department of Justice Canada (Jus)
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), 1999, c. 33.
- .2 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .3 Master Painters Institute (MPI)
 - .1 MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, 2014.
- .4 National Fire Code of Canada 2015.
- .5 Transport Canada (TC)
 - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA), 1992, c. 34.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit product data and instructions for each paint and coating product to be used.
 - .2 Submit product data for the use and application of paint thinner.
 - .3 Submit Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). Indicate VOCs during application.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit full range colour sample chips to indicate where colour availability is restricted.
 - .2 Submit duplicate 200 x 300 mm sample panels of each paint with specified paint or coating in colours, gloss/sheen and textures required to MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual standards submitted on following substrate materials:
 - .1 3 mm plate steel for finishes over metal surfaces.
 - .2 13 mm gypsum board for finishes over gypsum board and other smooth surfaces.
 - .3 Retain reviewed samples on-site to demonstrate acceptable standard of quality for appropriate on-site surface.
 - .4 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .5 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's application instructions.

- .6 Closeout Submittals: Submit maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals include following:
 - .1 Product name, type and use.
 - .2 Manufacturer's product number.
 - .3 Colour numbers.
 - .4 MPI Environmentally Friendly classification system rating.

1.3 MAINTENANCE

- .1 Extra Materials:
 - .1 Deliver to extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .2 Quantity: provide one – 4 litre can of each type and colour of primer and finish coating. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
 - .3 Delivery, storage and protection: comply with Departmental Representative requirements for delivery and storage of extra materials.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Pack, ship, handle and unload materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Acceptance at Site:
 - .1 Identify products and materials with labels indicating:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .3 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- .4 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
 - .2 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
 - .3 Store materials and equipment in well-ventilated area within temperature range 7°C to 30°C.
- .5 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation clean and orderly. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition.

- .7 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .8 Fire Safety Requirements:
 - .1 Provide one 9 kg Type ABC dry chemical fire extinguisher adjacent to storage area.
 - .2 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
 - .3 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with National Fire Code of Canada requirements.
- .9 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
 - .3 Handle and dispose of hazardous materials in accordance with CEPA, TDGA, Regional and Municipal, regulations.
 - .4 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely.
 - .5 Unused paint materials must be disposed of at official hazardous material collections site as approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .6 Paint and related materials (thinners, and solvents) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from Provincial Ministries of Environment and Regional levels of Government.
 - .7 Material that cannot be reused is to be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
 - .8 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
 - .9 To reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into ground follow these procedures:
 - .1 Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out.
 - .2 Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.
 - .3 Return solvent and oil-soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
 - .4 Dispose of contaminants in approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
 - .5 Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).
 - .10 Where paint recycling is available, collect waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.

- .11 Set aside and protect surplus and uncontaminated finish materials: Deliver to or arrange collection by Departmental Representative for maintenance use.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Heating, Ventilation and Lighting:
 - .1 Provide continuous ventilation for seven days after completion of application of paint.
 - .2 Coordinate use of existing ventilation system with Departmental Representative and ensure its operation during and after application of paint as required.
 - .3 Provide temporary ventilating and heating equipment where permanent facilities are not available or supplemental ventilating and heating equipment if ventilation and heating from existing system is inadequate to meet minimum requirements.
 - .4 Provide minimum lighting level of 323 Lux on surfaces to be painted.
- .2 Temperature, Humidity and Substrate Moisture Content Levels:
 - .1 Unless with written approval by product manufacturer, perform no painting when:
 - .1 Ambient air and substrate temperatures are below 10°C.
 - .2 Substrate temperature is above 32°C unless paint is specifically formulated for application at high temperatures.
 - .3 Substrate and ambient air temperatures are not expected to fall within MPI or paint manufacturer's prescribed limits.
 - .4 Ensure that conditions are within specified limits during drying or curing process, until newly applied coating can itself withstand 'normal' adverse environmental factors.
 - .2 Perform painting work when maximum moisture content of the substrate is below:
 - .1 Allow new concrete and masonry to cure minimum of 28 days.
 - .2 15% for wood.
 - .3 12% for gypsum board.
 - .3 Test for moisture using calibrated electronic Moisture Meter.
 - .4 Test concrete, masonry and plaster surfaces for alkalinity as required.
- .3 Surface and Environmental Conditions:
 - .1 Apply paint finish in areas where dust is no longer being generated by related construction operations or when wind or ventilation conditions are such that airborne particles will not affect quality of finished surface.
 - .2 Apply paint to adequately prepared surfaces and to surfaces within moisture limits.
 - .3 Apply paint when previous coat of paint is dry or adequately cured.
- .4 Additional interior application requirements:

- .1 Apply paint finishes when temperature at location of installation can be satisfactorily maintained within manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Schedule operations to approval of Departmental Representative such that painted surfaces will have dried and cured sufficiently before occupants are affected.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Paint materials listed in the MPI Approved Products List (APL) are acceptable for use on this project.
- .2 Provide paint materials for paint systems from single manufacturer.
- .3 Conform to latest MPI requirements for interior painting work including preparation and priming.
- .4 Materials (primers, paints, coatings, varnishes, stains, lacquers, fillers, thinners, solvents, etc.) in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual "Approved Product" listing.
- .5 Linseed oil, shellac, and turpentine: highest quality product from approved manufacturer listed in MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual, compatible with other coating materials as required.
- .6 Water-borne paints and stains, recycled water-borne surface coatings and water borne varnishes to meet minimum "Environmentally Friendly" E2 rating.

2.2 COLOURS

- .1 Selection of colours from manufacturer's full range of colours.
- .2 Where specific products are available in restricted range of colours, selection based on limited range.
- .3 Second coat in three-coat system to be tinted slightly lighter colour than top coat to show visible difference between coats.

2.3 MIXING AND TINTING

- .1 Perform colour-tinting operations prior to delivery of paint to site. Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative for tinting of painting materials.
- .2 Mix paste, powder or catalyzed paint mixes in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .3 Use and add thinner in accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use kerosene or similar organic solvents to thin water-based paints.
- .4 Thin paint for spraying in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
- .5 Re-mix paint in containers prior to and during application to ensure break-up of lumps, complete dispersion of settled pigment, and colour and gloss uniformity.

2.4 GLOSS/SHEEN RATINGS

- .1 Paint gloss is defined as sheen rating of applied paint, in accordance with following values:

	Gloss @ 60 degrees	Sheen @ 85 degrees
Gloss Level 1 - Matte Finish (flat)	Max. 5	Max. 10
Gloss Level 2 - Velvet-Like Finish	Max.10	10 to 35
Gloss Level 3 - Eggshell Finish	10 to 25	10 to 35
Gloss Level 4 - Satin-Like Finish	20 to 35	min. 35
Gloss Level 5 - Traditional Semi-Gloss Finish	35 to 70	
Gloss Level 6 - Traditional Gloss	70 to 85	
Gloss Level 7 - High Gloss Finish	More than 85	

- .2 Gloss level ratings of painted surfaces as indicated.

2.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Systems: 3 coats including primer unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Galvanized metal: Doors and door frames.
 - .1 INT 5.3M – High performance architectural latex.
 - .1 Doors: G5 finish.
 - .2 Frames: G4 finish.
- .3 Gypsum wallboard.
 - .1 INT 9.2B - High performance architectural latex, G4 finish.
- .4 Electrical backboards.
 - .1 INT 6.4PP – Fire retardant coating, pigmented, waterborne, MPI #64.
 - .1 Apply in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Apply to all six sides of plywood electrical backboards.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

3.2 GENERAL

- .1 Perform preparation and operations for interior painting in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specifications Manual except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Apply paint materials in accordance with paint manufacturer's written application instructions.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- .1 Investigate existing substrates for problems related to proper and complete preparation of surfaces to be painted. Report to Departmental Representative damages, defects, unsatisfactory or unfavourable conditions before proceeding with work.
- .2 Conduct moisture testing of surfaces to be painted using properly calibrated electronic moisture meter. Do not proceed with work until conditions are within acceptable range as recommended by manufacturer.
- .3 Do not commence until such adverse conditions and defects have been corrected and surfaces and conditions are acceptable.
- .4 Maximum moisture content as follows:
 - .1 Gypsum board: 12%.
 - .2 Wood: 12%.

3.4 PREPARATION

- .1 Protection:
 - .1 Protect existing building surfaces and adjacent structures from paint spatters, markings and other damage by suitable non-staining covers or masking. If damaged, clean and restore surfaces as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Protect items that are permanently attached such as Fire Labels on doors and frames.
 - .3 Protect factory finished products and equipment.
 - .4 Protect passing pedestrians, building occupants, and general public in and about the building.
- .2 Surface Preparation:
 - .1 Remove electrical cover plates, light fixtures, surface hardware on doors, bath accessories and other surface mounted equipment, fittings and fastenings prior to undertaking painting operations. Identify and store items in secure location and re-installed after painting is completed.
 - .2 Move and cover furniture and portable equipment as necessary to carry out painting operations. Replace as painting operations progress.
 - .3 Place "WET PAINT" signs in occupied areas as painting operations progress. Signs to be to approval of Departmental Representative.

- .3 Clean and prepare surfaces in accordance with MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual requirements. Refer to MPI Manual in regard to specific requirements and as follows:
 - .1 Remove dust, dirt, and other surface debris by vacuuming, wiping with dry, clean cloths.
 - .2 Wash surfaces with a biodegradable detergent and clean warm water using a stiff bristle brush to remove dirt, oil and other surface contaminants.
 - .3 Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water until foreign matter is flushed from surface.
 - .4 Allow surfaces to drain completely and allow to dry thoroughly.
 - .5 Prepare surfaces for water-based painting, water-based cleaners should be used in place of organic solvents.
 - .6 Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses.
 - .7 Many water-based paints cannot be removed with water once dried. Minimize use of mineral spirits or organic solvents to clean up water-based paints.
- .4 Prevent contamination of cleaned surfaces by salts, acids, alkalis, other corrosive chemicals, grease, oil and solvents before prime coat is applied and between applications of remaining coats. Apply primer, paint, or pre-treatment as soon as possible after cleaning and before deterioration occurs.
- .5 Sand and dust between coats as required to provide adequate adhesion for next coat and to remove defects visible from a distance up to 1000 mm.
- .6 Clean metal surfaces to be painted by removing rust, loose mill scale, welding slag, dirt, oil, grease and other foreign substances in accordance with MPI requirements. Remove traces of blast products from surfaces, pockets and corners to be painted by vacuum cleaning.
- .7 Touch up of shop primers with primer as specified.
- .8 Do not apply paint until prepared surfaces have been accepted by Departmental Representative.

3.5 APPLICATION

- .1 Method of application to be as approved by Departmental Representative. Apply paint by brush and roller. Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Brush and Roller Application:
 - .1 Apply paint in uniform layer using brush and/or roller type suitable for application.
 - .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
 - .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.

- .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces free of roller tracking and heavy stipple.
- .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .3 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers only when no other method is practical in places of difficult access.
- .4 Apply coats of paint continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .5 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .6 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .7 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .8 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .9 Finish top, bottom, edges and cut-outs of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.6 SITE TOLERANCES

- .1 Walls: no defects visible from a distance of 1000 mm at 90 degrees to surface.
- .2 Ceilings: no defects visible from floor at 45 degrees to surface when viewed using final lighting source.
- .3 Final coat to exhibit uniformity of colour and uniformity of sheen across full surface area.

3.7 RESTORATION

- .1 Clean and re-install hardware items removed before undertaken painting operations.
- .2 Remove protective coverings and warning signs as soon as practical after operations cease.
- .3 Remove paint splashings on exposed surfaces that were not painted. Remove smears and spatter immediately as operations progress, using compatible solvent.
- .4 Protect freshly completed surfaces from paint droppings and dust to approval of Departmental Representative. Avoid scuffing newly applied paint.
- .5 Restore areas used for storage, cleaning, mixing and handling of paint to clean condition as approved by Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM D412-06ae2, Standard Test Method for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension.
 - .2 ASTM D570-98 (2010)e1, Water Absorption of Plastics.
 - .3 ASTM D2240-05 (2010), Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness.
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for elastomeric coating application; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS in accordance with Section 01 35 29 - Health and Safety Requirements.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit duplicate 200 x 200 mm samples of each colour and texture of wall coating applied to cement board.
 - .2 Prior to commencing application, prepare wall and apply sample of wall coating to full wall panels, for Departmental Representative's approval.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for elastomeric coatings for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Environmental Requirements:
 - .1 Temperature: minimum temperature of substrate 15°C. Maintain temperature during and for 48 hours before and after coating is applied.
- .2 Ventilation:
 - .1 Provide continuous ventilation during and after coating application.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Coating: Two-component, 100% solids elastomeric polyurea hybrid coating, minimum dry film thickness 3.0 mm.
 - .1 Colour: Grey, confirm selection with Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Hardness to ASTM D2240, Shore D: 55 ± 5.
 - .3 Elongation to ASTM D412: 100%.
 - .4 Tensile strength to ASTM D412: 13.8 MPa (2000 psi).
 - .5 Water absorption to ASTM D570: ≤ 1.5%.
- .2 Substrate filler: Cement/sand/polymer or latex type.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for elastomeric coating application in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate.
 - .2 Ensure that items penetrating coating are placed before application of coating.
 - .3 Measure moisture and alkalinity of concrete substrate.
 - .4 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.
 - .5 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by over spray, fall-out and dusting.
- .2 Clean substrate of matter which would affect bond of applied coating.

3.3 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's written application recommendations.
- .2 Apply substrate filler coat over completely dry concrete, concrete masonry, and other coarse surfaces as required to achieve a 100% filled, smooth surface with no pin holes and voids.
- .3 Prime surfaces to manufacturer's directions, allow to dry.
- .4 Apply coating employing trained applicators, using equipment specifically designed for this purpose, by spray.
- .5 Apply coating to a small test area and allow to set. Notify Departmental Representative to inspect mock-up.
- .6 Minimum dry film thickness: 3.0 mm. Verify film thickness of completed coating system in field.
- .7 Apply additional coats as required to achieve specified dry film thickness.
- .8 Finished work: to match approved samples, be uniform in thickness, sheen, colour and texture and to be free from marks, dirt particles, runs, crawls, drips, sags, brush marks, curling, holes, air pockets and other defects.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by elastomeric coating application.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Section 01 33 00: Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings: Indicate sign styles, lettering font, colour, location, overall dimensions of each sign.
- .3 Installation Data: Manufacturer's special installation requirements. Include installation template and attachment devices.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- .1 Section 01 61 00: Transport, handle, store, and protect products.

Part 2 Products

2.1 CAST SIGNS

- .1 ALPINE STABLES sign lettering: Cast aluminum, with double rail mount.
 - .1 Character colour: Black.
 - .2 Total Thickness: 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 - .3 Height: 450 mm (18 inches).
 - .4 Edges: Square.
 - .5 Character Font: Futura Bold.
 - .6 Mounting Hardware: Screws, heads coloured to match letters.

2.2 INJECTION MOULDED SIGNS

- .1 Washroom signs: High impact polystyrene, 200 x 200 mm (8 x 8 inches).
 - .1 Sign Colour: Blue with white raised graphics.
 - .1 Accessible washroom.
 - .2 Unisex washroom.
 - .2 Total Thickness: 3 mm (1/8 inch).
 - .3 Edges: Square.
 - .4 Character Font: Helvetica.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- .2 Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install signage to manufacturer instructions.
- .2 Install signage in locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data: Provide manufacturer's printed product literature and data sheets; include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish, and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings: Indicate size and description of components, base material, surface finish inside and out, hardware.
- .4 Closeout Submittals: Provide maintenance data for specialties for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect security mirrors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 HORSE FEEDERS

- .1 Plastic, heavy duty construction, flange mounting, approximate dimensions 350 x 350 x 250 mm, capacity 25 L, black.

2.2 SADDLE ARMS

- .1 Steel tubing, purpose-built heavy duty construction, for Western or English saddles, wall mounting, powder coated black.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that conditions of substrates and surfaces to receive specialties are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions.

- .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate specialties as indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Install plumb, level, and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- .4 Install rigidly in place.
- .5 Use tamper proof screws/bolts for fasteners.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Cleaning: In accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove labels after work is complete.
 - .2 Clean surfaces as required, following procedures and using cleaning materials as recommended by security mirror manufacturer.
- .2 Final Cleaning: Upon completion, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: Remove waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by specialties installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 INFORMATION

- .1 This specification applies to all Mechanical specification sections (Division 21, 22, 23 & 25).

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop drawings:
 - .1 Drawings to show:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances.
 - .2 Drawings and product data accompanied by:
 - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
 - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
 - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
 - .4 Manufacturer to certify current model production.
 - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
 - .6 Wiring and schematic diagrams.
 - .3 In addition to transmittal letter referred to in Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: use MCAC "Shop Drawing Submittal Title Sheet". Identify section and paragraph number.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual.
 - .1 Operation data to include:
 - .1 Control schematics for systems including environmental controls.
 - .2 Description of systems and their controls.
 - .3 Description of operation of systems at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
 - .4 Operation instruction for systems and component.
 - .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
 - .6 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
 - .7 Colour coding chart.
 - .2 Maintenance data to include:
 - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.

- .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .3 Performance data to include:
 - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance datasheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
 - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
 - .3 Special performance data as specified.
 - .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC.
- .4 Approvals:
 - .1 Submit 2 copies of draft Operation and Maintenance Manual to Departmental Representative for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .5 Additional data:
 - .1 Prepare and insert into operation and maintenance manual additional data when need for it becomes apparent during specified demonstrations and instructions.
- .6 Site records:
 - .1 Departmental Representative will provide 1 set of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of work. Mark changes as work progresses and as changes occur. Include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
 - .2 Transfer information daily to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show work as actually installed.
 - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
 - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection.
- .7 As-Built drawings:
 - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC, finalize production of as-built drawings.
 - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 12 mm high as follows: "AS BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (Date).
 - .3 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval and make corrections as directed.
 - .4 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC using as-built drawings.
 - .5 Submit completed reproducible as-built drawings with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

- .8 Submit copies of as-built drawings for inclusion in final TAB report.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Furnish spare parts as follows:
 - .1 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .3 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers.
- .4 Furnish one commercial quality grease gun, grease and adapters to suit different types of grease and grease fittings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .2 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 PAINTING REPAIRS AND RESTORATION

- .1 Do painting in accordance with Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- .2 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .3 Restore to new condition, finishes which have been damaged.

3.3 SYSTEM CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Departmental Representative will use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, and audio visual aids as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .5 Departmental Representative will record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .2 ASTM B88M, Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
- .2 Manufacturers Standardization Society of Valve and Fittings
 - .1 MSS SP-80, Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.
 - .2 MSS-SP-110, Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- .3 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers International (ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B16.15, Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250.
 - .2 ANSI/ASME B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .3 ANSI/ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
 - .4 ANSI/ASME B16.24, Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500.

Part 2 Products

2.1 PIPING

- .1 Domestic hot, cold and recirculation systems, within building.
 - .1 Above ground: copper tube, hard drawn, type L: to ASTM B88M.
 - .2 Buried or embedded: copper tube, soft annealed, type K: to ASTM B88M, in long lengths and with no buried joints.

2.2 FITTINGS

- .1 Bronze pipe flanges and flanged fittings, Class 150: to ANSI/ASME B16.24.
- .2 Cast bronze threaded fittings, Class 125: to ANSI/ASME B16.15.
- .3 Cast copper solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.18.
- .4 Copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.22.

2.3 JOINTS

- .1 Bolts, nuts, hex head and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .2 Copper solder joints: lead free tin & silver solder with minimum melting point of 221°C (430°F). Use water soluble solder fluxes.
- .3 Threaded joints: use Teflon tape or thread sealing compound
- .4 Dielectric connections between dissimilar metals:
 - .1 Lead free dielectric unions with copper solder ends with gasket to separate tailpieces to prevent electric current.

2.4 SWING CHECK VALVES

- .1 NPS 2 and under, soldered:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat.
- .2 NPS 2 and under, screwed:
 - .1 To MSS-SP-80, Class 125, 860 kPa, bronze body, bronze swing disc, screw in cap, regrindable seat.

2.5 BALL VALVES

- .1 Up to including 50mm (2") 4137 kPa (600 psi) non shock CWP
 - .1 Standard Specification: MSS-SP-110
 - .2 NSF/ANSI 61 compliant
 - .3 Connections: Solder or Thread ends
 - .4 Full port
 - .5 Operator: Removable, plated steel lever handle with plastic cover
 - .6 Body and cap: Forged brass; Cast bronze
 - .7 Stem: Stainless steel
 - .8 Stem seal: Flourocarbon FKM; TFE; PTFE
 - .9 Ball seat: PTFE; TFE
 - .10 Ball: Stainless Steel

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.

- .2 Install pipe work in accordance with Section 23 05 05 - Installation of Pipework, supplemented as specified herein.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Install CWS piping below and away from HWS and HWC and other hot piping so as to maintain temperature of cold water as low as possible.
- .5 Connect to fixtures and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- .6 Buried tubing:
 - .1 Lay in well compacted washed sand in accordance with AWWA Class B bedding.
 - .2 Bend tubing without crimping or constriction. Minimize use of fittings.

3.3 VALVES

- .1 Isolate equipment, fixtures and branches with ball valves.

3.4 PRESSURE TESTS

- .1 Conform to requirements of Section 21 05 01 - Common Work Results for Mechanical.
- .2 Test pressure: greater of 1 times maximum system operating pressure or 860 kPa.
- .3 Pressure test systems in accordance with local regulations.
- .4 Pressure test buried systems before backfilling.

3.5 FLUSHING AND CLEANING

- .1 Flush entire system for 8 h. Ensure outlets flushed for 2 hours. Let stand for 24 hours, then draw one sample off longest run. Submit to testing laboratory to verify that system is clean copper to Provincial potable water guidelines. Let system flush for additional 2 hours, then draw off another sample for testing.

3.6 PRE-START-UP INSPECTIONS

- .1 Systems to be complete, prior to flushing, testing and start-up.
- .2 Verify that system can be completely drained.
- .3 Ensure that pressure booster systems are operating properly.
- .4 Ensure that air chambers, expansion compensators are installed properly.

3.7 START-UP

- .1 Timing: start up after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
 - .2 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
 - .3 Water treatment systems operational.

- .2 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.
- .3 Start-up procedures:
 - .1 Establish circulation and ensure that air is eliminated.
 - .2 Check pressurization to ensure proper operation and to prevent water hammer, flashing and/or cavitation.
 - .3 Check control, limit, safety devices for normal and safe operation.
- .4 Rectify start-up deficiencies.

3.8 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Standards Council of Canada
 - .1 CSA B181.2, PVC DRAIN, WASTE, AND VENT PIPE AND PIPE FITTINGS
 - .2 CAN/ULC S102.2, Standard Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of building Materials and Assemblies
- .2 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM D2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- .3

Part 2 Execution

2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS

- .1 Piping, general:
 - .1 38mm to 300mm (1½" to 12") PVC/DWV: to CSA B181.2, CAN/ULC S102.2
 - .2 Flame spread rating: not to exceed 25.

2.2 JOINTS

- .1 Solvent weld for PVC: to ASTM D2564.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Cleanouts:
 - .1 Install cleanouts:
 - .1 At all changes of direction
 - .2 At base of soil/waste stacks

**Alpine Stables Reconstruction
Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work****DRAINAGE WASTE AND VENT PIPING - PLASTIC**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 2 of 2

- .2 Ensure cleanouts are accessible. Extend cleanouts to face of structure with access cover and frame where located above furred ceilings or in concrete slabs on grade.

3.3 TESTING

- .1 Pressure test buried systems before backfilling.
- .2 Hydraulically test to verify grades and freedom from obstructions.

3.4 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- .1 Cleanouts:
 - .1 Ensure accessible and that access doors are correctly located.
 - .2 Verify cleanout rods can probe as far as the next cleanout, at least.
- .2 Test to ensure traps are fully and permanently primed.
- .3 Affix applicable label (storm, sanitary, vent, pump discharge) c/w directional arrows every floor or 4.5 m (whichever is less).

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WARRANTY

- .1 For the Work of this Section 22 30 05 - Domestic Water Heaters, 12 months warranty period prescribed in subsection GC 32.1 of General Conditions "C" is extended to number of years specified for each product.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Standards Council of Canada
 - .1 CSA-C22.2, General requirements - Canadian electrical code, part II
 - .2 CSA-C191, Performance of electric storage tank water heaters for domestic hot water service
- .2 The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

Part 2 Products

2.1 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER (HWT-1)

- .1 To CAN/CSA C22.2 No.110, CAN/CSA-C191.
- .2 Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.2 TRIM AND INSTRUMENTATION

- .1 Drain valve: NPS 1 with hose end.
- .2 Thermometer: 100 mm dial type with red pointer and thermowell filled with conductive paste.
- .3 Pressure gauge: 75 mm dial type with red pointer and shut-off cock.
- .4 Thermowell filled with conductive paste for control valve temperature sensor.
- .5 ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve sized for full capacity of heater, having discharge terminating over floor drain and visible to operators.
- .6 Magnesium anodes adequate for 20 years of operation and located for easy replacement.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Provide structural steel for mounted tanks as required.
- .3 Provide insulation between tank and supports.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA-B64 Series, Backflow Preventers and Vacuum Breakers.
- .2 Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI)
 - .1 PDI-WH201, Water Hammer Arresters Standard.

Part 2 Products

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- .1 Cleanout Plugs: heavy cast iron male ferrule with brass screws and threaded brass or bronze plug. Sealing-caulked lead seat or neoprene gasket.
- .2 Access Covers:
 - .1 Wall Access: face or wall type, stainless steel round cover with flush head securing screws, bevelled edge frame complete with anchoring lugs.

2.2 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- .1 Stainless steel construction, bellowstype: to PDI-WH201.

2.3 BACK FLOW PREVENTERS

- .1 Preventers: to CSA-B64.

2.4 VACUUM BREAKERS

- .1 Breakers: to CSA-B64 Series.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS

- .1 Bronze construction complete with integral back flow preventer, hose thread spout, replaceable composition disc, and chrome plated in finished areas.

2.6 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS

- .1 Brass, with integral vacuum breaker, NPS 1/2 solder ends, NPS 1/2 drip line connection.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and data sheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and local authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 CLEANOUTS

- .1 Install cleanouts at base of soil and waste stacks, and rainwater leaders, at locations required code, and as indicated.
- .2 Bring cleanouts to wall or finished floor unless serviceable from below floor.
- .3 Building drain cleanout and stack base cleanouts: line size to maximum NPS 4.

3.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- .1 Install on branch supplies to fixtures or group of fixtures where required.

3.5 BACK FLOW PREVENTERS

- .1 Install in accordance with CSA-B64 Series, where indicated and elsewhere as required by code.
- .2 Pipe discharge to terminate over nearest drain or service sink.

3.6 HOSE BIBBS AND SEDIMENT FAUCETS

- .1 Install at bottom of risers, at low points to drain systems, and as indicated.

3.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMERS

- .1 Install for floor drains and elsewhere, as indicated.
- .2 Install on cold water supply to nearest frequently used plumbing fixture, in concealed space, to approval of Consultant.
- .3 Install soft copper tubing to floor drain.

3.8 STRAINERS

- .1 Install with sufficient room to remove basket for maintenance.

3.9 START-UP

- .1 General:
 - .1 In accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements: General Requirements, supplemented as specified herein.

- .2 Timing: start-up only after:
 - .1 Pressure tests have been completed.
 - .2 Disinfection procedures have been completed.
 - .3 Certificate of static completion has been issued.
 - .4 Water treatment systems operational.
- .3 Provide continuous supervision during start-up.

3.10 TESTING AND ADJUSTING

- .1 General:
 - .1 Test and adjust plumbing specialties and accessories in accordance with Section 01 91 13- General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements : General Requirements, supplemented as specified.
- .2 Timing:
 - .1 After start-up deficiencies rectified.
 - .2 After certificate of completion has been issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Application tolerances:
 - .1 Pressure at fixtures: +/- 70 kPa.
 - .2 Flow rate at fixtures: +/- 20%.
- .4 Adjustments:
 - .1 Verify that flow rate and pressure meet design criteria.
 - .2 Make adjustments while flow rate or withdrawal is (1) maximum and (2) 25% of maximum and while pressure is (1) maximum and (2) minimum.
- .5 Floor drains:
 - .1 Verify operation of trap seal primer.
 - .2 Prime, using trap primer. Adjust flow rate to suit site conditions.
 - .3 Check operations of flushing features.
 - .4 Check security, accessibility, removability of strainer.
 - .5 Clean out baskets.
- .6 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers, backwater valves:
 - .1 Test tightness, accessibility for O M of cover and of valve.
 - .2 Simulate reverse flow and back-pressure conditions to test operation of vacuum breakers, backflow preventers.
 - .3 Verify visibility of discharge from open ports.
- .7 Access doors:
 - .1 Verify size and location relative to items to be accessed.
- .8 Cleanouts:

- .1 Verify covers are gas-tight, secure, yet readily removable.
- .9 Water hammer arrestors:
 - .1 Verify proper installation of correct type of water hammer arrester.
- .10 Pressure regulators, PRV assemblies:
 - .1 Adjust settings to suit locations, flow rates, pressure conditions.
- .11 Strainers:
 - .1 Clean out repeatedly until clear.
 - .2 Verify accessibility of cleanout plug and basket.
 - .3 Verify that cleanout plug does not leak.
- .12 Hose bibbs, sediment faucets:
 - .1 Verify that flow and pressure meet design criteria.
 - .2 Check for leaks, replace compression washer if required.

3.11 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-B45 Series, Plumbing Fixtures.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3, Plumbing Fittings.
 - .3 CAN/CSA B651, Accessible Design for the Built Environment

Part 2 Products

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Fixtures: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B45 series.
- .2 Trim, fittings: manufacture in accordance with CAN/CSA-B125.3.
- .3 Exposed plumbing brass to be chrome plated.
- .4 Number, locations: as indicated.
- .5 Fixtures in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .6 Trim in any one location to be product of one manufacturer and of same type.
- .7 Water Closets
 - .1 WC-1: floor-mounted, flush tank
 - .1 Bowl: vitreous china, syphon jet, elongated rim, close-coupled combination, bowl and bolt caps.
 - .2 Closet tank: vitreous china with tank liner, flapper type flush valve assembly for ultra low flush cycle: adjustable from 3.8 - 17 litres/flush.
 - .3 Cold water supplies to fixtures:
 - .1 Chrome plated flexible supply pipes with screwdriver stop, reducers, escutcheon.
- .8 Lavatories
 - .1 L-1: wall mounted lavatory
 - .1 Vitreous china, with splash lip, soap depressions, supply openings on 200 mm centres, overflow. Size: 500 x 450 mm.
 - .2 Barrier-free electronic faucet:
 - .1 Infra-red motion sensor activated by hand motion in lavatory.
 - .2 Water conservation: 30 second maximum run time.
 - .3 Battery powered..

- .4 Spout: Chrome plated, with integral flow control aerator rated at 1.9 l/minute at 413 kPa maximum.
- .5 Under-counter temperatures mixing controls.
- .3 Factory manufactured floor-mounted carrier systems for wall-mounted fixtures.
- .4 Hot and cold water supplies to fixtures:
 - .1 Chrome plated flexible supply pipes with screwdriver stop, reducers, escutcheon.
- .5 Waste:
 - .1 Chrome plated brass P trap with clean out on fixtures not having integral trap.
- .6 Insulated trap and supply insulation covers to comply with barrier free requirements.
- .9 Urinals:
 - .1 UR-1 : wall mounted, ultra-low flush, exposed flush valve, top spud.
 - .1 Urinal: vitreous china, washout type, integral flushing rim, extended shields, integral trap, removable stainless steel strainer, back outlet.
 - .2 Factory manufactured floor-mounted carrier systems for wall-mounted fixtures.
 - .3 Flush Valve: Surface mounted, infra-red.
 - .1 Sensor adjustable from 50-1220 mm, factory set to 860 mm.
 - .2 Solenoid valve: slow-closing type for 60 kPa (minimum), 1000 kPa (maximum), 85 degrees C with manual over-ride, adjustable flow control.
 - .3 Battery powered.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 APPLICATION

- .1 Manufacturer's Instructions: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Mounting heights:
 - .1 Standard: to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .2 Wall-hung fixtures: measured from finished floor.
 - .3 Barrier free: to CAN/CSA B651.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Conform to water conservation requirements specified this section.
- .2 Adjustments:
 - .1 Adjust water flow rate to design flow rates.
 - .2 Adjust pressure to fixtures to ensure no splashing at maximum pressures.
 - .3 Adjust flush valves to suit actual site conditions.
 - .4 Adjust urinal flush timing mechanisms.
 - .5 Set controls of automatic flush valves for WCs and urinals to prevent unnecessary flush cycles.
- .3 Checks:
 - .1 Water closets, urinals: flushing action.
 - .2 Aerators: operation, cleanliness.
 - .3 Vacuum breakers, backflow preventers: operation under all conditions.
- .4 Thermostatic controls:
 - .1 Verify temperature settings, operation of control, limit and safety controls.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Alberta Building Code
- .2 Standards Council of Canada
 - .1 CAN3-C235-83, Preferred Voltage Levels for AC Systems, 0 to 50 000 V
 - .2 CSA C22.1, Canadian Electrical Code

Part 2 Products

2.1 MOTORS

- .1 Provide electric motors for all equipment supplied in this Division. Motors to operate at 29 r/S (1800 rpm), unless noted otherwise. Motor design shall comply with Canadian Electrical Code requirements. All electric motors supplied shall be capable of being serviced locally.
- .2 All three phase motors shall have a service factor of 1.15 times nominal rated horsepower of the motor.
- .3 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235-83, motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard. Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .4 All motors shall be high efficiency type with minimum efficiencies in accordance with Alberta Building Code. List information on shop drawings.
- .5 Determine from electrical drawings and specifications, voltage characteristics applying to each individual motor. Where motor voltages are mentioned in this specification, confirmation to be made by reference to electrical drawings and specifications ordering motors.
- .6 Division 26 - Electrical to provide starters for all motors, except as otherwise noted. Division 26 - Electrical shall wire from starters to motors.
- .7 Wiring required between starters and switching apparatus such as wiring from starters to float switches, pressure switches and all control wiring to be by Division 26 - Electrical except as noted otherwise on drawings and in specifications. Provide proper terminal connections and lead wires at motors and other apparatus ready for connection by Division 26 - Electrical. Provide Division 26 - Electrical with accurate locations of electrical connection points and all necessary schematic and other drawings to facilitate electric work.
- .8 Wiring required under Division 25 to be performed by Division 25 except as noted otherwise. Refer also to Division 25 for further requirements.

2.2 DRIVE GUARDS

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected drives.
- .2 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .3 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
 - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 19 mm mesh.
 - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
 - .3 Securely fasten in place.
 - .4 Removable for servicing.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Fasten securely in place.
- .2 Make removable for servicing, easily returned into, and positively in position.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A125, Standard Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
 - .2 ASTM A307, Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .3 ASTM A563, Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .2 Factory Mutual (FM)
- .3 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS SP58, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
 - .2 MSS SP69, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
 - .3 MSS SP89, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.
- .4 Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC)

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Piping, ductwork and equipment shall be securely supported from building structure. Perforated strap or wire hangers are not permitted.
- .2 Support components shall conform to Manufacturers Standardization Society Specification SP-38.

2.2 INSTALLATION - HORIZONTAL

- .1 Hangers shall adequately support piping system. Locate hangers near or at changes in piping direction and concentrated loads. Provide vertical adjustment to maintain pitch required for proper drainage. Allow for piping expansion and contraction. Piping weight and stresses shall be supported independently of any equipment.
- .2 Maximum spacing between pipe supports:
 - .1 Steel Pipe:
 - .1 Up to 50mm (2") diam. - 2.4m (8 ft.)
 - .2 Copper Tubing (Hard):
 - .1 Up to 25mm (1") diam. - 1.8m (6 ft.)

- .2 32mm and larger - 2.4m (8 ft.)
- .3 Plastic Pipe As recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 INSTALLATION - VERTICAL PIPING

- .1 Support vertical pipes at each floor by Anvil Fig. 261 riser clamps. Locate clamps immediately below coupling if possible. Support soil pipe at hub. Brace risers up to 50mm (2") size at intervals not over 2.13m (7'). Support base in approved manner.

2.4 STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

- .1 To Concrete:
 - .1 Place inserts in structural floors for support of piping and equipment prior to pouring of concrete. Inserts in concrete slabs shall be Anvil Fig. 285 Light Weight Concrete Insert for loads up to 182 Kg (400#) or Anvil Fig. 281 Wedge type concrete insert for loads up to 544 Kg (1200#).
 - .2 Support hangers in corrugated steel deck by 50mm (2") piece of 3mm (1/8") thick steel plate placed across top of steel deck, secured to hanger rod by washer and nut; prior to pouring of concrete topping.
 - .3 Where inserts must be placed in existing concrete use Hilti H.D.I. steel anchors as recommended by manufacturer, or if heavy weights must be supported, drill hole through slab and provide 50mm x 50mm (2" x 2") washer and nut above rough slab before floor finish is poured.
- .2 To Wooden Ceilings and Beams:
 - .1 Use Anvil Fig. 153 Pipe Hanger Flange or Fig. 156 or equal.
- .3 Miscellaneous:
 - .1 Provide suitable attachments equal in quality to above where required.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Steel Pipe: Up to 50mm (2") - Anvil Fig. 65 light clevis - size to suit O.D. of pipe. 62mm (2-1/2") and larger - Fig. 260 clevis - size to suit O.D. of insulation.
- .2 Copper Tubing (Hard):
 - .1 Up to 50mm (2") - Anvil CT65 copper plated clevis - size to suit O.D. of pipe. Fig. 65 may be used if isolation is provided - see below.
 - .2 62mm (2-1/2") and larger - Fig. 260 clevis - size to suit O.D. of insulation - on uninsulated pipe provide isolation as specified below.
- .3 Plastic and Other Types of Piping: Support as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Provide fabricated steel supports as detailed on drawings or as required to adequately support piping and equipment. Details to be approved by Consultant. Supports shall be of welded construction except where adjustment is required.
- .5 Where thermal expansion in excess of 12mm (1/2") axially is anticipated, or where indicated, use Anvil Fig. 171 Adjustable Pipe Roll or Anvil Fig. 271 Pipe Roll Stand.

- .6 For vertical piping support, use Anvil Fig. 261 clamp. For vertical copper piping, use Fig. CT-121-C.
- .7 Above indicates general requirements. Provide hangers and supports of equal quality to suit job requirements where not covered by the above.
- .8 Support groups of horizontal pipes by angle iron trapeze hangers.
- .9 Rollers and chairs shall not be installed on trapeze hangers.
- .10 Several individual hanger rods may be supported from a trapeze or individual inserts in concrete slab.
- .11 Hangers to be adjustable after pipe is in place. Parts must be of adequate strength for weight to be supported with safety factor of 5 to 1.
- .12 Hanger Rod:
 - .1 Support hangers with mild steel rod. Load on hanger not to exceed capacity indicated in following table:
 - .2 Rod Diam. Max. Safe Load
 - .1 9.5mm(3/8") 277 Kg(610 lbs.)
 - .2 13mm(1/2") 514 Kg(1130 lbs.)
 - .3 16mm(5/8") 822 Kg(1818 lbs.)
 - .4 19mm(3/4") 1232 Kg(2710 lbs.)
 - .3 Rods to have sufficient threaded length to allow for vertical adjustment after pipe is in place. Use two nuts in each rod, one above clevis or angle iron, and one below.

2.6 ISOLATION

- .1 Copper piping shall be isolated from steel supports by copper plated hangers, plastic coated hangers, tinning pipe at supports, or provision of suitable lead or copper isolators. Where no pipe movement or abrasion is expected, suitable plastic electricians tape may be wrapped around pipe at hangers.

2.7 PROTECTION SADDLES

- .1 On piping 50mm (2") and smaller, carry insulation over pipe hangers. Canvas jacket shall be neatly cut and formed to fit over hangers. On chilled and cold water piping, insert sections of insulation into space above pipe at each hanger. Seal saddle and pipe with insulation.
- .2 On insulated steel pipe over 50mm (2") diam. use at each hanger or support, Anvil Fig. 160, 161 or 162 to suit pipe size and insulation thickness. Pack space between saddle and pipe with insulation.
- .3 On copper piping over 50mm (2") diam. use at each hanger or support Anvil Fig. 167 protection shield or equal. Shields shall have minimum length of 300mm (12") to spread weight.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel. Submit calculations with shop drawings.

2.9 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

2.10 HOUSE-KEEPING PADS

- .1 Provide 100 mm high concrete housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment; size pads 50 mm larger than equipment; chamfer pad edges.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with:
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:
 - .1 Install on piping systems at pumps, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, and as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
 - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
 - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to industry standards.
 - .3 Steel pipes: install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
 - .4 Cast iron pipes: install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
 - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts, one at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
 - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 13 mm or more,
 - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:

- .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
- .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25 % of total load.

3.3 HANGER SPACING

- .1 Plumbing piping: authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable fire code.
- .3 Gas and fuel oil piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.8 m.
- .4 Copper piping: up to NPS 1/2: every 1.5 m.
- .5 Flexible joint roll groove pipe: in accordance with table below for steel, but not less than one hanger at joints. Table listings for straight runs without concentrated loads and where full linear movement is not required.
- .6 Pipework greater than NPS 12: to MSS SP69.

3.4 HANGER INSTALLATION

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.

3.5 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4 degrees from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 13 mm, offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

3.6 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
 - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
 - .2 Equalize loads.
- .2 Adjustable clevis:
 - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
 - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
 - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
 - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 TAB is used throughout this Section to describe the process, methods and requirements of testing, adjusting and balancing for HVAC.
- .2 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do other work as specified in this section.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB PERSONNEL

- .1 Submit names of personnel to perform TAB to Departmental Representative within 90 days of award of contract.
- .2 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3 TAB: performed in accordance with the requirements of standard under which TAB Firm's qualifications are approved:
 - .1 Associated Air Balance Council, (AABC) National Standards for Total System Balance, MN-1-2002.
 - .2 National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB) TABES, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems-1998.
 - .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA), HVAC TAB HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing-2002.
- .4 Recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard: mandatory.
- .5 Use TAB Standard provisions, including checklists, and report forms to satisfy Contract requirements.
- .6 Use TAB Standard for TAB, including qualifications for TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments.
- .7 Where instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in TAB Standard, use manufacturer's recommendations.
- .8 TAB Standard quality assurance provisions such as performance guarantees form part of this contract.
 - .1 For systems or system components not covered in TAB Standard, use TAB procedures developed by TAB Specialist.
 - .2 Where new procedures, and requirements, are applicable to Contract requirements have been published or adopted by body responsible for TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), requirements and

recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are mandatory.

1.3 PURPOSE OF TAB

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average and low loads using actual or simulated loads
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with other related systems under normal and emergency loads and operating conditions.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges.

1.4 EXCEPTIONS

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems.

1.6 PRE-TAB REVIEW

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started and confirm adequacy of provisions for TAB and other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Consultant in writing proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.

1.7 START-UP

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in Division 23.

1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Departmental Representative for verification of TAB reports.

1.9 START OF TAB

- .1 Notify Departmental Representative 7 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB when building is essentially completed, including:
 - .1 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
 - .2 Application of weatherstripping, sealing, and caulking.
 - .3 Pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere Division 23.
 - .4 Provisions for TAB installed and operational.
- .3 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
 - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
 - .2 Air systems:
 - .1 Filters in place, clean.
 - .2 Duct systems clean.
 - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
 - .4 Correct fan rotation.
 - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
 - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
 - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
 - .8 Outlets installed, volume control dampers open.
 - .3 Liquid systems:
 - .1 Flushed, filled, vented.
 - .2 Correct pump rotation.
 - .3 Strainers in place, baskets clean.
 - .4 Isolating and balancing valves installed, open.
 - .5 Calibrated balancing valves installed, at factory settings.
 - .6 Chemical treatment systems complete, operational.

1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
 - .1 HVAC systems: plus 5%, minus 5%.

1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES

- .1 Measured values accurate to within plus or minus 2% of actual values.

1.12 INSTRUMENTS

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Departmental Representative list of instruments used together with serial numbers.

- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Departmental Representative.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
- .2 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Departmental Representative, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
 - .1 Details of instruments used.
 - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
 - .3 Calculations procedures.
 - .4 Summaries.

1.15 TAB REPORT

- .1 Format in accordance with referenced standard.
- .2 TAB report to show results in SI units and to include:
 - .1 Project record drawings.
 - .2 System schematics.
- .3 Submit 6 copies of TAB Report to Departmental Representative for verification and approval, in English in D-ring binders, complete with index tabs.

1.16 VERIFICATION

- .1 Reported results subject to verification by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide personnel and instrumentation to verify up to 30% of reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Pay costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Departmental Representative.

1.17 SETTINGS

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Departmental Representative, replace drive guards, close access doors, lock devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings.
- .2 Permanently mark settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Do not eradicate or cover markings.

1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB

- .1 TAB considered complete when final TAB Report received and approved by Departmental Representative.

1.19 AIR SYSTEMS

- .1 Standard: TAB to most stringent of this section and TAB standards of AABC, NEBB, SMACNA and ASHRAE.
- .2 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB current member in good standing of AABC or NEBB qualified to standards of AABC or NEBB.
- .3 Quality assurance: perform TAB under direction of supervisor qualified to standards of AABC or NEBB.
- .4 Measurements: to include as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .5 Locations of equipment measurements: to include as appropriate:
 - .1 Inlet and outlet of dampers, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, other equipment causing changes in conditions.
 - .2 At controllers, controlled device.
- .6 Locations of systems measurements to include as appropriate: main ducts, main branch, sub-branch, run-out (or grille, register or diffuser).

1.20 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS

- .1 General requirements applicable to work specified this paragraph:
 - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.
 - .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Definitions:
 - .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - means "not concealed" as previously defined.
 - .3 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.
 - .2 Reference Standards:
 - .1 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
 - .2 ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .3 ASTM C553, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - .2 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC): National Insulation Standards (2005).
 - .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S701, Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering Products

1.2 MATERIALS

- .1 All materials shall be equivalent in all respects to specified products and shall be used only in applications intended by the manufacturer. Materials not specifically intended for the purpose shall not be used. Approved materials shall not be diluted or blended with other materials unless specifically recommended by the manufacturer of the approved material.
- .2 All duct installations including insulation, covering and adhesive shall have a ULC Certified flame spread rating of not greater than 25, and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50.
- .3 All canvas shall be treated to be fire retardant in accordance with ULC standards.
- .4 Wire to be 1.2mm (18 ga.) stainless steel, dead soft annealed, type 304.

- .5 U.L.C. label or satisfactory certified report from approved testing laboratory is required to indicate that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified.
- .6 Flameproofing treatments subject to deterioration due to effects of high humidity are not acceptable.
- .7 Consultant reserves the right to demand test samples of components of insulation systems for fire hazard test rating.

1.3 COMPATIBILITY OF COMPONENTS

- .1 All adhesives, sealers, vapour coating, mastics, laggings and bedding compounds, shall be compatible with materials to which they are applied. They shall not soften, corrode, or otherwise attack such material in either wet or dry state and shall only be those recommended by manufacturer of insulation as suitable for application proposed. They shall be applied at ambient conditions acceptable to the manufacturer.

Part 2 Products

2.1 VAPOUR BARRIER FLEXIBLE DUCT INSULATION

- .1 Following duct externally insulated with Fibreglas RFFRK reinforced foil-faced vapour seal duct insulation PF335, 340 g. (3/4 lb./cu. ft.) density.
 - .1 50mm (2") Thickness
 - .1 All round exhaust and relief ducts, supply and return air ducts not shown acoustically lined from roof or wall back for a length of 1.8m (6'-0") or from wall or roof discharge back to damper, whichever is greater.
 - .2 All outside air ductwork.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Work shall be performed by licensed journeymen.
- .2 Apply insulation materials, accessories and finishes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .3 Do not apply coverings until hydrostatic tests have been completed, surfaces are free of grease, scale, moisture, and heat tracing where required has been installed. Insulation shall be clean and dry when installed and during application of any finish.
- .4 Apply insulation and coverings to equipment and piping which will operate with hot or warm liquid vapour, while surface is hot. Provide any required temporary heat to accomplish this.

- .5 Cold surfaces to be dry and ferrous surfaces to be coated with rust penetrating protective paint before applying insulation and vapour barriers.
- .6 Vapour barriers and insulation to be complete over full length of pipe or surface, without penetration for hangers, duct or seams, and without interruption at sleeves, pipe and fittings.
- .7 Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces, with round shapes laid to true circular and concentric shape, shaped to blend with fitting insulation and adjacent covering; with full length section and tight to insulated object.
- .8 Butt joints
 - .1 Place joints on top of duct wherever practical. Butt joints on side of duct for flexible duct insulation.
 - .2 Adhere and seal laps of vapour barrier cover or vapour barrier strip of 100mm (4") minimum width furnished with insulation, using vapour seal adhesives.
- .9 Sagging of duct insulation will not be acceptable.
- .10 Stagger both longitudinal and horizontal joints, on duct insulation of multilayered construction.
- .11 Duct insulation with vapour barrier shall be continuous, except at fire dampers.
- .12 Existing duct and pipe covering damaged or cut back during installation work to be made good with same insulation as specified for new work.
- .13 Protect insulation against elements during all stages of application.
- .14 Do not cover manufacturer's nameplates. Cut insulation on 45 deg. angle to nameplate edge and seal.
- .15 Covering to be uniform in diameter, smooth in finish. Place longitudinal seams so as to be invisible

3.2 VAPOR BARRIER FLEXIBLE DUCT INSULATION

- .1 Rectangular Ductwork
 - .1 On ducts 600mm (24") wide and wider apply fasteners to bottom surface of duct by impaling on welded pins on 300mm (12") centres. Spot adhesive on 300mm (12") centres on all sides of duct. Apply insulation with edges tightly butted together and secured with 100% coverage of 3-M No. 17 or approved alternate. Staple joints and seal with 100mm (4") strips of vapor barrier foil of same quality as duct insulation membrane sealed with BF85-15 or approved alternate.
 - .2 On ducts 575mm (23") wide or less insulation applied as above but welded pins may be omitted.
- .2 Round Ducts
 - .1 Adhere to duct surface applied in strips 150mm (6") wide, 300mm (12") o.c. Butt all edges of insulation, staple and seal all joints with tape adhered over the joint. Seal all breaks with vapor barrier type.

- .3 Exposed Ducts
 - .1 Recover ducts exposed to view with 170 g. (6 oz.) canvas secured with white fire retardant lagging adhesive. Finish with brush coat of same adhesive.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C335, Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Horizontal Pipe Insulation.
 - .2 ASTM C411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation.
 - .3 ASTM C449/C449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .4 ASTM C533, Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation.
 - .5 ASTM C547, Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 - .6 ASTM C921, Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
- .2 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S701, Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
 - .3 CAN/ULC-S702, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings
 - .4 CAN/ULC-S702.2, Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings, Part 2: Application Guidelines.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 All materials shall be equivalent in all respects to specified products and shall be used only in applications intended by the manufacturer. Materials not specifically intended for the purpose shall not be used. Approved materials shall not be diluted or blended with other materials unless specifically recommended by the manufacturer of the approved material.
- .2 All final pipe and duct installations including insulation, covering and adhesive shall have a ULC Certified flame spread rating of not greater than 25, and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50.
- .3 All canvas shall be treated to be fire retardant in accordance with ULC standards.
- .4 Wire to be 1.2mm (18 ga.) stainless steel, dead soft annealed, type 304.

- .5 U.L.C. label or satisfactory certified report from approved testing laboratory is required to indicate that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified.
- .6 Flameproofing treatments subject to deterioration due to effects of high humidity are not acceptable.
- .7 Consultant reserves the right to demand test samples of components of insulation systems for fire hazard test rating.

2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF COMPONENTS

- .1 All adhesives, sealers, vapour coating, mastics, laggings and bedding compounds, shall be compatible with materials to which they are applied. They shall not soften, corrode, or otherwise attack such material in either wet or dry state and shall only be those recommended by manufacturer of insulation as suitable for application proposed. They shall be applied at ambient conditions acceptable to the manufacturer.

2.3 COLD INSULATION - PLUMBING

- .1 Material
 - .1 On pipes 50mm (2") diam. and under, use 12mm (1/2") Fibreglas 112 kg/m(7 lb./cu. ft.) density pipe insulation with ASJ jacket. 13mm (1/2") Armstrong Armaflex AP or approved equal for domestic cold water and cooling coil condensate drains piping only.
 - .2 On pipes 62mm (2-1/2") diam. and larger, use 25mm (1") Fibreglas 88 kg/m(5-1/2 lb./cu. ft.) density pipe insulation with ASJ jacket, c/w vapor barrier.
 - .3 Vent piping in cold attics shall be less vapor barrier jacket and wired on.
- .2 Location
 - .1 All domestic cold water piping.
 - .2 All cooling coil condensate drains.
 - .3 Vent piping for a developed length of 3m (10'-0') from roof terminals.
 - .4 Vent piping located in cold attics and in other cold locations.
 - .5 Sump pump discharge lines that pass through ceiling spaces.
 - .6 Water meters.
 - .7 Run outs from mixing valves to shower heads.

2.4 HOT INSULATION - PLUMBING

- .1 Material
 - .1 Fibreglas insulation with all service jacket (ASJ) and self seal lagging adhesive.
 - .2 On pipes 50mm (2") diam. and under, use 25mm (1") Fibreglas 112 kg/m(7 lb./cu. ft.) density insulation.

- .3 On pipes 62mm (2-1/2") diam. and larger, use 38mm (1-1/2") Fibreglas 88 kg/m(5-1/2 lb./cu. ft.) density insulation.
- .2 Location
 - .1 All domestic hot water, and tempered water supply and hot water recirculation piping.

2.5 WHITE PVC INSULATION COVER

- .1 Cover insulation and insulated fittings with white PVC fitting covers.
- .2 The fitting cover system shall consist of one-piece pre-molded high impact PVC fitting covers with fiber glass inserts and accessories, including elbows, tee/valves, end caps, mechanical line couplings, specialty fittings, jacketing, tacks, and PVC tape.
- .3 Cover shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed classification of not more than 50.
- .4 Cover shall be resistant to and not promote growth of fungi or bacteria.
- .5 Cover shall be UV resistant for use indoors or outdoors. Paint outdoor fittings for further UV and colorfast protection.
- .6 Locations
 - .1 All exposed piping and piping in mechanical room rooms.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Work shall be performed by licensed journeymen.
- .2 Apply insulation materials, accessories and finishes in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .3 Do not apply coverings until hydrostatic tests have been completed, surfaces are free of grease, scale, moisture, and heat tracing where required has been installed. Insulation shall be clean and dry when installed and during application of any finish.
- .4 Apply insulation and coverings to equipment and piping which will operate with hot or warm liquid vapour, while surface is hot. Provide any required temporary heat to accomplish this.
- .5 Cold surfaces to be dry and ferrous surfaces to be coated with rust penetrating protective paint before applying insulation and vapour barriers.
- .6 Vapour barriers and insulation to be complete over full length of pipe or surface, without penetration for hangers, duct or seams, and without interruption at sleeves, pipe and fittings.

- .7 Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces, with round shapes laid to true circular and concentric shape, shaped to blend with fitting insulation and adjacent covering; with full length section and tight to insulated object.
- .8 Pack solid around all pipes where they pass through sleeves in walls, floor slabs, etc. for full thickness of floor with fibreglas or rockwool. Refer to firestopping clause where piping passes through fire separations. On all services, carry full insulation thickness through walls, floors, etc. Protect insulation of exposed pipes passing through floors with 1.2mm (18 ga.) galv. iron 150mm (6") from finished floor.
- .9 On piping, gouge out insulation for proper fit where there is interference between weld bead and insulation. Bevel insulation away from studs and nuts to permit their removal without damage to insulation. Closely and neatly trim around extending parts of pipe saddles, supports, hangers and clamp guides. Seal with insulating cement.
- .10 Use pipe covering protection saddles with roll type hangers unless otherwise indicated.
- .11 Butt joints
 - .1 Place joints on top of duct wherever practical. Butt joints on side of duct for flexible duct insulation.
 - .2 Adhere and seal laps of vapour barrier cover or vapour barrier strip of 100mm (4") minimum width furnished with insulation, using vapour seal adhesives.
- .12 Sagging of duct insulation will not be acceptable.
- .13 Stagger both longitudinal and horizontal joints, on duct insulation of multilayered construction.
- .14 Duct insulation with vapour barrier shall be continuous, except at fire dampers.
- .15 Ducts acoustically lined need no external insulation, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- .16 Existing duct and pipe covering damaged or cut back during installation work to be made good with same insulation as specified for new work.
- .17 Protect insulation against elements during all stages of application.
- .18 Do not cover manufacturer's nameplates. Cut insulation on 45 deg. angle to nameplate edge and seal.
- .19 Covering to be uniform in diameter, smooth in finish. Place longitudinal seams so as to be invisible.

3.2 COLD INSULATION - PLUMBING

- .1 Fibreglass
 - .1 Insulate flanges, fittings and valve bodies, etc.
 - .2 Fasten longitudinal laps with staples and seal with Swifts Adhesive #3218.

- .3 Butt joints wrapped with a 100mm (4") strip of ASJ. Stagger joints on multiple layers.
 - .4 Refinish exposed piping with canvas and coat with Bakor 120-18 white fire retardant lagging adhesive.
 - .5 All fittings shall be insulated by wrapping with 25mm (1") thick layers of 340 g. (3/4 lb.) density flexible fibreglass attached with jute twine. Surface shall be wrapped with Friction Tape and sealed with and asphaltic sealing compound. Over this to be applied a smooth coating of insulating cement. Recover fittings with ASJ vapour seal jacket and brush coat with fire retardant white lagging adhesive.
- .2 Armaflex
- .1 Insulate fittings, valve bodies, etc.
 - .2 All fittings shall be insulated with mitre-cut pieces of Armaflex AP pipe insulation the same size as on adjacent piping.
 - .3 Seal joints and seams with Armstrong 520 adhesive, and refinish exposed fitting with Armstrong Armaflex finish.
 - .4 Refinish all exposed piping with two coats of Armstrong Armaflex finish, colour selected by Consultant.
 - .5 Where Armaflex insulation comes in close contact with adjacent equipment or piping having surface temperatures above 100 deg. C, Section 21 08 10 shall provide additional protection to ensure against deterioration of insulation by heat.

3.3 HOT INSULATION - PLUMBING

- .1 Application as per Clause "Cold Insulation - Plumbing".
- .2 Insulate flanges, fittings and valve bodies, etc.
- .3 Fasten longitudinal laps with staples and seal with Swifts Adhesive #4518.
- .4 Butt joints wrapped with a 100mm (4") strip of ASJ. Stagger joints on multiple layers.
- .5 On exposed piping refinish with canvas and coat with Bakor 120-18 white fire retardant lagging adhesive.
- .6 All fittings shall be insulated by wrapping with 25mm (1") thick layers of 340 g. (3/4 lb.) density flexible fibreglass attached with jute twine. Surface shall be wrapped with Friction Tape and sealed with and asphaltic sealing compound. Recover fittings with ASJ jacket pasted directly over the smooth coat of insulating cement. Finish with brush coat of Bakor 120-18.

3.4 WHITE PVC INSULATION COVER

- .1 Preparation
 - .1 Proto Fitting Covers shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces.
- .2 Application
 - .1 General

- .1 The matching fiber glass insert shall either be wrapped completely around the fitting or snugly positioned inside the Proto Fitting cover for proper fit. The insert shall cover the full inner surface area of the Proto Fitting Cover. The Proto Fitting Cover shall then be applied over the fitting and insert, and the throat secured by either tack fastening, taping, sealing with a solvent type PVC adhesive, or banding.
- .2 Cold Pipe
 - .1 Fitting systems below ambient temperature must have a continuous vapor retarder, either with Proto PVC Tape, Proto Butt Strips, Proto PVC Adhesive, or a vapor retarder mastic as specified by the engineer. When using Proto PVC Tape, a 2" (51mm) minimum downward overlap is recommended for optimum performance. Care should be taken not to stretch the last 2" (51mm) of Proto PVC Tape, to avoid stretching or creeping.
- .3 Hot Pipe
 - .1 Insulate as per General Instructions given above. Due to PVC softening point at approximately 150 deg. F (70.6 deg. C), care should be taken to ensure sufficient insulation thicknesses are applied. For hot piping which requires Knauf Pipe insulation over 1-1/2" (38mm) wall thickness, an extra fiber glass insert shall be applied for each additional inch of pipe insulation wall thickness. Knauf recommends the surface temperature of the pipe insulation and PVC to be no higher than 125 deg. F (52 deg. C). To complete application of Proto PVC Fittings on hot piping, the throat seam shall be riveted or tacked.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- .2 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A480/A480M, Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
 - .2 ASTM A635/A635M, Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Heavy-Thickness Coils, Hot-Rolled, Alloy, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, General Requirements for.
 - .3 ASTM A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- .3 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
 - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
 - .2 SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
- .4 SCAQMD Rule 1168, Adhesives and Sealants Applications.Products

1.2 SEAL CLASSIFICATION

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa	SMACNA Seal Class
500	C
250	C
125	C
125	Unsealed

- .2 Seal classification:
 - .1 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with gaskets and sealant or combination thereof. Longitudinal seams unsealed.
 - .2 Unsealed seams and joints.

1.3 SEALANT

- .1 Sealant: oil resistant, water borne, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of minus 30 degrees C to plus 93 degrees C.

1.4 DUCT LEAKAGE

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.5 FITTINGS

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows.
 - .1 Rectangular: Centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
 - .2 Round: Centreline radius: 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
 - .1 To 400mm: with single thickness turning vanes.
 - .2 Over 400mm: with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
 - .1 Rectangular main and branch: 45 degrees entry on branch.
 - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45 degrees with conical connection.
 - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
 - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Transitions:
 - .1 Diverging: 20 degrees maximum included angle.
 - .2 Converging: 30 degrees maximum included angle.
- .6 Offsets:
 - .1 Full radiused elbows as indicated.
- .7 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.
 - .1 Maximum included angles: as for transitions.

1.6 GALVANIZED STEEL

- .1 Lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M, Z90 zinc coating.
- .2 Thickness, fabrication and reinforcement: to ASHRAE and SMACNA.
- .3 Joints: to ASHRAE and SMACNA.

Part 2 Execution

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Do work in accordance with ASHRAE, and SMACNA as indicated.
- .2 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
 - .1 Insulate strap hangers 100 mm beyond insulated duct. Ensure diffuser is fully seated.
- .3 Support risers in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA.

- .4 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on sides of fire separation.
- .5 Manufacture duct in lengths and diameter to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

2.2 HANGERS

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
- .2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
- .3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA as follows:

Duct Size (mm)	Spacing (mm)
to 1500	3000
1501 and over	2500

2.3 SEALING AND TAPING

- .1 Apply sealant to outside of joint to manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of one coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA)
 - .1 SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2 Material:
 - .1 Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at minus 40 degrees C to plus 90 degrees C, density of 1.3 kg/m².

2.3 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS

- .1 Install airtight, 25mm (1") internal glassfiber insulated access doors in ductwork as noted and at all humidifier dispersion tubes, motorized dampers; at inlet and outlet of vaneaxial and axial fans; at inlet of heating coils; at fire dampers and locations noted on drawings.
- .2 On duct branches up 150mm x 150 mm (6" x 6") in size access doors at fire dampers, fire/smoke dampers, and smoke detectors shall not be less than 150mm (6") x 150mm (6"). Enlarge duct as required. Turning Vanes

2.4 INSTRUMENT TEST

- .1 1.6 mm thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2 Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3 28 mm minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.
- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.

2.5 SPIN-IN COLLARS

- .1 Conical galvanized sheet metal spin-in collars with lockable butterfly damper.
- .2 Sheet metal thickness to co-responding round duct standards.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Flexible Connections:
 - .1 Install in following locations:
 - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans.
 - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
 - .3 As indicated.
 - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm.
 - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm.
 - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
 - .5 When fan is running:
 - .1 Ducting on sides of flexible connection to be in alignment.
 - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access Doors and Viewing Panels:
 - .1 Locations:
 - .1 Fire and smoke dampers.
 - .2 Control dampers.
 - .3 Devices requiring maintenance.
 - .4 Required by code.
 - .5 Reheat coils.
 - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Instrument Test Ports:
 - .1 General:
 - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments.
 - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
 - .4 Locations:
 - .1 For traverse readings:
 - .1 Ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
 - .2 Inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
 - .3 Main and sub-main ducts.
 - .4 And as indicated.
 - .2 For temperature readings:
 - .1 At outside air intakes.
 - .2 At inlet and outlet of coils.

- .3 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
- .4 And as indicated.
- .4 Turning Vanes:
 - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Association (SMACNA)
 - .1 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

2.2 SINGLE BLADE DAMPERS

- .1 Fabricate from same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier. V-groove stiffened.
- .2 Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA.
- .3 Locking quadrant with shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness.
- .4 Inside and outside nylon end bearings.
- .5 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.
- .6 Neoprene gaskets.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Locate balancing dampers in each branch duct, for supply, return and exhaust systems.
- .4 Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts.
- .5 Dampers: vibration free.
- .6 Ensure damper operators are observable and accessible.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Air Conditioning and Mechanical Contractors (AMCA)
 - .1 AMCA Publication 99, Standards Handbook.
 - .2 AMCA 300, Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
 - .3 AMCA 301, Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/AMCA 210, Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
- .3 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB 1.181, Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .4 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Performance Requirements:
 - .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.
 - .2 Capacity: flow rate, static pressure, bhp, efficiency, revolutions per minute, power, model, size, sound power data and as indicated on schedule.
 - .3 Fans: statically and dynamically balanced, constructed in conformity with AMCA 99.
 - .4 Sound ratings: comply with AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300. Supply unit with AMCA certified sound rating seal.
 - .5 Performance ratings: based on tests performed in accordance with ANSI/AMCA 210. Supply unit with AMCA certified rating seal, except for propeller fans smaller than 300 mm diameter.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FANS GENERAL

- .1 Motors:

- .1 In accordance with Section 23 05 13 - Common Motors Requirements for HVAC Equipment supplemented as specified herein.
- .2 Sizes as specified.
- .2 Factory primed before assembly in colour standard to manufacturer.
- .3 Scroll casing drains: as indicated.
- .4 Bearing lubrication systems plus extension lubrication tubes where bearings are not easily accessible.
- .5 Vibration isolation: to Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- .6 Flexible connections: to Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

2.2 CEILING FANS

- .1 Fan Diameter: 2.10 m (48 in.)
- .2 Tube Length: 1.05 m (32 in.)
- .3 Color: White/White
- .4 Airfoil Material: Aluminum
- .5 Number of Airfoils: 3
- .6 Motor Type
 - .1 EC motor with digital inverter drive
- .7 Number of Fan Speeds: 7
- .8 Controller Features:
 - .1 Sleep mode
 - .2 Fan on/off
 - .3 Timer
 - .4 Reverse
- .9 Operational Temperature Range: -25°C-49°C
- .10 Refer to schedule on drawings.

2.3 DIRECT DRIVE SIDEWALL MOUNTED PROPELLER FANS

- .1 General Description:
 - .1 Fan arrangement shall be exhaust
 - .2 Sidewall mounted applications
 - .3 Performance capabilities up to 3,349 l/s and static pressure to 160 Pa.
 - .4 Fans are available in eight sizes with nominal wheel diameters ranging from 200 mm through 600 (8 - 24 unit sizes)
 - .5 Maximum continuous operating temperature 54.4 Celsius.
 - .6 Each fan shall bear a permanently affixed manufacture's engraved metal nameplate containing the model number and individual serial number

- .2 Wheel:
 - .1 Propeller shall be aluminum blade riveted to steel hub
 - .2 A standard square key and set screw or tapered bushing shall lock the propeller to the motor shaft
 - .3 Statically and dynamically balanced in accordance to AMCA Standard 204-05
 - .4 The propeller and fan inlet will be matched and shall have precise running tolerances for maximum performance and operating efficiency
- .3 Motors:
 - .1 Motor Enclosure: Open drip proof - opening in the frame body and or end brackets
 - .2 Motors are permanently lubricated, sleeve bearing type on sizes 8-12 and ball bearing type on sizes 14-24 to match with the fan load and furnished at the specific voltage and phase
 - .3 Accessible for maintenance
- .4 Drive Frame:
 - .1 Drive frame assemblies and fan panels shall be galvanized steel
 - .2 Drive frame shall have welded wire or formed channels and fan panels shall have pre-punched mounting holes, formed flanges and a deep formed one piece inlet venturi.
- .5 Options/Accessories:
 - .1 Mounting:
 - .1 Fan panel will be mounted vertically directing the air horizontally into the building. Motor and drives will be accessible from the interior of the building
- .6 Refer to schedule on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheet.

3.2 FAN INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fans as indicated, complete with resilient mountings specified in Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment, flexible electrical leads and flexible connections in accordance with Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- .2 Provide sheaves and belts required for final air balance.

- .3 Bearings and extension tubes to be easily accessible.
- .4 Access doors and access panels to be easily accessible.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Size anchor bolts to withstand seismic acceleration and velocity forces as specified.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 NOT USED.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

.1 Performance Requirements:

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

2.2 GENERAL

- .1 To meet capacity, pressure drop, terminal velocity, throw, noise level, neck velocity.
- .2 Frames:
 - .1 Full perimeter gaskets.
 - .2 Concealed fasteners.
- .3 Concealed manual volume control damper operators.
- .4 Colour: to be confirmed on shop drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- .1 Grilles, registers and diffusers of same generic type, products of one manufacturer.

2.4 SUPPLY GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- .1 Refer to schedule on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- .2 Install with flat head screws in countersunk holes where fastenings are visible.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 NOT USED.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

.1 Performance Requirements:

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings for manufactured items: obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by manufacturer from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

2.2 FIXED LOUVRES - ALUMINUM

- .1 Construction: welded with exposed joints ground flush and smooth.
- .2 Material: extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5.
- .3 Blade: stormproof pattern with centre watershed in blade, reinforcing bosses and maximum blade length of 1500 mm.
- .4 Frame, head, sill and jamb: 150 mm deep one piece extruded aluminum, minimum 3 mm thick [with approved caulking slot, integral to unit.
- .5 Mullions: at 1500 mm maximum centres.
- .6 Fastenings: stainless steel SAE-194-8F with SAE-194-SFB nuts and resilient neoprene washers between aluminum and head of bolt, or between nut, ss washer and aluminum body.
- .7 Screen: 12 mm exhaust 19 mm intake mesh, 2 mm diameter wire aluminum birdscreen on inside face of louvres in formed U-frame.
- .8 Finish: anodized. Colour: to Consultant's approval.
- .9 Refer to schedule on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 In accordance with manufacturer's and SMACNA recommendations.
- .2 Reinforce and brace as indicated.
- .3 Anchor securely into opening. Seal with caulking to ensure weather tightness.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 NOT USED.

Part 2 Products

2.1 AIR TO AIR FIXED PLATE EXCHANGER

- .1 6" Round Ports
- .2 Speed Control on unit: Low and High speeds. complete with remote wall humidity controller.
- .3 Type: Crossflow
- .4 Core: Polypropylene
- .5 Drains: 1/2" (1.2 cm) fittings with 10 ft. (3 m) PVC drain hose
- .6 Mounting: Suspension by chains and springs
- .7 Filters: 15 ppi washable reticulated foam
- .8 Motor: 1 PSC Motor
 - .1 Protection type: Thermally protected
 - .2 Insulation class: B
- .9 Unit Electrical Characteristics:
 - .1 120 volts, 60 Hz, 1.5 amps, 160 watts
- .10 Casing: 0.8 mm thick galvanized steel.
- .11 Thermal Efficiency: 60%
- .12 Refer to schedule on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Support independently of adjacent ductwork with flexible connections.

3.2 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For additional acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Commissioning personnel to be fully aware of and qualified to interpret Design Criteria and Design Intents.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Final Report: submit report to Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Include measurements, final settings and certified test results.
 - .2 Bear signature of commissioning technician and supervisor
 - .3 Report format to be approved by Departmental Representative before commissioning is started.
 - .4 Revise "as-built" documentation, commissioning reports to reflect changes, adjustments and modifications to EMCS as set during commissioning and submit to Departmental Representative in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
 - .5 Recommend additional changes and/or modifications deemed advisable in order to improve performance, environmental conditions or energy consumption.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide documentation, O M Manuals, and training of O M personnel for review of Departmental Representative before interim acceptance in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.

1.5 COMMISSIONING

- .1 Do commissioning in accordance with Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning (Cx) Requirements.

1.6 ISSUANCE OF FINAL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

- .1 Final Certificate of Completion will not be issued until receipt of written approval indicating successful completion of specified commissioning activities including receipt of commissioning documentation.

Part 2 Products

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Provide sufficient instrumentation to verify and commission the installed system. Provide two-way radios.
- .2 Instrumentation accuracy tolerances : higher order of magnitude than equipment or system being tested.
- .3 Independent testing laboratory to certify test equipment as accurate to within approved tolerances no more than 2 months prior to tests.
- .4 Locations to be approved, readily accessible and readable.
- .5 Application: to conform to normal industry standards.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PROCEDURES

- .1 Test each system independently and then in unison with other related systems.
- .2 Commission each system using procedures prescribed by the Consultant.
- .3 Optimize operation and performance of systems by fine-tuning PID values and modifying CDLs as required.

3.2 TRAINING

- .1 In addition to start-up supervision and instruction of Departmental Representative required of individual equipment manufacturers and systems as noted, Contractor's construction supervisor to instruct Departmental Representative in operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems to satisfaction of Consultant.
- .2 All instructions to Departmental Representative personnel shall be video taped by the Contractor.
 - .1 This video will remain property of the Departmental Representative and will be used for the sole purpose of training and orientation of Departmental Representative's maintenance staff.
 - .2 Instruction shall include visual materials such as drawings, diagrams, and printed handouts.
 - .3 Instructor(s) shall provide the necessary audio-visual equipment and other aids necessary to convey thorough understanding of system and/or equipment operation and maintenance.
 - .4 Provide Departmental Representative with one copy of video taped session in digital format. Coordinate with Departmental Representative for final video format.
- .3 Review instructions with Departmental Representative to ensure Departmental Representative has a thorough understanding of equipment and its operation.

- .4 At minimum contractor shall allow for 8 hours of training with Departmental Representative.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Final adjusting: upon completion of commissioning as reviewed by Consultant, set and lock devices in final position and permanently mark settings.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/The Instrumentation, Systems and Automation Society (ISA).
 - .1 ANSI/ISA 5.5, Graphic Symbols for Process Displays.
- .2 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE 260.1, American National Standard Letter Symbols Units of Measurement (SI Units, Customary Inch-Pound Units, and Certain Other Units).
- .3 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE).
 - .1 ASHRAE STD 135, BACNET - Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Network.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CAN/CSA-Z234.1, Canadian Metric Practice Guide.
- .5 Consumer Electronics Association (CEA).
 - .1 CEA-709.1, Control Network Protocol Specification.
- .6 Department of Justice Canada (Jus).
 - .1 Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA).
 - .2 Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA).
- .7 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association (EEMAC).
 - .1 EEMAC 2Y-1, Light Gray Colour for Indoor Switch Gear.
- .8 Health Canada/Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS).
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .9 Transport Canada (TC).
 - .1 Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act (TDGA).

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Work covered by sections referred to above consists of fully operational EMCS, including, but not limited to, following:
 - .1 Building Controllers.
 - .2 Field control devices.
 - .3 Complete operating and maintenance manuals.
 - .4 Training of personnel.

- .5 Acceptance tests, technical support during commissioning, full documentation.
- .6 Wiring interface co-ordination of equipment supplied by others.
- .7 Miscellaneous work as specified in these sections and as indicated.
- .2 Design Requirements:
 - .1 Design and provide conduit and wiring linking elements of system.
 - .2 Supply sufficient programmable controllers of types to meet project requirements. Quantity and points contents as reviewed by Departmental Representative prior to installation.
 - .3 Location of controllers as reviewed by Departmental Representative prior to installation.
 - .4 Metric references: in accordance with CAN/CSA Z234.1.
- .3 Language Operating Requirements:
 - .1 Provide English for all information and systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Have local office within 50km of project staffed by trained personnel capable of providing instruction, routine maintenance and emergency service on systems,
- .2 Provide record of successful previous installations submitting tender showing experience with similar installations utilizing computer-based systems.
- .3 Have access to local supplies of essential parts and provide 7 year guarantee of availability of spare parts after obsolescence.
- .4 Ensure qualified supervisory personnel continuously direct and monitor Work and attend site meetings.

Part 2 Products

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Control Network Protocol and Data Communication Protocol: to CEA 709.1 ASHRAE STD 135.
- .2 Complete list of equipment and materials to be used on project and forming part of tender documents by adding manufacturer's name, model number and details of materials, and submit for approval.

2.2 ADAPTORS

- .1 Provide adaptors between metric and imperial components.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- .1 Installation: to manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Acronyms and definitions: refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures and coordinate with requirements in this Section.
- .2 Shop Drawings to consist of 3 hard copies and 1 soft copy of design documents, shop drawings, product data and software.
- .3 Hard copy to be completely indexed and coordinated package to assure compliance with contract requirements and arranged in same sequence as specification and cross-referenced to specification section and paragraph number.
- .4 Soft copy to be in Microsoft Word latest version format, structured using menu format for easy loading and retrieval on OWS.

1.3 DETAIL SHOP DRAWING REVIEW

- .1 Submit detailed shop drawings within 60 working days after award of contract and before start of installation and include following:
 - .1 Wiring diagrams.
 - .2 Piping diagrams and hook-ups.
 - .3 All equipment.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUMMARY

- .1 Section Includes.
 - .1 Requirements and procedures for identification of devices, sensors, wiring tubing, conduit and equipment, for building Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS) Work and nameplates materials, colours and lettering sizes.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA C22.1, The Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For acronyms and definitions refer to Section 25 05 01 - EMCS: General Requirements.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Language Operating Requirements: provide identification for control items in English.

1.5 EXISTING CONDITIONS – BUILDING LABELLING STANDARDS

- .1 The contractor shall review the existing facility labelling standards and shall comply with them. Where there is not a standard or a new condition, the following specification shall be followed.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures supplemented and modified by requirements of this Section.
- .2 Submit to Departmental Representative for approval samples of nameplates, identification tags and list of proposed wording.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NAMEPLATES FOR PANELS

- .1 Identify by Plastic laminate, 3 mm thick black core, square corners, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.
- .2 Sizes: 25 x 67 mm minimum.
- .3 Lettering: minimum 7 mm high, white.

- .4 Inscriptions: machine engraved to identify function.

2.2 NAMEPLATES FOR FIELD DEVICES

- .1 Identify by plastic encased cards attached by chain.
- .2 Sizes: 50 x 100 mm minimum.
- .3 Lettering: minimum 5 mm high produced from laser printer in black.
- .4 Data to include: point name and point address.
- .5 Companion cabinet: identify interior components using plastic enclosed cards with point name and point address.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 Equipment including motors, starters under remote automatic control: supply and install orange coloured signs warning of automatic starting under control of EMCS.
- .2 Sign to read: "Caution: This equipment is under automatic remote control of EMCS".

2.4 WIRING

- .1 Supply and install numbered tape markings on wiring at panels, junction boxes, splitters, cabinets and outlet boxes.
- .2 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1. Use colour coded wiring in communications cables, matched throughout system.
- .3 Power wiring: identify circuit breaker panel/circuit breaker number inside each EMCS panel.

2.5 CONDUIT

- .1 Colour code EMCS conduit.
- .2 Pre-paint box covers and conduit fittings.
- .3 Coding: use fluorescent orange paint and confirm colour with Departmental Representative during "Preliminary Design Review".

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure that manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible at all times.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 References

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - .1 ANSI C12.7, Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets.
 - .2 ANSI/IEEE C57.13, Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM B148, Standard Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings.
- .3 National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
 - .1 NEMA 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- .4 Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA).
 - .1 AMCA Standard 500-D-98, Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers For Rating.
- .5 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA-C22.1, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1 (19th Edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Control devices of each category to be of same type and manufacturer.
- .2 External trim materials to be corrosion resistant. Internal parts to be assembled in watertight, shockproof, vibration-proof, heat resistant, assembly.
- .3 Operating conditions: -25 degrees C - 32 degrees C with 10 - 90% RH (non-condensing) unless otherwise specified.
- .4 Terminations: use standard conduit box with slot screwdriver compression connector block unless otherwise specified.
- .5 Transmitters and sensors to be unaffected by external transmitters including walkie talkies.
- .6 Account for hysteresis, relaxation time, maximum and minimum limits in applications of sensors and controls.
- .7 Devices installed in user occupied space not exceed Noise Criteria (NC) of 35. Noise generated by any device must not be detectable above space ambient conditions.

2.2 WIRING

- .1 In accordance with Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices.

- .2 For wiring under 70 volts use FT6 rated wiring where wiring is not run in conduit. Other cases use FT4 wiring.
- .3 Wiring must be continuous without joints.

2.3 GAS DETECTION SYSTEM

- .1 Scope of Work:
 - .1 Provide all labour, materials, products, equipment and service to supply and install a CO and NO2 detection and control system as indicated on the drawings and specified in this section.
- .2 Reference Standards:
 - .1 Units shall be certified to UL and CSA standards.
 - .2 Manufacturer shall be certified ISO-9001-2000.
- .3 Products:
 - .1 Addressable Controller
 - .2 Transmitter
 - .3 Carbon Monoxide sensors
 - .4 Horn / Strobe
- .4 Controller
 - .1 The control panel must be capable of communicating digitally with the networked transmitters and relay modules through three RS-485 Modbus communication buses. Each communication bus must be capable of accepting a combination of up to 32 addressable transmitters, relay modules or annunciator panels at a maximum distance of 2,000 feet. One power supply bringing either 24-38 Vdc will be sufficient to power the entire gas detection network (controller and sensors).
 - .2 The control panel will manage four internal DPDT relays at fully programmable alarm levels (and within programmable time delays) and be capable of activating multiple relay modules of eight relays each. The relay rating will be no lower than 5 A, 30 Vdc or 250Vac (resistive load).
 - .3 The control panel must enable BACnet™ communication through its BACnet data communication module using Ethernet BACnet protocol over twisted-pair Ethernet (10BaseT) wires.
 - .4 The control panel must include a self-test function that allows for the activation/deactivation of all the programmed outputs by simulating a continuous 5% increase/decrease value until the maximum / minimum value is reached.
 - .5 The control panel must include a real-time clock that enables operation of the outputs for a specific timeframe.
 - .6 The control panel must include a energy saving feature that allows for output operation on alarms set at the max, min or average value of a specific group of transmitters. This feature must also allow for the activation of outputs upon a certain number of a specific group ($\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$

- and ¼) of transmitters reaching their alarm levels. A total of 128 groups can be assigned.
- .7 A data logging capability must provide long-term data logging to determine trends. The control panel must collect data automatically and must store it on a 2 GB digital flash card.
 - .8 The control panel will be capable of communicating with an annunciator panel that can serve as a remote display panel in a secondary control room.
 - .9 The control panel will indicate the exact concentration of gas, the gas detected, and the location of the sensor by sweeping through the network and displaying the detected levels at each point on a graphic LCD display.
 - .10 The LCD display will indicate multiple alarm levels for each sensing point. The LED will also provide visual feedback in the following manner:
 - .1 Normal Operation: Green LED
 - .2 Alarm Level A: Red LED
 - .3 Alarm Level B: Red LED
 - .4 Alarm Level C: Red LED
 - .5 Failure: Yellow LED
 - .6 TX: Yellow LED
 - .7 RX: Green LED
 - .11 The standard three high/low alarm levels will be complemented with multiple levels that can be programmed into the panel at a later date.
 - .12 The panel will have an audible alarm incorporated (rated at no less than 65 dBA at three feet), which will be activated at fully programmable levels.
 - .13 The control panel will leave the factory fully programmed and will be adjustable in the field by keying in instructions via the keypad. Programming must be saved on its Flash memory card.
 - .14 The unit will be certified to UL and CSA standards. The controller must be manufactured within an ISO 9001 production environment.
- .5 Transmitter
- .6
- .1 Electrical requirements
 - .1 Operating Voltage – The transmitter shall operate between 18VDC and 32VDC (24VDC Nominal).
 - .2 The transmitter shall utilize removable terminals for sensor input, power and output wiring. Terminals shall be labeled and provide a minimum of two inputs per polarized wire connections to allow for daisy chain power configuration.
 - .3 The transmitter must allow for user configured transmitter output options as one of the following:
 - .1 Three wire source 4-20mA
 - .2 Three wire sink 4-20mA

- .3 Four wire isolated 4-20mA
- .4 The transmitter shall be capable of field upgradeable communication outputs. This must include Relays, Modbus® RTU or Foundation™ Fieldbus.
- .5 Post-installation upgrades shall be completed without the requirement to:
 - .1 Upgrade firmware
 - .2 Disconnect the electrical connections to the enclosure.
- .2 Mechanical Requirements
 - .1 The enclosure shall be constructed of either 316 Stainless Steel or LM25 Aluminum painted with a 5-coat marine finishing process for corrosion protection, or an unpainted electro-polished 316 Stainless Steel
 - .2 The enclosure must have two standard integral mounting lugs.
 - .3 The enclosure shall be capable of mounting to a standard 2" to 6" pipe utilizing a pipe mounting kit.
 - .4 The enclosure shall be capable of mounting to a wall utilizing a wall mounting kit.
 - .5 The use of mounting straps or brackets will not be used for standard wall installations.
 - .6 The enclosure shall have a minimum of five ¾" NPT or M25 threaded conduit/cable entries to allow for expanded mounting options.
 - .7 The enclosure will include certified stopping plugs to close unused conduit/cable entries.
 - .8 The transmitter shall allow access to the terminals, wiring connections, and PCBA without the use of tools.
 - .9 The transmitter must allow for the start-up and commissioning procedure to be completed without opening the enclosure.
 - .10 The PCBA housing must mechanically self align in the enclosure, without the use of tools.
 - .11 The PCBA shall incorporate a field serviceable design, allowing for the PCBA to be removed without the need to remove the enclosure.
- .3 Transmitter Features
 - .1 The transmitter must utilize a common local user interface for electrochemical (toxic and oxygen), catalytic bead (combustible) and point and open path (combustible) infrared sensing technology.
 - .2 The transmitter shall be capable of providing at least two levels of password controlled access security to the menu structure for calibration, maintenance and configuration of the device.
 - .3 The transmitter shall contain internal software diagnostics capable of reporting a fault within 3 seconds of detection.

- .4 The transmitter shall store at least 1,280 alarm and fault events in a circular buffer. Events shall be capable to be sorted by order of occurrence, hour, all events by day, only the alarm events, and only the fault events.
 - .5 The transmitter shall be capable of simulating the alarm events for validation of proper system connection without the use of gas.
 - .6 The transmitter shall be capable of producing a signal in the range of 4-20 mA to test warning and notification devices without the use of calibration gas.
 - .7 The transmitter shall be capable of inhibiting the output during maintenance to avoid false alarms.
 - .8 The transmitter shall allow for a user configured calibration intervals reminder which provides an advance notification to the user that calibration is due.
 - .9 The transmitter shall provide user configurable warning and fault milliamp indications in the range of 1mA to 4mA and 20mA to 22mA. The transmitter must provide milliamp differentiation indication between a fault and warning signal.
- .4 Transmitter display
- .1 The transmitter display shall be a backlight liquid crystal display (LCD).
 - .2 The LCD must have a backlight for operation in limited visibility environments which automatically illuminates during integration of the unit.
 - .3 The LCD must have a heater actuated at temperatures below -20C to provide clear resolution at -40C.
 - .4 The standard transmitter display shall provide both LED and LCD icon indication of proper operation.
 - .5 The transmitter must include three LEDs for indication of proper operation (Green flashing), Fault (Amber) and Alarm (Red).
 - .6 The LEDs shall be viewable from a minimum of 50 feet.
 - .7 The display shall provide icons for normal operating condition, warning, alarm, and fault states.
 - .8 The display must indicate the gas being monitored, status of the transmitter, sensor full scale range, alarm 1 and 2 set points and measurement units on the LCD.
 - .9 The display shall indicate gas concentration both numerically, via a horizontal bar graph, and with an alarm icon.
 - .10 Alarm set points shall be indicated as part of the horizontal bar graph for alarm 1 and alarm 2.
 - .11 The transmitter menu structure must provide both alphanumeric and visual icons for transmitter navigation.

- .12 The transmitter display language shall include eight standard languages; that will be selectable in the menu structure, including a minimum of following languages: English & French.
- .5 Non-Intrusive Calibration
 - .1 All sensor/transmitters can be calibrated without opening any enclosures.
 - .2 Calibration shall be completed via the local display utilizing magnetic switches or a HART hand-held communicator.
 - .3 The device shall not use clamp on devices or wireless remote controls to perform a calibration or configuration operations.
 - .4 Calibration of the sensor shall be so that only one person is required to complete calibration.
 - .5 Successful calibration must be visually indicated via the LCD and / or HART hand held communicator.
- .6 Sensing technology
 - .1 The transmitter must utilize a common local user interface for electrochemical (toxic and oxygen), catalytic bead (combustible) and point and open path (combustible) infrared sensing technology.
 - .2 Electrochemical (Toxic and Oxygen) sensors
 - .1 Sensors shall be contained in sensor modules mounted external to the main enclosure. All sensor modules shall have the capability of replacement while the unit is under power (hazardous areas) without the need for tools.
 - .2 Sensor modules shall contain all relevant sensor information within the module. This information shall include sensor manufacturer date, gas type, gas range, calibration data, and default relay parameters.
 - .3 Sensor module shall store all calibration data so that the module may be calibrated off site and installed in the field without re-calibration. The sensor module shall not require a battery or power source to store this data.
 - .4 The transmitter shall employ cell fault diagnosis routine to check for cell presence, cell dry out and cell open or short circuit. In the event of a cell failing this test, a sensor fault is displayed. This fault diagnosis will be automatically initiated by the transmitter at 8-hour intervals. It must also be initiated on power up, sensor exchange or sensor cell exchange.
 - .5 Sensors shall employ a dual-reservoir design to increase performance in extreme environments. The sensor design must allow for electrolyte expansion in high humidity environments to prevent cells from bursting.
 - .6 Operating Humidity

- .1 The detector shall operate in a range of 0 – 99% rH (non-condensing)
- .7 Transmitter Outputs
 - .1 The standard transmitter output signal shall be 4 to 20mA with a HART digital signal superimposed on the traditional 4 to 20mA current loop.
 - .2 The transmitter shall provide as an option an Intrinsically Safe port for connection of a HART handheld device.
 - .3 The transmitter shall have an HART enhance DD file.
 - .4 The transmitter shall provide for the addition of one of the following outputs:
 - .5 Modbus® digital communication protocol via a pluggable terminal block on the Modbus® interface circuit board. The Modbus® RTU protocol shall use ASCII/Hex protocols for communication.
 - .6 Foundation™ Fieldbus communication protocol via a pluggable terminal block on the Foundation™ Fieldbus interface circuit board.
 - .7 Three Form “C” Alarm and Fault relays.
 - .1 Relays shall be single-pole, double-throw rated at 5 amps at 240VAC.
 - .2 Transmitter shall provide a remote reset for alarm silencing
 - .3 The relays shall be capable of configuration for:
 - .1 Latching / Non-Latching
 - .2 Energized / De-Energized
 - .3 Normally Open / Normally Closed
 - .4 Alarms rising / Alarms falling
 - .8 The transmitter shall be capable of interchangeable communication outputs. This must include Relays, Modbus® RTU or Foundation™ Fieldbus.
 - .9 Post-installation upgrades shall be completed without the requirement to:
 - .1 Upgrade firmware
 - .2 Disconnect the electrical connections to the enclosure.
- .8 Approvals
 - .1 The transmitter shall have the following hazardous area approvals:
 - .1 UL Class I, Div 1, Groups B, C, and D; Class 1, Zone 1 (-40C to 65C)
 - .2 CSA Class 1, Div 1, Groups B, C and D; T5 Tamb (-40C to 65C)
 - .3 ATEX – EX II 2 (1) G Ex D[ja IIC] IIB + H2 T4 (Tamb -40C to 65C)

- .4 IECEx - EX [ia] IIC Ga] + H2 T4 Gb IP66 Tamb (-40C to 65C)
- .2 The transmitter shall have the following performance approvals:
 - .1 CSA 22.2 No. 152
 - .2 FM 6310, 6320
 - .3 ANSI/ ISA 92.0.01
 - .4 IEC/EN 60079-29-1, EN 61779-4:2000 Toxic and Oxygen
- .3 The transmitter shall be "certified for use in a SIL 2 system" with approval to EN 61508 Part 1, 2, and 3 component certification.
- .7 Manufacturer Capability Requirements
 - .1 As a minimum, the Gas Monitoring Equipment manufacturer must meet the following requirements.
 - .1 Manufacturer shall be capable of supplying all equipment necessary to check or calibrate the sensor/transmitter.
 - .2 The manufacturer must be capable of providing on site service with factory trained personnel.

2.4 NAMEPLATES FOR PANELS

- .1 Identify by Plastic laminate, 3 mm thick black core, square corners, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.
- .2 Sizes: 25 x 67 mm minimum.
- .3 Lettering: minimum 7 mm high, white.
- .4 Inscriptions: machine engraved to identify function.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install equipment, components so that manufacturer's and CSA labels are visible and legible after commissioning is complete.
- .2 Install field control devices in accordance with manufacturers recommended methods, procedures and instructions.
- .3 Support field-mounted panels, transmitters and sensors on pipe stands or channel brackets.
- .4 Electrical:
 - .1 Complete installation in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - .2 Terminate wires with screw terminal type connectors suitable for wire size, and number of terminations.

3.2 PANELS

- .1 Arrange for conduit and tubing entry from top, bottom or either side.
- .2 Wiring and tubing within panels: locate in trays or individually clipped to back of panel.
- .3 Identify wiring and conduit clearly.

3.3 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure that manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible at all times.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SUMMARY****.1 Section Includes:**

- .1 At minimum detailed narrative description of Sequence of Operation of each system including ramping periods and reset schedules.
 - .1 Control Description Logic (CDL) for each system.
 - .2 Input/Output Point Summary Tables for each system.
 - .3 System Diagrams consisting of the following; EMCS System architectural diagram, Control Design Schematic for each system (as viewed on OWS), System flow diagram for each system with electrical ladder diagram for MCC starter interface.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) / Real Property Branch / Architectural and Engineering Services.
 - .1 MD13800-September 2000, Energy Management and Control Systems (EMCS) Design Manual. English:
<ftp://ftp.pwgsc.gc.ca/rps/doccentre/mechanical/me214-e.pdf>

1.3 SEQUENCING

- .1 Sequencing of operations for systems as follows:
 - .1 Ceiling Fans
 - .1 The fans shall be controlled by the factory provided wall controller.
 - .2 Ventilation System (HRV-1 and EHC-1)
 - .1 Electric heating coil shall only operate when HRV is on. The electric heating coil shall maintain a discharge temperature to the HRV of -5C.
 - .2 The HRV shall operate when any of the lights in the bathrooms or office are on. Coordinate with electrical. When all of the lights in the bathrooms and office are off the HRV shall be off.
 - .3 Provide additional manual override switch with pilot light located in the office. Coordinate exact location with Architect on site prior to rough in.
 - .3 Gas Detection System (EF-1)
 - .1 Upon sensing carbon monoxide or nitrous dioxide at level 1 the horn/strobe and exhaust fan EF-1 shall be activated.
 - .2 EF-1 shall be complete with override on/off/timer switch with pilot light on the wall as indicated on the drawings.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Section Includes:
 - .1 General requirements that are common to sections found in Division 26 – Electrical, and 28 – Electronic Safety and Security.
 - .2 This Section covers items common to Section of Division 26. This section supplements requirements of Division 1.
 - .3 All drawings and all sections of the specification shall apply to and form an integral part of this section.
 - .4 Carefully examine all plans and specifications pertaining to this Contract and become familiar with all details. Visit the site and determine all factors affecting this section of the work and include all costs for same in tender.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Definitions:
 - .1 Electrical and electronic terms: unless otherwise specified or indicated, terms used in these specifications, and on drawings, are those defined by IEEE SP1122.
- .2 Reference Standards:
 - .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, Safety Standard for Electrical Installations.
 - .2 American National Standards Institute/ International Electrical Testing Association (ANSI/NETA)
 - .1 ANSI/NETA Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems.
 - .3 The electrical installation shall comply with the requirements of the Electrical Supply Authority, the latest edition of the Canadian Electrical Code, latest edition of referenced standards, with all Provincial and Municipal Laws, Rules and Ordinances, and to the satisfaction of those persons having jurisdiction over same.
 - .4 Notify the Departmental Representative of any discrepancies or conflicts with any regulation seven (7) working days before tenders close. Failing such notification, meet all such requirements without change to the contract price.
 - .5 In no instance shall the standard established by these specifications and drawings be reduced by any of the codes, rules or ordinances.
 - .6 Health Canada / Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)

1.3 REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION PROCESS

- .1 General:
 - .1 Refer applicable requirements in Division 01
 - .2 Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI to the Departmental Representative.
 - .3 Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 - .4 For RFIs submitted electronically, include project name and RFI number in subject line of email.
- .2 Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - .1 Project name (including building number).
 - .2 Project number.
 - .3 Date.
 - .4 Name of Contractor.
 - .5 Name of Departmental Representative.
 - .6 RFI number, numbered sequentially. (eg: RFI-001)
 - .7 RFI subject.
 - .8 Specification Section number, title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - .9 Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - .10 Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - .11 Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Price, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - .12 Contractor's signature.
 - .13 Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, product data, shop drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - .1 Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- .3 RFI Forms: Contractor generated form including all content indicated in this Section.
 - .1 Form and attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- .4 Departmental Representative's Action: Departmental Representative will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow 10 working days for Departmental Representative's response for each RFI. RFIs received by

Departmental Representative after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

- .1 The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - .1 Requests for approval of submittals.
 - .2 Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - .3 Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - .4 Requests for approval of corrective actions for deficient work.
 - .5 Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - .6 Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - .7 Requests for interpretation of Departmental Representative's actions on submittals.
 - .8 Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- .2 Departmental Representative's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Departmental Representative's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
- .3 If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Departmental Representative in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response. Failure to notify will result in the work being included as part of the contract.
- .5 RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log with progress meeting minutes. Include the following:
 - .1 Project name.
 - .2 Name and address of Contractor.
 - .3 Name and address of Departmental Representative.
 - .4 RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - .5 RFI description.
 - .6 Date the RFI was submitted.
 - .7 Date Departmental Representative's response was received.
- .6 On receipt of Departmental Representative action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Departmental Representative within 10 days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

- .3 Submit for review single line electrical diagrams under plexiglass and locate as indicated.
 - .1 Electrical distribution system in main electrical room.
- .4 Submit for review fire alarm riser diagram, plan and zoning of building under plexiglass at fire alarm control panel and annunciator.
- .5 Shop drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Alberta, Canada.
 - .2 Submit wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure co-ordinated installation.
 - .3 Identify on wiring diagrams circuit terminals and indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnection between each item of equipment.
 - .4 Indicate of drawings clearances for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
 - .5 Submit copies of drawings and product data to authority having jurisdiction.
 - .6 If changes are required, notify Departmental Representative of these changes before they are made.
- .6 Certificates:
 - .1 Provide CSA certified equipment and material.
 - .2 Where CSA certified equipment and material is not available, submit such equipment and material to authority having jurisdiction for approval before delivery to site.
 - .3 Submit test results of installed electrical systems and instrumentation.
 - .4 Permits and fees: in accordance with General Conditions of contract.
 - .5 Submit, upon completion of Work, load balance report.
 - .6 Submit certificate of acceptance from authority having jurisdiction upon completion of Work to Departmental Representative.
- .7 Manufacturer's Field Reports: submit to Departmental Representative manufacturer's written report, within 3 days of review, verifying compliance of Work and electrical system and instrumentation testing, as described in PART 3 - FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

1.5 COORDINATION

- .1 The Contractor is responsible for installing a complete, fully functional and fully operational system, and is responsible for reviewing all other trades' drawings to ensure all electrical requirements are included in the tender price. Inform the Departmental representative of any discrepancies during the tender process. Any

discrepancies not identified, shall be incorporated by the Contractor at no cost during construction.

- .2 The Contractor is responsible for coordination with all other trades and Contractors on site.
- .3 Through the General Contractor, coordination shall include regular meetings, exchange of shop drawings and other technical information. Compile working combined systems drawings, where parts of the installation are complex or require input of several trades. Ensure the General Contractor is in attendance and is aware of all coordination. Obtain and exchange schedules with all other trades and Contractors to ensure work which impacts another trade or Contract is completed in sufficient time.
- .4 All work is to be properly phased to enhance coordination. Where it is evident that work outside of phase has inhibited the work of another Contractor, the Departmental representatives shall reserve the right to instruct the Contractor to remove said work at the cost of the Contractor.

1.6 DRAWINGS

- .1 Drawings are intended to communicate the general design intent. They are not to be interpreted as a description of means and methods of construction. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing the drawings and specifications of this and all other trades on the project to ensure that they deliver a fully coordinated, complete and fully operational system. Any component or service not described, but reasonably obvious as required for completion shall be included by the Contractor at no cost.
- .2 Carefully examine all drawings and specifications relating to all work (including, but not limited to, all other disciplines' drawings and specs), and all electrical work indicated thereon shall be considered as a part of the work by this section unless indicated otherwise. Prior to the date of the last addendum report at once to the Departmental Representative, any defect, discrepancy, omission or interference affecting the work of this section, or the guarantee of same.
- .3 Install all equipment as shown or as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- .4 The drawings accompanying these specifications are intended to show the general arrangement and extent of the work to be carried out, but the exact location and arrangement of all parts shall be determined as the work progresses. The location of equipment, outlets, etc., as given on the drawings are approximately correct, but it shall be understood that they are subject to such modifications as may be found necessary or desirable at the time of installation to meet any structural or architectural requirements. Such changes shall be implemented as directed by the Departmental Representative, without additional charge.
- .5 Electrical drawings do not show all structural and other details. Architectural and structural conditions shall govern, and this Section shall make without charge, changes or additions to accommodate these conditions. Check all architectural

plans, elevations and details for location of electrical devices, equipment and equipment to be connected.

- .6 Where drawings indicate the general location and route to be followed by conduit, cable, etc., these locations must be governed by job conditions. Where the required conduit, cable, and boxes are not shown on drawings or only shown diagrammatically, they shall be installed to conserve maximum head room and interfere as little as possible with free use of space through which they pass. Maximum clearance above floor shall be maintained under all suspended conduit and equipment, unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or approved by the Departmental representative.
- .7 Submit a complete set of drawings for the proposed installation to the Inspection Department having jurisdiction and receive written approval before installation or fabrication of any equipment. No extra compensation will be allowed for any changes or rearrangement of any electrical apparatus or materials necessary due to failure to receive this approval.
- .8 Provide the Electric Utility with three copies of a drawing showing the main distribution and the proposed method of metering for approval prior to the manufacture of equipment.

1.7 COORDINATION OF EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES IN ABOVE-CEILING SPACES AND SERVICE ROOMS

- .1 Coordinate installation of equipment and services in above-ceiling spaces and service rooms with other trades.
- .2 Install equipment and services in such way to utilize spaces efficiently and to maximize accessibility for installations and maintenance of equipment and services of all trades. Review requirements of other trades. Consider required clearances for maintenance and repairs of equipment provided by other trades.
- .3 Examine contract documents for ceiling space. Examine structural, architectural and mechanical obstructions. Examine manufacturer's requirements for maintenance.
- .4 Examine shop drawings of equipment of other trades.
- .5 Assign space priorities and lay out equipment and route services so they can be installed efficiently in these spaces and provide code-compliant access to equipment and services for maintenance.
- .6 The location of equipment in ceiling spaces shall be such that it can be accessed for maintenance from a location immediately below the equipment, by two hands at a time, by removal of a ceiling tile or an access panel.
- .7 All above-ceiling installed equipment shall be located such that there is no interference with furniture and equipment in spaces below ceiling or above-ceiling mechanical and electrical systems.
- .8 Where access to equipment or service is required for maintenance, removal or relocation of another equipment or service shall not be required.

1.8 PENETRATIONS IN STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

- .1 Penetrations in existing structural members.
 - .1 Provide electrical services through structural members as shown on drawings.
- .2 Penetrations in new structural members.
 - .1 Coordinate work with structural for penetrations through new structural members.
 - .2 Review structural drawings.
 - .3 Coordinate shop drawings to include for penetrations of electrical services through structural members. Review structural shop drawings prior to submission to Structural Departmental representative for review.
- .3 Installations that deviate from structural drawings are not acceptable.
- .4 Submit proposals for deviations to Departmental representative for review.

1.9 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND POWER

- .1 All temporary and construction lighting and power work and costs for same are not included as part of the scope of the work of this section. Refer to such clauses in other sections of the specification.

1.10 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS INDICATING CONDUIT/CABLE RUNS & EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS

- .1 Record the horizontal and vertical routing of all electrical cables and conduits installed under this Contract. This includes the entire electrical distribution, all Div. 26, 28 electrical systems, and lighting.
- .2 As-built drawing information shall be organized and presented as follows. Each of the following groups of systems shall be recorded on separate As-built drawing sets. Do not 'crowd' drawings with as-built record information. Use additional drawing prints as required. In addition to the plan As-built drawings, provide supplemental riser schematics for clarity. As-built drawings to include the following:
 - .1 Power: Power and receptacles for all cable/wiring 120 Volts or greater excluding lighting.
 - .2 Lighting: Normal and night lights, exit lights.
 - .3 Low voltage lighting control system.
 - .4 Battery bank lighting system (DC wiring).
 - .5 Voice/data, and other data communication systems.
 - .6 Fire alarm and door security systems.
 - .7 Conduits, wiring sizes and quantity and actual route for each system.
- .3 Record the location of the following: All power distribution equipment, cable splices, pull boxes, junction boxes, access fittings, power supplies and system control equipment, furniture whips, etc.

- .4 As work progresses, record on one (1) set of contract drawings, installed conduit layout as well as any approved changes and deviations from the original contract and/or working drawings, including outlets, equipment and panel locations. Have these drawings available for reference and observation at all times.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials off ground indoors in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.
- .4 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of packaging materials as specified in Construction Waste Management Plan Waste Reduction Workplan in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management.

Part 2 Products

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235.
- .2 Motors, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard.
 - .1 Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.
- .3 Language operating requirements: provide identification nameplates labels for control items in English and French.
- .4 Use one nameplate label for each language.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- .1 Provide material and equipment in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Material and equipment to be CSA certified. Where CSA certified material and equipment is not available, obtain special approval from authority having jurisdiction before delivery to site and submit such approval as described in PART 1 - ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS.
- .3 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS

- .1 Verify installation and co-ordination responsibilities related to motors, equipment and controls, as indicated.
- .2 Provide wiring to thermostats for unit heaters as required.

2.4 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 Warning Signs: in accordance with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Decal signs, minimum size 175 x 250 mm.

2.5 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

- .1 The installation shall consist of material and equipment specified unless as provided herein. Electrical equipment provided under this contract shall be built in accordance with EEMAC standards and shall be C.S.A. certified (or certified by an equivalent recognized certifying agency to meet Canadian Standards) and/or locally approved. All equipment supplied under this contract shall be new and the best of its respective kind and of uniform pattern throughout.
- .2 Any material or equipment ordered or installed without the Departmental Representative's prior approval shall, if so directed by the Departmental Representative, be removed and replaced with approved material or equipment without a change to the contract.
- .3 Replace inferior work if so ordered by Departmental representative without a change to the contract.
- .4 Retain same foreman or superintendent on the job until completed, unless otherwise directed by the Departmental representative.
- .5 All tradesmen shall carry all tools on their person at all times. Any tool not in use shall be under lock and key in an area authorized by the building supervisor.

2.6 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Ensure lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring are suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates labels as follows:
 - .1 Nameplates: lamicoid 3 mm thick plastic engraving sheet, black face, white core, lettering accurately aligned and engraved into core.
 - .2 Sizes as follows:

NAMEPLATE SIZES			
Size 1	10 x 50 mm	1 line	3 mm high letters
Size 2	12 x 70 mm	1 line	5 mm high letters
Size 3	12 x 70 mm	2 lines	3 mm high letters
Size 4	20 x 90 mm	1 line	8 mm high letters

Size 5	20 x 90 mm	2 lines	5 mm high letters
Size 6	25 x 100 mm	1 line	12 mm high letters
Size 7	25 x 100 mm	2 lines	6 mm high letters

- .2 Labels: embossed plastic labels with 6 mm high letters unless specified otherwise.
- .3 Wording on nameplates and labels to be approved by Departmental Representative prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for minimum of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate and label.
- .5 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .6 Disconnects, starters and contactors: indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .7 Terminal cabinets and pull boxes: indicate system and voltage.
- .8 Room names and numbers used shall be actual room names and numbers that will be used on the project. Co-ordinate and confirm with trades involved.
- .9 Co-ordinate names of equipment and systems with Mechanical section to ensure that identical names are used.
- .10 Nameplates for control devices: indicate equipment controlled.
- .11 Adjacent to each breaker in CDP type panelboards, provide and mount lamacoid nameplates identifying the respective load and location.
- .12 Receptacle Identification
 - .1 All convenience receptacles shall have a lamacoid size 1 plate on which the panel and circuit number from which it is fed, is indicated. The identification shall be mechanically secured to the coverplate on the appropriate outlet. Pressure indented adhesive strip nameplates are not acceptable and shall not be used.
- .13 Wiring Identification
 - .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings on both ends of phase conductors of feeders (coloured plastic tapes) and branch circuit wiring (numbered wire markers). Conductor marker identification shall correspond with panel or terminal board directory information.
 - .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
 - .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.
 - .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system. Colour coding used shall be documented by individual systems in Maintenance Manuals.
 - .5 Insulated grounding conductors shall have a green finish and shall be used only as a grounding conductor.
- .14 Conduit and Cable Identification

- .1 Confirm identification method with Departmental representative prior to start of work.
 - .2 Identify conduit and cables as follows:
 - .1 At entry to and exit from equipment, within 300mm from equipment, including pull boxes and junction boxes.
 - .2 At penetrations through walls, ceilings, floors, at each side, within 300mm from penetration.
 - .3 At every 10m along the run.
 - .4 Label indoor and outdoor installation.
 - .5 Provide self adhesive vinyl labels, UV resistant, with following wording, as applicable:
 - .1 For normal power: "NORMAL POWER, 120/208V", or with an appropriate voltage.
 - .2 VOICE
 - .3 DATA
 - .4 Other communication systems, label as required
 - .5 DC EMERGENCY LIGHTING
 - .6 CONTROLS
 - .7 FIBRE OPTIC
 - .8 Other systems, label as required.
 - .6 Label sizes per following table.
- | Outside Conduit/Cable Diameter | | Minimum Length Label | | Minimum Letter Height | |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------|-----|-----------------------|----|
| Inches | mm | Inches | mm | Inches | mm |
| .75-1.25 | 19-32 | 4 | 100 | 0.5 | 13 |
| 1.5-2 | 38-51 | 4 | 100 | 0.75 | 19 |
| 2.5-6 | 64-152 | 6 | 150 | 1.25 | 32 |
- .7 Provide larger label to suit wording as required.
 - .8 Label colors
 - .1 Black letters on orange background. Wording shall be uppercase.
 - .9 Labels installed outdoors shall be rated for outdoor applications.
 - .10 Labels shall be manufactured in accordance to ANSI Z535.4 Product Safety Signs & Labels.
 - .3 Branch circuit junction box identification
 - .1 Show circuit numbers in black felt marker on inside of covers.
 - .15 Equipment serviced by underground conductors
 - .1 Identify all new equipment serviced by underground conductors of #1/0 AWG and larger conductors.

- .1 Provide permanently secured lamacoid posted on or near each electrical distribution, service box or overcurrent device equipment cover.
- .2 Label size shall be minimum size 76mm x 127mm and shall indicate the following:

UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS	
CIRCUIT I.D.	_____
YEAR INSTALLED	_____
INSTALLED PER DIAGRAM	_____ DETAIL _____
RATED PER TABLE	_____
SIZE/TYPE OF CONDUCTOR	_____
AMPACITY	_____ MAX. OVERCURRENT _____

- .16 Underground conductors
 - .1 Underground warning tape
 - .1 Identify underground power, lighting, control, communications and fibre optic conductors with underground warning tape.
 - .2 Polyethylene tape, minimum 76mm wide.
 - .3 Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - .4 Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - .2 Power and lighting conductors:
 - .1 Red tape with black wording: "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".
 - .3 Telephone conductors:
 - .1 Orange tape with black wording: "CAUTION - BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW".
 - .4 Fibre optic conductors:
 - .1 Orange tape with black wording: "CAUTION - BURIED FIBRE OPTIC LINE BELOW".
 - .5 Install tape along entire conductor run, at half depth, between finished grade and underground conductors.
 - .6 Concrete cable markers
 - .1 Size: 600 x 600 x 100 mm with words: cable, joint or conduit impressed in top surface, with arrows to indicate change in direction of cable and duct runs.

- .2 Mark cable every 150 m along runs and changes in direction.
- .3 Where markers are removed to permit installation of additional cables, reinstall existing markers.
- .4 Lay concrete markers flat and centred over cable with top flush with finished grade.
- .17 Identification Of Workplace Clearance
 - .1 Identification on equipment
 - .1 Provide adhesive-backed vinyl on equipment, 3.5 mil thick, minimum size 76mm x 127mm , yellow background with black letters, with wording: "WARNING - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 1 METER."
 - .2 Identification on floor
 - .1 Floor warning tape: Pressure sensitive vinyl, with overlamine and self-adhesive.
 - .1 Color: Yellow and black diagonal stripes.
 - .2 Size: Rolls - 51mm wide, 5-mil thick.
 - .2 Verify that surfaces to receive tape have been finished, and that substrate finishes are dry and correctly cured.
 - .3 Install floor tape at locations shown on drawings.

2.8 WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour coding: to CSA C22.1.

2.9 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m intervals.
- .3 Colours: 25 mm wide prime colour and 20 mm wide auxiliary colour.

Prime	Auxiliary	
up to 250 V	Yellow	
Other Security Systems	Red	Yellow

2.10 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
 - .1 Paint outdoor electrical equipment "equipment green" .
 - .2 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures light gray.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do complete installation in accordance with CSA C22.1 except where specified otherwise.

3.3 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- .1 Ensure manufacturer's nameplates, CSA labels and identification nameplates are visible and legible after equipment is installed.

3.4 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete.
- .2 Sleeves through concrete: schedule 40 steel pipe, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm.
- .3 If plastic sleeves are used in fire rated walls or floors, remove before conduit installation.
- .4 Install cables, conduits and fittings to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.
- .5 Arrange for holes through exterior wall and roof to be flashed and made weatherproof.
- .6 All conduits to be hidden in all locations except mechanical and electrical rooms.
- .7 Redundant, unused or empty conduits, raceways, cable trays, supports, junction and pull boxes and other equipment, including associated cables and wiring, that was installed under this project but was not used shall be removed from the site unless otherwise noted. Where conduits, raceways, cable trays, supports, junction and pull boxes and other equipment, including associated cables and wiring, were required to be installed to facilitate construction work, such as temporary feeds these shall be removed from the site unless otherwise noted.

3.5 LOCATION OF OUTLETS

- .1 Locate outlets in accordance with Section 26 05 32 - Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.

- .2 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .3 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3000 mm, and information is given before installation.
- .4 Locate light switches on latch side of doors.

3.6 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise.
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise. Verify equipment heights with Department Representative prior to rough-in.
 - .1 Local switches: 1100 mm.
 - .2 Wall receptacles:
 - .1 General: 400 mm.
 - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or as indicated.
 - .4 Fire alarm stations: 1200 mm.
 - .5 Fire alarm combination horn strobe: 2100 mm.
 - .6 Door bell pushbuttons: 1200 mm.
- .4 All controls for the operation of building services or safety devices including electrical switches, thermostats, card access readers, door security request to exit pushbuttons, fire alarm pull stations, etc. that are intended to be operated by the occupant, must comply with the Accessible design for the built-environment CSA B651.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 General
 - .1 This Section specifies general requirements common to all starting and testing of electrical equipment and systems. Read this Section in conjunction with related Sections which specify specific portions of electrical starting and testing work.
 - .2 Except where otherwise specified, arrange and pay for the testing and related requirements specified in this and related Sections.
 - .3 If test results do not conform with applicable requirements, repair, replace, or adjust or balance equipment and systems. Repeat testing as necessary until acceptable results are achieved.
 - .1 Prior to testing ensure all electrical equipment is cleaned and free of dust.
 - .2 After testing, protect equipment subject to dust from construction activities.

- .3 Do not conceal or cover equipment until observed and approved by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Assume all liabilities associated with starting, testing and balancing procedures.
- .5 Assume all costs associated with starting, testing, adjusting and balancing, including supply of testing equipment and witnessing.
- .4 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .5 Coordinate starting of electrical equipment and systems with other Divisions.
- .6 Notify Departmental Representative when starting and testing of all systems has been completed.
- .7 Upon completion of the work and adjustments of all equipment, all systems shall be operated in the presence of the Departmental Representative to demonstrate that all equipment furnished and installed or connected as part of this section of the contract shall function in the required manner as determined by the Departmental Representative. The Departmental Representative may elect to not attend demonstration.
- .2 Reference Documents
 - .1 Perform tests in accordance with:
 - .1 These Contract Documents
 - .2 Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction
 - .3 Manufacturer's published instructions
 - .4 NETA Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
 - .5 Other applicable standards
 - .2 If requirements of any of the foregoing are in conflict, notify Departmental Representative before proceeding with tests and obtain clarification.
- .3 Witnessing of starting and testing on site
 - .1 Where any equipment or systems requires testing prior to starting, ensure that such work has been completed prior to starting of electrical equipment and systems.
 - .2 Prior to starting and testing of electrical equipment or systems, prepare a start-up and testing schedule of all tests specified.
 - .3 Review schedules with Departmental Representative. Provide a complete schedule to the Departmental Representative a minimum 2 weeks prior to commencement of testing.
 - .4 Advise Departmental Representative of dates and times for all testing with sufficient advance notice (minimum five working days) to allow Departmental Representative to make arrangements to attend.
 - .5 Departmental Representative or the Owner may witness all or any portion of testing and starting procedures performed by Contractor or Contractor's Testing Agent.

- .6 Contractor shall be present for all tests specified, even where test is being performed by a supplier or sub-contractor.
- .4 Manufacturer's Starting Recommendations
 - .1 Prior to starting equipment or systems, obtain and review manufacturer's installation, operation and starting instructions.
 - .2 Use manufacturer's and supplier's starting personnel where required to maintain validity of manufacturer's warranty. Confirm with manufacturer that all testing specified in this Section will not void any warranties.
 - .3 Compare installation to manufacturer's published data and record discrepancies. Modify procedures detrimental to equipment performance prior to starting equipment.
- .5 Manufacturer's Field Services
 - .1 Arrange and pay for qualified manufacturer's representatives to supervise starting and testing of equipment and systems when in the opinion of the manufacturer such representatives are necessary for the supervision of the starting and the testing.
 - .2 Manufacturer's personnel shall be experienced in design and operation of equipment and systems being started and have ability to interpret results of readings, and tests and report results in a logical fashion.
 - .3 Obtain written report from manufacturer verifying compliance of work, in handling, installing, applying, protecting and cleaning of product and submit Manufacturer's Field Reports as described in SUBMITTALS.
 - .4 Provide manufacturer's field services consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for observation of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .6 Contractor's and Manufacturer's Reports
 - .1 Submit for Departmental Representative's review completed test report forms in PDF file format immediately after each test is completed.
 - .2 After a test has been successfully completed, each test report shall contain a summary which clearly states that all results were satisfactory.
 - .3 Record all data gathered on site on test report forms.
 - .4 Obtain test report forms from equipment manufacturers. When test report forms are not available of specific tests are requested in this specification create your own test report forms based on those requirements. Where applicable, create test report forms based on samples provided in this specification.
 - .5 Provide testing personnel names and signatures and date and time of testing.
 - .6 Note any damage, missing parts or incomplete work on test form.
 - .7 Record date of corrected deficiencies on form.
 - .8 Maintain one copy on site of all data taken during starting and testing period.

- .9 Maintain one copy of all final starting, testing, balancing and adjusting reports on site up to interim acceptance of the work for reference purposes.
- .10 Arrange for manufacturer to submit copies of all production test records for production tests required by EEMAC and CSA standards for manufactured electrical equipment to the Departmental Representative prior to shipping.
- .11 Arrange for manufacturer to submit certificate or letter confirming that entire installation as it pertains to each system has been installed to manufacturer's instructions.
- .12 Insert final test results, check lists, programming details and certifications in Maintenance Manuals.
- .13 Provide calibration certificates for each test equipment.
- .7 Test Equipment
 - .1 Provide all required test equipment.
 - .2 Test equipment must be calibrated within one year of testing.
- .8 Departmental Representative's Testing Agent(s)
 - .1 The Departmental Representative, at his option, may arrange for services of a performance testing agent to separately test or re-test electrical equipment or systems.
 - .2 Performance testing agent may witness any or all tests or start-ups which are the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - .3 Performance testing of any system by the Departmental Representative does not reduce the Contractors obligations for complete testing and start-up of systems as specified.
- .9 Starting Motors
 - .1 Prior To Starting Motors:
 - .1 Confirm motor nameplate data with motor starter heater overloads, setting of MCP's and sizing of fuses.
 - .2 Verify rotation.
 - .3 Ensure disconnects are installed.
 - .4 Confirm labeling of motors, disconnects and starters.
 - .2 Measure and record operating load amp readings for all motors.
- .10 Correction Of Deficiencies
 - .1 Correct all contract deficiencies found during electrical starting and testing of equipment and systems and Departmental Representative's performance verification.
- .11 Testing After Project Completion
 - .1 Return to site three (3) months after completion to perform load balance, power factor and voltage testing.

- .2 Provide test reports and provide corrective actions as required by this specification.
- .12 Basic Testing
 - .1 Perform the following testing:
 - .2 Bolted Conductor Terminations Testing
 - .1 Bolted conductor terminations shall be tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using torque tools.
 - .2 Torque tools shall be calibrated not more than one year before the date of use.
 - .3 Obtain torque values from equipment manufacturer.
 - .4 In absence of manufacturer's published torque values, use recommended tightening torque values from Canadian Electrical Code.
 - .5 Report to include following:
 - .1 Project name _____
 - .2 Project # _____
 - .3 Provide completed form as sample below.
 - .4 After all terminations have been completed, provide summary in the report to clearly state that all terminations are completed per manufacturer's (or Code) recommendations.
 - .5 Provide details if torque values deviate from manufacturer's or Code recommended values.
 - .6 Submit tool calibration certificate with report.
 - .7 Table 1. Sample form

Equipment name and rating	Phase	Bus bar	Terminal Block	Conductor Lug	Bolt Size	Torque Value	Date	Technician Name
CDP-A 400A/240V/1ph/3W	A			X	½" x 2"	50ft/lbs	Nov 2/14	John Smith
	B			X	½" x 2"	50ft/lbs	Nov 2/14	
All terminations are completed per manufacturer's recommendations.								John Smith

- .3 Load Balance and Adjusting
 - .1 Test load balance on all feeders for distribution centres (CDP's), and panelboards.
 - .2 Perform load tests with as many loads on as possible and make necessary reconnection of single phase loads from one leg or phase to another to balance the load on legs or phases as nearly as possible.

- .3 Revise equipment directories and wiring identification accordingly.
- .4 Record all changes on Record Drawings.
- .5 Submit, at completion of work, report listing phase and neutral currents on CDP's and panelboards operating under normal load. State hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .4 Voltage Testing and Adjusting
 - .1 Test and record voltage at service entry point, CDP's, panelboards and loads, operating under normal load.
 - .2 Record all changes on Record Drawings.
 - .3 Submit, at completion of work, report listing phase and neutral voltages at each location tested. State hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.
- .5 Insulation resistance testing:
 - .1 Branch circuits and feeders rated 1000V and less:
 - .1 Rated up to 350V with a 500V instrument.
- .6 Test all circuits and wires for continuity and high impedance grounds.
- .7 Those circuits which test non-continuous, with an insulation resistance less than minimum recommended resistance or with high impedance grounds shall be replaced.
- .8 All circuits shall be tested to ensure that the circuit numbers are correct and that the proper neutral conductors have been provided and installed.
- .9 Test ground rods resistance.

3.8 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTION

- .1 Submit to Electrical Inspection Department and Supply Authority necessary number of drawings and specifications for examination and approval prior to commencement of work.
- .2 Pay all associated fees for inspection of the work by authorities having jurisdiction.
- .3 Notify Departmental representative of changes required by Electrical Inspection Department prior to making changes.
- .4 Furnish Certificates of Acceptance from authorities having jurisdiction on completion of work to Departmental representative . Copies to be included in Maintenance Manuals.

3.9 RESPONSIBILITY

- .1 Be responsible for any damage caused to the Departmental representative, or their Contractors due to improperly carrying out this work.
- .2 Install all components of this work promptly and where applicable, in advance of concrete pouring, or similar construction. Provide and set in the proper sequence of construction, all sleeves, hangers, inserts, etc. and arrange for all necessary openings, where required to accommodate the electrical installation.

- .3 Work shall be arranged in co-operation with other Divisions of this specification in such a manner that it doesn't interfere with the progress of the project. In areas where ducts or pipes must be installed along with conduit or cable, co-operate with other divisions so that the finished job will represent the most efficient use of the space.
- .4 In no case proceed with any work in uncertainty. Obtain, from the Departmental representative, any clarification necessary and thoroughly understand all portions of the work to be performed.

3.10 MODIFICATIONS

- .1 Locations of all light fixtures, convenience receptacles, outlets, switches, voice/data or similar outlets, etc. are subject to modification by the Departmental representative, who reserves the right to move these up to 3000 mm from the position shown, without change to the contract price, provided notice is given before the related work has commenced.

3.11 GUARANTEE

- .1 Guarantee the satisfactory operation of all work and equipment supplied and installed as a part of this section of the specifications.
- .2 Replace forthwith, at no additional material or labour cost, any part which may fail, or prove defective within a period of twelve (12) calendar months after the final acceptance of the complete installation, provided that such failure is not due to improper usage, or ordinary wear and tear.
- .3 No certificate given, payment made, partial or entire use of the equipment by the Owner or his representative shall be construed as acceptance of defective workmanship or materials.
- .4 This general guarantee shall not act as a waiver of any specified guarantee or special equipment guarantees covering a greater length of time.

3.12 FIREPROOFING

- .1 Where cables or conduits pass through floors, block or concrete walls and fire rated walls, seal openings with ULC rated fireproofing product, to maintain fire rating.
- .2 Seal all holes resulting from removal of cables, conduits and equipment.
- .3 Fireproofing of electrical cables, conduits, etc. passing through fire barriers shall conform to local codes and inspection authorities.

3.13 EQUIPMENT SECURITY

- .1 Provide temporary locking system, comprising of padlocks, equipment door locks, keys, etc. during construction period, to prevent unauthorized access to components within equipment.
- .2 Equipment doors shall be kept locked (with keys removed from padlocks and locks) at all times, except when work is performed on actual equipment.

- .3 At completion of work, remove temporary locking system from equipment.
- .4 Equipment door locks and keys provided by equipment manufacturers to remain. Hand over to Owner such keys, tagged with equipment names.
- .5 New locking system, after completion of work, shall be provided by Owner.
- .6 In cases where Owner enters into maintenance agreement with utility, typically the utility provides own locking system for that equipment. Coordinate work with utility and the Owner.
- .7 No equipment shall remain without means for locking at any time.

3.14 SYSTEM STARTUP

- .1 Instruct Departmental Representative operating personnel in operation, care and maintenance of systems, system equipment and components.
- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components and instruct operating personnel.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with aspects of its care and operation.

3.15 INTERIM AND FINAL OCCUPANCY CERTIFICATION BY DEPARTMENTAL REPRESENTATIVE

- .1 Interim Occupancy Certification
 - .1 When final occupancy is not practical due to project phasing or Departmental representative's requirements an interim occupancy may be granted for a finished portion of the site.
 - .2 A Certification letter for Interim Occupancy, will be issued to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), by the Departmental representative, under seal of a Professional Engineer solely for the purpose of applying for Interim Building Occupancy Permit, under following conditions:
 - .1 The construction was carried out in substantial compliance with the applicable provisions of the Electrical STANDATA, the Alberta Building Code and the National Energy Code for Buildings and the plans and specifications submitted in support of the application for the building permit. This shall include any additional plans, documents and design decisions that have been part of the contract that were not detailed as part of the submitted permit application.
 - .2 Life safety systems for the entire structure (occupied and non occupied areas) must be completed entirely. This shall include but not limited to the following (all systems may not apply):
 - .1 Fire Alarm System
 - .1 Fire alarm control panel and associated devices and auxiliaries

- .2 A certified fire alarm verification report shall be submitted 3 working days before the date the Letter of Certification is required. Including Schedule A where applicable.
- .2 Emergency Lighting
 - .1 Emergency AC lights
 - .2 Emergency DC lights
 - .3 Exit signs
 - .4 Emergency battery packs
 - .5 General lighting
 - .6 Lighting controls
- .3 Distribution breakers shall be set to the approved coordination study.
- .4 No open wiring shall be present, all terminations shall be installed in a box with cover.
- .5 All electrical installations shall be made safe.
- .6 All applicable life safety systems shall be fully commissioned, tested and certified by respective testing agencies.
- .7 Certification sheets and test reports shall be submitted to Departmental representative with no deficiencies.
- .8 Electrical and Building permit numbers, project name and address shall be submitted to Departmental representative .
- .9 All Observation Reports shall be submitted to the Departmental representative , clearly indicating that all deficiencies relating to any of the above are complete. Any items not completed shall be clearly indicated, and the Contractor shall provide a date indicating when the work will be complete.
- .2 The interim occupancy certification letter will not be issued until all information required above, including final certification sheets and test reports are received by Departmental representative, with no deficiencies.
- .3 The interim occupancy certification letter will state the applicable non-life-safety exceptions and points of non-compliance with the Electrical By-laws, the Alberta Building Code and the National Energy Code for Buildings.
- .4 The letter will also state how long the building may be occupied under these conditions, without compromising the health or safety of occupants.
- .5 The decision as to whether the Letter of Certification for Interim Occupancy is to be issued lies entirely with the Departmental representative, and it is incumbent on the Contractor to successfully demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Departmental representative that the building is ready for Interim Occupancy. Ultimately, once the Letter of Certification for Interim Occupancy is provided to the AHJ, the decision as to whether an Interim Building Occupancy Permit is to be granted lies with the AHJ.
- .6 Final Occupancy Certification

- .1 A Certification letter for Final Occupancy, shall be issued to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), by the Departmental representative, under seal of a Professional Engineer solely for the purpose of applying for Final Building Occupancy Permit, under following conditions:
 - .1 The building is to be complete. As such, all items noted in the Interim Occupancy Certification Letter and any correspondence with the AHJ shall be complete including but not limited to the following (all systems may not apply):
 - .1 All receptacles and switches are installed
 - .2 All device covers are installed
 - .3 All panel covers are installed
 - .4 Arc flash labels are installed to electrical equipment
 - .5 Nurse call system is installed
 - .6 Electrical equipment is identified with name plates
 - .7 Panel directories are completed and installed.
 - .8 A certified fire alarm verification report shall be submitted 3 working days before the date the Letter of Certification is required.
 - .9 All non-life-safety exceptions and points of non-compliance noted under Interim Occupancy Certification, including all deficiencies noted on Departmental representative 's Observation Reports are completed in compliance with all applicable codes and standards and the plans and specifications submitted a minimum of 3 working days ahead of the date required for the Letter of Certification, in support of the application for the building permit. This shall include any additional plans, documents and design decisions that have been part of the contract that were not detailed as part of the submitted permit application.
 - .10 All electrical installations are made safe.
 - .7 Certification letter will not be issued until all information required above, including final certification sheets and test reports are received by Departmental representative, with no deficiencies.
 - .8 The decision as to whether the Letter of Certification for Final Occupancy is to be issued lies entirely with the Engineer of Record, and it is incumbent on the Contractor to successfully demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Departmental representative that the building is ready for Final Occupancy. Ultimately, once the Letter of Certification for Final Occupancy is provided to the AHJ, the decision as to whether a Final Building Occupancy Permit is to be granted lies with the AHJ.

3.16 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.

- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, Wire Connectors (Tri-National Standard with UL 486A-486B and NMX-543-ANCE-03).
- .2 Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers' Association of Canada (EEMAC)
 - .1 EEMAC 1Y-2, Bushing Stud Connectors and Aluminum Adapters (1200 Ampere Maximum Rating).
- .3 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wire and box connectors and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wire and box connectors for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect wire and box connectors from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors as required.
- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65, with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3 Bushing stud connectors: to NEMA to consist of:
 - .1 Connector body and stud clamp for copper conductors.
 - .2 Clamp for copper conductors.
 - .3 Stud clamp bolts.
 - .4 Bolts for copper conductors.
 - .5 Sized for conductors as indicated.
- .4 Clamps or connectors for armoured cable, flexible conduit, non-metallic sheathed cable as required to: CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.18.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wire and box connectors installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors and:
 - .1 Apply coat of zinc joint compound on aluminum conductors prior to installation of connectors.
 - .2 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws with appropriate compression tool recommended by manufacturer. Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65.
 - .3 Install fixture type connectors and tighten to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.65. Replace insulating cap.
 - .4 Install bushing stud connectors in accordance with EEMAC 1Y-2 and NEMA.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA C22.2 No .0.3, Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.
- .2 CSA C22.2 No. 38 Thermoset Insulated Wires and Cables.
- .3 CSA C22.2 No. 51 Armoured Cables.
- .4 CSA C22.2 No. 131, Type TECK 90 Cable.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Provide product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 BUILDING WIRES

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger. Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .2 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600V insulation of cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material rated RW90 XLPE.

2.2 TECK 90 CABLE (ANIMAL AREA ONLY)

- .1 Cable: in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Conductors:
 - .1 Grounding conductor: copper.
 - .2 Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .3 Insulation:
 - .1 Cross-linked polyethylene XLPE.
 - .2 Rating: 600V.
- .4 Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .5 Armour: interlocking aluminum.
- .6 Overall covering: thermoplastic polyvinyl chloride, FT4 rated.
- .7 Fastenings:

- .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface cables 50 mm and smaller. Two hole steel straps for cables larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Channel type supports for two or more cables.
- .3 Threaded rods: 6 mm diameter to support suspended channels.
- .8 Connectors:
 - .1 Watertight, approved for TECK cable.

2.3 CONTROL CABLES

- .1 Type: LVT: soft annealed copper conductors, sized as indicated:
 - .1 Insulation: thermoplastic.
 - .2 Sheath : thermoplastic jacket.
- .2 Type: low energy 300 V control cable: stranded annealed copper conductors sized as indicated LVT: soft annealed copper conductors, sized as indicated:
 - .1 Insulation: PVC.
 - .2 Shielding: over each conductor.
 - .3 Overall covering: PVC jacket.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform cable tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.

3.2 GENERAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- .1 Terminate cables in accordance with Section 26 05 20 - Wire and Box Connectors - (0-1000 V).
- .2 Cable Colour Coding: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .3 Conductor length for parallel feeders to be identical.
- .4 Lace or clip groups of feeder cables at distribution centres, pull boxes, and termination points.
- .5 Wiring in walls: typically drop or loop vertically from above to better facilitate future renovations. Generally wiring from below and horizontal wiring in walls to be avoided unless indicated.
- .6 Provide numbered wire collars for control wiring. Numbers to correspond to control shop drawing legend. Obtain wiring diagram for control wiring.

- .7 All branch circuits wiring and conduits shall be installed to minimize voltage drop.
- .8 All branch circuits including lighting circuits shall be minimum #10 AWG for all circuits longer than 21 meters and shall be minimum #8 AWG for all circuits longer than 35 meters.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES

- .1 Install wiring as follows:
 - .1 In conduit systems in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
 - .2 In surface and lighting fixture raceways in accordance with Section 26 50 00 - Lighting.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TECK90 CABLE (0 -1000 V)

- .1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.
- .2 Install cable exposed, securely supported by hangers.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL CABLES

- .1 Install control cables in conduit.
- .2 Ground control cable shield.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute /Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE 837, IEEE Standard for Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.
- .2 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 0.4, Bonding of Electrical Equipment.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 41, Ground and Bonding Equipment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for grounding equipment and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for grounding equipment for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect grounding equipment from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Grounding conductors: bare stranded copper, tinned, soft annealed, size as indicated.

- .2 Insulated grounding conductors: green, copper conductors, size as indicated.
- .3 Ground bus: copper, size as indicated, complete with insulated supports, fastenings, connectors.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for grounding equipment installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories. Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.
- .2 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .4 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.
- .5 Soldered joints not permitted.
- .6 Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at both ends to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.
- .7 Install separate ground conductor to outdoor lighting standards.
- .8 Bond single conductor, metallic armoured cables to cabinet at supply end, and provide non-metallic entry plate at load end and load end.
- .9 Electrical contractor to verify existing secondary grounding impedance and rectify if required.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- .1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to starters, control panels, distribution panels, outdoor lighting, cable trays.

3.4 GROUNDING BUS

- .1 Install copper grounding bus mounted on insulated supports on wall near the electrical and communication equipment.
- .2 Ground items of electrical equipment to ground bus with individual bare stranded copper connections size 2/0AWG.

3.5 COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

- .1 Install grounding connections for telephone and fire alarm systems as follows:
 - .1 Telephones: make telephone grounding system in accordance with telephone company's requirements.
 - .2 Fire alarm systems as indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of Departmental Representative and local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.
- .4 Disconnect ground fault indicator during tests.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for hangers and supports and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect hangers and supports from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SUPPORT CHANNELS

- .1 U shape, size and thickness as required, surface mounted, suspended or set in poured concrete walls and ceilings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for hangers and supports installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Secure equipment to masonry, tile and plaster surfaces with lead anchors or nylon shields.
- .2 Secure equipment to poured concrete with expandable inserts.
- .3 Secure equipment to hollow masonry walls or suspended ceilings with toggle bolts.
- .4 Support equipment, conduit or cables using clips, spring loaded bolts, cable clamps designed as accessories to basic channel members.
- .5 Fasten exposed conduit or cables to building construction or support system using straps.
 - .1 One-hole steel straps to secure surface conduits and cables 50 mm and smaller.
 - .2 Two-hole steel straps for conduits and cables larger than 50 mm.
 - .3 Beam clamps to secure conduit to exposed steel work.
- .6 Suspended support systems.
 - .1 Support individual cable or conduit runs with 6 mm diameter threaded rods and spring clips.
 - .2 Support 2 or more cables or conduits on channels supported by 6 mm diameter threaded rod hangers where direct fastening to building construction is impractical.
- .7 For surface mounting of two or more conduits use channels at appropriate spacing.
- .8 Provide metal brackets, frames, hangers, clamps and related types of support structures where indicated or as required to support conduit and cable runs.
- .9 Ensure adequate support for raceways and cables dropped vertically to equipment where there is no wall support.
- .10 Do not use wire lashing or perforated strap to support or secure raceways or cables.
- .11 Do not use supports or equipment installed for other trades for conduit or cable support except with permission of other trade and approval of Departmental Representative.
- .12 Install fastenings and supports as required for each type of equipment cables and conduits, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation recommendations.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.

- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23rd Edition.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Provide shop drawings: in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Provide drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products**2.1 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- .1 Construction:welded steel enclosure.
- .2 Covers Flush Mounted: 25 mm minimum extension all around.
- .3 Covers Surface Mounted: screw-on flat covers.

2.2 CABINETS

- .1 Construction: welded sheet steel hinged door, handle, lock, 2 keys, and catch.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Mount cabinets with top not higher than 2 m above finished floor except where indicated otherwise.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction SPLITTERS, JUNCTION, PULL BOXES AND CABINETS
Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work

- .3 Only main junction and pull boxes are indicated. Install additional pull boxes as required by CSA C22.1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Equipment Identification: to Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Identification Labels: size 2 indicating system name, voltage and phase.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.1-15, Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, 23rd Edition.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm square or larger outlet boxes as required.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.
- .6 Boxes to be hot dip galvanized to ASTM 924(M) designation. Zinc coating Z180 (G60).

2.2 FITTINGS - GENERAL

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 35mm and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 All outlets to be surface mounted.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, and cable connections. Do not install reducing washers.
- .5 Vacuum clean interior of outlet boxes before installation of wiring devices.
- .6 Identify systems for outlet boxes as required.
- .7 Install pull boxes where run exceeds 23.0M (75feet) in length.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, Fittings and Associated Hardware.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 56, Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
 - .3 CSA C22.2 No. 83, Electrical Metallic Tubing.
 - .4 CSA C22.2 No. 211.2, Rigid PVC (Unplasticized) Conduit.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product data: submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheets.
 - .1 Submit cable manufacturing data.
- .3 Quality assurance submittals:
 - .1 Test reports: submit certified test reports.
 - .2 Certificates: submit certificates signed by manufacturer certifying that materials comply with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
 - .3 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

Part 2 Products

2.1 CABLES AND REELS

- .1 Provide cables on reels or coils.
 - .1 Mark or tag each cable and outside of each reel or coil, to indicate cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number.
- .2 Each coil or reel of cable to contain only one continuous cable without splices.
- .3 Reel and mark shielded cables rated 2001 volts and above.

2.2 CONDUITS

- .1 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): to CSA C22.2 No. 83, with couplings.
- .2 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No. 56, liquid-tight flexible metal.

2.3 CONDUIT FASTENINGS

- .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 50 mm and smaller.
 - .1 Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 50 mm.
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two or more conduits at appropriate distance on centre.
- .4 Threaded rods, minimum 6 mm diameter, to support suspended channels or sized for the load.

2.4 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- .1 Fittings: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 18, manufactured for use with conduit specified. Coating: same as conduit.
- .2 Ensure factory "ells" where 90 degrees bends for 25 mm and larger conduits.
- .3 Watertight connectors and couplings for EMT.
 - .1 Set-screws are not acceptable.

2.5 FISH CORD

- .1 Polypropylene with 3m spare length at each conduit end.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Use epoxy coated conduit in corrosive areas.
- .3 Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) where exposed above 2.4m and not subject to mechanical injury.
- .4 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas, connection to surface or suspended fluorescent fixtures, and for work in movable metal partitions.

- .5 Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection to motors or vibrating equipment in damp, wet or corrosive locations.
- .6 Use rigid pvc conduit underground unless otherwise specified. Install expansion fittings on the pvc duct risers for services run underground. Follow expansion fitting manufacture recommendation for installation.
- .7 Minimum conduit size for lighting and power circuits: 19 mm.
- .8 Bend conduit cold:
 - .1 Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .9 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 19 mm diameter.
- .10 Field threads on rigid conduit must be of sufficient length to draw conduits up tight.
- .11 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .12 Run 2- 25 mm spare conduits up to ceiling space and 2- 25 mm spare conduits down to ceiling space from each flush panel.
 - .1 Terminate these conduits in 152 x 152 x 102 mm junction boxes in ceiling space or in case of an exposed concrete slab, terminate each conduit in surface type box.
- .13 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections.
 - .1 Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .14 Dry conduits out before installing wire.
- .15 Liquid tight flexible conduit run should not exceed 1.5m.
- .16 Provide directional boring for external conduits entry to building.

3.3 SURFACE CONDUITS

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm at crossovers.

3.4 CONDUITS UNDERGROUND

- .1 Slope conduits to provide drainage.
- .2 Waterproof joints (pvc excepted) with heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .2 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CAN/CSA-Z809, Sustainable Forest Management.
- .2 Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)
 - .1 FSC-STD-01-001, FSC Principle and Criteria for Forest Stewardship.
- .3 Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. (ICEA)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for cables and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect cables from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 CABLE PROTECTION

- .1 38 x 140 mm planks pressure treated with coloured or copper naphthenate or 5% pentachlorophenol solution, water repellent preservative.

2.2 MARKERS

- .1 Concrete type cable markers: 600 x 600 x 100 mm with words: cable, joint or conduit impressed in top surface, with arrows to indicate change in direction of cable and duct runs.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for cable installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.
- .2 Provide directional boring for external conduits entry to building.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION IN DUCTS

- .1 Install cables as indicated in ducts.
- .2 Do not pull spliced cables inside ducts.
- .3 Install multiple cables in duct simultaneously.
- .4 Use CSA approved lubricants of type compatible with cable jacket to reduce pulling tension.
- .5 To facilitate matching of colour coded multiconductor control cables reel off in same direction during installation.
- .6 Before pulling cable into ducts and until cables are properly terminated, seal ends of lead covered cables with wiping solder; seal ends of non-leaded cables with moisture seal tape.
- .7 After installation of cables, seal duct ends with duct sealing compound.

3.3 MARKERS

- .1 Mark cable every 150 m along cable and duct runs and changes in direction.
- .2 Mark underground splices.
- .3 Where markers are removed to permit installation of additional cables, reinstall existing markers.
- .4 Install cedar post type markers.
- .5 Lay concrete markers flat and centred over cable with top flush with finish grade.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Perform tests using qualified personnel.
 - .1 Include necessary instruments and equipment.

- .3 Check phase rotation and identify each phase conductor of each feeder.
- .4 Check each feeder for continuity, short circuits and grounds.
 - .1 Ensure resistance to ground of circuits is not less than 50 megohms.
- .5 Pre-acceptance tests:
 - .1 After installing cable but before splicing and terminating, perform insulation resistance test with 1000 V megger on each phase conductor.
 - .2 Check insulation resistance after each splice and/or termination to ensure that cable system is ready for acceptance testing.
- .6 Acceptance Tests:
 - .1 Ensure that terminations and accessory equipment are disconnected.
 - .2 Ground shields, ground wires, metallic armour and conductors not under test.
 - .3 High Potential (Hipot) Testing.
 - .1 Conduct hipot testing at in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .4 Leakage Current Testing:
 - .1 Raise voltage in steps from zero to maximum values as specified by manufacturer for type of cable being tested.
 - .2 Hold maximum voltage for specified time period by manufacturer.
 - .3 Record leakage current at each step.
- .7 Provide Departmental Representative with list of test results showing location at which each test was made, circuit tested and result of each test.
- .8 Remove and replace entire length of cable if cable fails to meet any of test criteria.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.6 PROTECTION

- .1 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by cables installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.29, Panelboards and Enclosed Panelboards.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for panelboards and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province Alberta, Canada.
 - .2 Include on drawings:
 - .1 Electrical detail of panel, branch breaker type, quantity, ampacity and enclosure dimension.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for panelboards for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect panelboards from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 PANELBOARDS

- .1 Panelboards: to CSA C22.2 No.29 and product of one manufacturer.
 - .1 Install circuit breakers in panelboards before shipment.
 - .2 In addition to CSA requirements manufacturer's nameplate must show fault current that panel including breakers has been built to withstand.
- .2 250 V panelboards: bus and breakers rated for 10kA (symmetrical) interrupting capacity or as indicated.
- .3 Sequence phase bussing with odd numbered breakers on left and even on right, with each breaker identified by permanent number identification as to circuit number and phase.
- .4 Panelboards: mains, number of circuits, and number and size of branch circuit breakers as indicated.
- .5 Minimum of 2 flush locks for each panel board.
- .6 Two keys for each panelboard and key panelboards alike.
- .7 Copper bus with neutral of same ampere rating of mains.
- .8 Mains: suitable for bolt-on breakers.
- .9 Trim with concealed front bolts and hinges.
- .10 Trim and door finish: baked enamel.
- .11 Include grounding busbar with 3 of terminals for bonding conductor equal to breaker capacity of the panel board.
- .12 Where exposed to weather minimum NEMA 4 enclosure shall be provided.

2.2 BREAKERS

- .1 Breakers: to Section 26 28 16.02 - Moulded Case Circuit Breakers.
- .2 Breakers with thermal and magnetic tripping in panelboards except as indicated otherwise.
- .3 Main breaker: separately mounted on top or bottom of panel to suit cable entry. When mounted vertically, down position should open breaker.
- .4 Lock-on devices for 10% of 15 to 30 A breakers installed as indicated. Turn over unused lock-on devices to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Lock-on devices for receptacles, fire alarm emergency, door supervisory, exit and night light circuits.

2.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Nameplate for each panelboard size 4 engraved as indicated.

- .3 Complete circuit directory with typewritten legend showing location and load of each circuit, mounted in plastic envelope at inside of panel door.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for panelboards installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate panelboards as indicated and mount securely, plumb, true and square, to adjoining surfaces.
- .2 Install surface mounted panelboards on plywood backboards. Where practical, group panelboards on common backboard.
- .3 Mount panelboards to height specified in Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical or as indicated.
- .4 Connect loads to circuits.
- .5 Connect neutral conductors to common neutral bus with respective neutral identified.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by panelboards installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.42, General Use Receptacles, Attachment Plugs and Similar Devices.
 - .2 CAN/CSA C22.2 No.42.1, Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices (Bi-national standard, with UL 514D).
 - .3 CSA C22.2 No.55, Special Use Switches.
 - .4 CSA C22.2 No.111, General-Use Snap Switches (Bi-national standard, with UL 20).

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for wiring devices and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for wiring devices for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect wiring devices from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SWITCHES

- .1 15A and 20 A, 120 V, single pole, double pole, three-way, four-way switches to: CSA C22.2 No.55 and CSA C22.2 No.111.
- .2 Manually-operated general purpose AC switches with following features:
 - .1 Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
 - .2 Silver alloy contacts.
 - .3 Urea or melamine moulding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
 - .4 Suitable for back and side wiring.
 - .5 Ivory or Brown toggle.
- .3 Toggle operated fully rated for fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads.
- .4 Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- .1 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.42 with following features:
 - .1 Ivory or Brown urea moulded housing.
 - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
 - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
 - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
 - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .2 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-20 R, 125 V, 20 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.42 with following features:
 - .1 Ivory or Brown urea moulded housing.
 - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
 - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
 - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
 - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .3 Duplex GFCI receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.144.1 complete with auto-monitoring, visual and/or audible indicator and trip with the ability to reset.
- .4 Duplex GFCI receptacles, CSA type 5-20 R, 125 V, 20 A, U ground, to: CSA C22.2 No.144.1 complete with auto-monitoring, visual and/or audible indicator and trip with the ability to reset.
- .5 Single receptacles CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground with following features:
 - .1 Ivory or Brown urea moulded housing.

- .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
- .3 Four back wired entrances, 2 side wiring screws.
- .6 Duplex receptacles c/w USB ports (2) to be provided where noted on drawings. Receptacle colour to match standard duplex receptacle. Duplex receptacle to be c/w green LED to indicate that USB power is available. Each USB port (2) shall be rated at 3 amps, 5 VDC.
- .7 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .8 Receptacles of one manufacturer throughout project.

2.3 COVER PLATES

- .1 Cover plates for wiring devices to: CSA C22.2 No.42.1.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Sheet metal cast cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface mounted FS of FD type conduit boxes.
- .4 Weatherproof double lift spring-loaded cast aluminum cover plates, complete with gaskets for duplex receptacles as indicated.
- .5 Weatherproof spring-loaded cast aluminum cover plates complete with gaskets for single receptacles or switches.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for wiring devices installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Switches:
 - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.

- .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one location.
- .3 Mount toggle switches at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Receptacles:
 - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
 - .2 Mount receptacles at height in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
 - .3 Install GFI type receptacles as indicated.
- .3 Cover plates:
 - .1 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
 - .2 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for reuse recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
- .3 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by wiring device installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide fuse performance data characteristics for each fuse type and size. Performance data to include: average melting time-current characteristics.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Provide shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Ship fuses in original containers.
- .2 Do not ship fuses installed in switchboard.
- .3 Store fuses in original containers in storage cabinet.
- .4 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

1.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Six spare fuses of each type and size installed up to and including 600 A.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FUSES - GENERAL

- .1 Fuse type references L1, L2, J1, R1, etc. have been adopted for use in this specification.
- .2 Fuses: product of one manufacturer.

2.2 FUSE TYPES

- .1 Class L fuses.
 - .1 Type L1, time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.

- .2 Type L2, fast acting.
- .2 Class J fuses.
 - .1 Type J1, time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
 - .2 Type J2, fast acting.
- .3 Class R -R fuses.
 - .1 Type R1, (UL Class RK1), time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum, to meet UL Class RK1 maximum let-through limits.
 - .2 Type R2, time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
 - .3 Type R3, (UL Class RK1), fast acting Class R, to meet UL Class RK1 maximum let-through limits.
- .4 Class C fuses.

2.3 FUSE STORAGE CABINET

- .1 Fuse storage cabinet, manufactured from 2.0 mm thick aluminum 750 mm high, 600 mm wide, 300 mm deep, hinged, lockable front access door finished in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fuses in mounting devices immediately before energizing circuit.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses fitted to physically matched mounting devices.
 - .1 Install rejection clips for Class R fuses.
- .3 Ensure correct fuses fitted to assigned electrical circuit.
- .4 Where UL Class RK1 fuses are specified, install warning label "Use only UL Class RK1 fuses for replacement" on equipment.
- .5 Install spare fuses in fuse storage cabinet.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No. 5, Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures (Tri-national standard with UL 489, and NMX-J-266-ANCE).

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for circuit breakers and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Include time-current characteristic curves for breakers with interrupting capacity of 22,000 A symmetrical (rms) and over at system voltage.
- .4 Certificates:
 - .1 Prior to installation of circuit breakers in either new or existing installation, Contractor must submit 3 copies of a production certificate of origin from the manufacturer. Production certificate of origin must be duly signed by factory and local manufacturer's representative certifying that circuit breakers come from this manufacturer and are new and meet standards and regulations.
 - .1 Production certificate of origin must be submitted to Departmental Representative for approval.
 - .2 Delay in submitting production of certificate of origin will not justify any extension of contract and additional compensation.
 - .3 Any work of manufacturing, assembly or installation to begin only after acceptance of production certificate of origin by Departmental Representative. Unless complying with this requirement, Departmental Representative reserves the right to mandate manufacturer listed on circuit breakers to authenticate new circuit breakers under the contract, and to Contractor's expense.
 - .4 Production certificate of origin must contain:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address and person responsible for authentication. Person responsible must sign and date certificate.
 - .2 Licensed dealer's name and address and person of distributor responsible for Contractor's account.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address and person responsible for project.

- .4 Local manufacturer's representative name and address. Local manufacturer's representative must sign and date certificate.
- .5 Name and address of building where circuit breakers will be installed:
 - .1 Project title: _____.
 - .2 End user's reference number: _____.
 - .3 List of circuit breakers: _____.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store circuit breakers in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect circuit breakers from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 BREAKERS GENERAL

- .1 Moulded-case circuit breakers, Circuit breakers, ground-fault circuit-interrupters, fused circuit breakers: to CSA C22.2 No. 5
- .2 Bolt-on moulded case circuit breaker: quick- make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation with temperature compensation for 40 degrees C ambient.
- .3 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .4 Magnetic instantaneous trip elements in circuit breakers to operate only when value of current reaches setting.
 - .1 Trip settings on breakers with adjustable trips to range from 3-8 times current rating.
- .5 Circuit breakers with interchangeable trips as indicated.
- .6 Circuit breakers to have minimum 10kA at 250 volts and 14kA at 600 volts symmetrical rms interrupting capacity rating.
- .7 All devices must be fully rated. Series rated devices are not acceptable.

2.2 THERMAL MAGNETIC BREAKERS

- .1 Moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of thermal and magnetic tripping devices to provide inverse time current tripping and instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.

2.3 MAGNETIC BREAKERS

- .1 Moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of magnetic tripping devices to provide instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.

2.4 OPTIONAL FEATURES

- .1 Include:
 - .1 Shunt trip.
 - .2 Auxiliary switch.
 - .3 Motor-operated mechanism c/w time delay unit.
 - .4 Under-voltage release.
 - .5 On-off locking device.
 - .6 Handle mechanism.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Acceptable manufacturers:
 - .1 Eaton
 - .2 Schneider
 - .3 Square D
 - .4 Siemens

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install circuit breakers as indicated.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No.144, Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters.
- .2 National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
 - .1 NEMA PG 2.2, Application Guide for Ground Fault Protection Devices for Equipment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for ground fault circuit interrupters and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit drawings stamped and signed by professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Alberta, Canada.
- .4 Test and Evaluation Reports: submit test report for field testing of ground fault equipment to Departmental Representative and certificate that system as installed meets criteria specified.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for ground fault circuit interrupters for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect ground fault circuit interrupters from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Equipment and components for ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI): to CAN/CSA C22.2 No.144 and NEMA PG 2.2.
- .2 Components comprising ground fault protective system to be of same manufacturer.

2.2 GROUND FAULT PROTECTOR UNIT

- .1 Self-contained with 15 A, 120 V circuit interrupter and duplex receptacle complete with:
 - .1 Solid state ground sensing device.
 - .2 Facility for testing and reset.
 - .3 CSA Enclosure 1, surface or flush mounted with stainless steel face plate.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for ground fault circuit interrupters installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do not ground neutral on load side of ground fault relay.
- .2 Pass phase conductors including neutral through zero sequence transformers.
- .3 Connect supply and load wiring to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical and co-ordinate with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control if required.
- .2 Arrange for field testing of ground fault equipment by Contractor before commissioning service.
- .3 Demonstrate simulated ground fault tests.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA Group
 - .1 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4, Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (Tri-National Standard, with ANCE NMX-J-162 and UL 98).
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No.39, Fuseholder Assemblies.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for disconnect switches - fused and non-fused and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect disconnect switches - fused and non-fused from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- .1 Fusible and Non-fusible disconnect switch in CSA enclosure as outlined in Canadian Electrical Code, to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.4 size as indicated.
- .2 Where exposed to weather minimum NEMA 4 enclosure shall be provided.
- .3 Provision for padlocking in on-off switch position by 3 locks.
- .4 Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .5 Fuses: size as indicated, in accordance with Section 26 28 13.01 - Fuses - Low Voltage.

- .6 Fuseholders: to CSA C22.2 No.39 relocatable and suitable without adaptors, for type and size of fuse indicated.
- .7 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .8 ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

2.3 APPROVED MANUFACTURES

- .1 Eaton, Schneider, Square D, Siemens.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for disconnect switches - fused and non-fused installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative .
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete with fuses if applicable.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SUBMITTAL

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - For Electrical.

- .2 Indicate:
 - .1 Mounting method and dimensions.
 - .2 Starter size and type.
 - .3 Layout of identified internal and front panel components.
 - .4 Enclosure types and colour.
 - .5 Wiring diagram for each type of starter.
 - .6 Interconnection diagrams.
 - .7 Indicate quantities and respective load. Load name to match load name on drawings (i.e. starter for Pump P-3).

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Starters: EEMAC E14-1.
 - .1 Half size starters not acceptable.
 - .2 Provide NEMA rated starters only, in metal enclosures; IEC rated starters are not acceptable.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- .1 Single and Three phase manual motor starters of size, type, rating, and enclosure type as indicated, with components as follows:
 - .1 Switching mechanism, quick make and break.
 - .2 Overload heaters, manual reset, trip indicating handle.
- .2 Accessories:
 - .1 Toggle switch: heavy duty labelled as indicated.
 - .2 Indicating light: heavy duty type and colour as indicated.
 - .3 Locking tab to permit padlocking in "ON" or "OFF" position.
 - .4 Flush mounted in public areas, finished areas or as indicated.
- .3 Enclosure shall be NEMA 3R.
- .4 Where exposed to weather minimum NEMA 4 shall be provided.

2.3 FULL VOLTAGE MAGNETIC STARTERS

- .1 Magnetic and combination magnetic starters of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
 - .1 Contactor solenoid operated, rapid action type.
 - .2 Motor overload protective device in each phase, manually reset from outside enclosure.
 - .3 Wiring and schematic diagram inside starter enclosure in visible location.
 - .4 Identify each wire and terminal for external connections, within starter, with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
 - .5 Starters to be two speed where required; type to match requirement of motor provided by Mechanical Trade.
- .2 Combination type starters to include fused disconnect switch or circuit breakers with operating lever on outside of enclosure to control disconnect or circuit breaker, and provision for:
 - .1 Locking in "OFF" position with up to 3 padlocks.
 - .2 Independent locking of enclosure door.
 - .3 Provision for preventing switching to "ON" position while enclosure door open.
- .3 Accessories:
 - .1 Pushbuttons, Selector switches: heavy duty labelled as indicated.
 - .2 Indicating lights: heavy duty oil tight type and colour as indicated.
 - .3 2-N/O and 2-N/C spare auxiliary contacts unless otherwise indicated.
 - .4 HOA selector switch.
 - .5 Two speed single winding starters shall have individual Red run pilot lights for LOW and HIGH speed run indication.
 - .6 An adjustable 20 sec. - 3 min. time delay relay (set at 30 sec.) shall be installed in two speed starters. It shall function only during the transition from HIGH SPEED to LOW SPEED where the motor will be in a de-energized state for a period of 30 seconds after initiation of this switching.
- .4 Enclosure shall be NEMA 3R.

2.4 Where exposed to weather minimum NEMA 4 shall be provided FINISHES

- .1 Apply finishes to enclosure in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - For Electrical.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - For Electrical.
- .2 Manual starter designation label, size 1, engraved as indicated.
- .3 Magnetic starter designation label, size 4 engraved as indicated.

2.6 MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Acceptable manufacturers: Allen Bradley Canada Ltd.; Eaton Canada Ltd.; "System 89" Siemens Electric Limited; Square D.
- .2 All manufacturers shall provide their industrial quality product line; commercial quality starters are not acceptable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install starters, connect power and control as indicated.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses and overload devices elements installed.
- .3 All starters for two speed motors to be provided with six pole disconnect switches and wired with six conductors. Refer to motor schedule and drawings for two speed motors.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results - For Electrical and manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Operate switches, contactors to verify correct functioning.
- .3 Perform starting and stopping sequences of contactors and relays.
- .4 Check that sequence controls, interlocking with other separate related starters, equipment, control devices, operate as indicated.
- .5 Ensure motor rotation corresponds with the direction required by the driven equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI C82.1, Lamp Ballasts-Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE C62.41, Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- .3 ASTM International Inc.
 - .1 ASTM F1137, Standard Specification for Phosphate/Oil and Phosphate/Organic Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners.
- .4 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
- .5 ICES-005, Radio Frequency Lighting Devices.
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
- .7 American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - .1 ANSI C136.15, External label
 - .2 ANSI C136.22, Internal label
- .8 United States of America, Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
 - .1 FCC (CFR47) EM and RF Interference Suppression.
- .9 Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)
 - .1 LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for all LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory.
 - .2 LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for each respective LED light source
- .10 Design Lights Consortium (DLC)

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Provide manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
 - .2 Provide complete photometric data prepared by independent testing laboratory for luminaires where specified, for review by Departmental Representative and Consultant.

- .3 Photometric data to include: VCP Table where applicable and spacing criterion.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Provide samples as indicated.
- .4 Quality assurance submittals: provide following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions: provide manufacturer's written installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence and cleaning procedures.
- .5 Photometric data to include:
 - .1 Total input watts, visual comfort probability (VCP), spacing criterion, candlepower summary, candela distribution zonal lumen summary, luminaire efficiency, CIE type, coefficient of utilization, spectral power distribution (SPD) lamp type and lumen rating in accordance with IESNA testing procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Provide mock-ups in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .3 Packaging Waste Management: remove for reuse by manufacturer of packaging materials in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .4 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility.
- .5 Disposal and recycling of fluorescent lamps as per local regulations.

Part 2 Products

2.1 LED DRIVER

- .1 Shall be CSA certified.
- .2 Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the Luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -40° to +40° C.
- .3 Shall be rated for voltage specified in the Luminaire schedule at 60Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of ±10%. Efficient at full load >80%.

- .4 Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- .5 Shall have a maximum 600mA driver operating current for interior lighting and maximum of 700mA for exterior lighting. Unless specified on the luminaire schedule.
- .6 Shall be suitable for full-range dimming. The luminaire shall be capable of continuous dimming without perceivable flicker over a range of 100%-10% of rated lumen output with a smooth shut off function. Dimming shall be controlled by a 0-10V signal.
- .7 Shall be UL listed.
- .8 Thermal management:
 - .1 The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of one sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the Luminaire over the expected useful life.
 - .2 Heat sinks on area/site lighting luminaire shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.
 - .3 The driver manufacturer's maximum case temperature shall not be exceeded at the maximum operating ambient. Thermal management shall be passive by design (mechanical or protruding external surface (heat sink fins)). The use of fans other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
- .9 Surge Suppression: The Luminaire shall include a surge protection to withstand high repetition noise and other interference. The surge protection which resides within the driver shall protect the Luminaire from damage and failure for transient voltages and currents as defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41 for location Category A, where failure does not mean a momentary loss of light during the transient event.
- .10 Total Harmonic distortion (THD): induced into an AAC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20% at any standard input voltage.

2.2 LENS

- .1 K12 distribution acrylic lenses. 3.2mm (125") thick, shall have a recessed prismatic pattern of 5mm (3/16") square based female cones running 45° to the parallel and perpendicular axis to the panel or unless specified otherwise. Panel shall be made of ultraviolet inhibited injection moulded clear virgin acrylic.
- .2 Panels shall be strain-free and uniform in production. There shall be no fade-outs or streaks to detract from job performance.
- .3 Lenses shall be low brightness, sparkling crystal panel that provides maximum efficiency and good brightness control in the direct glare zone.
- .4 Fall to the bottom of the test apparatus before igniting when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-102.3,"Fire Test of Light Diffusers and Lenses,"
- .5 Are not prevented from falling from the ceiling by construction located beneath the elements, and

- .6 Are not used in a corridor that is required to be separated from the remainder of the building by a fire separation or in an exit shaft unless individual diffusers or lenses are not more than 1m² in area and are not less than 1.2m apart.

- .1 Standard of Acceptance
 - .1 A.L.P. Lighting and Ceiling Products
 - .2 I.C.I. Acrylics Canada Inc.
 - .3 Holophane Canada Inc.

2.3 FINISHES

- .1 Light fixture finish and construction to meet ULC listings and CSA certifications related to intended installation.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- .1 As indicated in luminaire schedule.

2.5 LED LUMINAIRES

- .1 Minimum L80 rating of 50,000 hours and L70 rating of 100,000 hours at 25° C. Unless noted otherwise in the luminaire schedule. Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.
- .2 Minimum Color rendering Index (CRI) of 80 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500K to 5000K.
- .3 Luminaire shall start and operate in -40° to +40° ambient.
- .4 LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- .5 The Luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified.
- .6 Luminaire shall be listed for wet locations if applicable.
- .7 Luminaire shall be Design Light Consortium (DLC), Lighting Facts and UL listed and labeled.
- .8 Luminaire construction:
 - .1 Housing to have no visible welding, screws, springs, hooks, rivets, bare LED's or plastic supports.
 - .2 Shall be a single, self-contained device, not requiring on-site assembly for installation. The power supply and circuit board for the Luminaire shall be integral to the unit.
 - .3 Shall be fabricated from post painted cold rolled steel and shall be a rigid structure with mounting brackets
 - .4 Integral Grid Clips required on recessed mounted luminaires along with integral tie wire mounting points.

- .5 The assembly and manufacturing process for the SSL luminaire shall be designed to assure all internal components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration.
- .9 LED Sources: Nichia, Samsung, Philips, Panasonic, CREE or OSRAM
- .10 Lumen efficacy to be 60 lumens/Watt minimum for exterior lighting.
- .11 Warranty: The manufacturer shall provide a warranty against loss of performance and defects in materials and workmanship for the Luminaires for a period of 5 years after acceptance of the luminaires. Warranty shall cover all components comprising the Luminaire. all warranty documentation shall be provided to customer prior to the first shipment.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate and install luminaires as indicated.
- .2 Provide adequate support to suit ceiling system.

3.2 WIRING

- .1 Connect luminaires to lighting circuits:
 - .1 Install flexible or rigid conduit for luminaires as indicated.

3.3 LUMINAIRE SUPPORTS

- .1 For suspended ceiling installations support luminaires independently of ceiling.

3.4 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT

- .1 Align luminaires mounted in continuous rows to form straight uninterrupted line.
- .2 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.
- .2 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA International
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.141-10, Emergency Lighting Equipment.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for emergency lighting and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Operation and Maintenance Data: submit operation and maintenance data for emergency lighting for incorporation into manual.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect emergency lighting from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.5 WARRANTY

- .1 For batteries in this Section 26 52 00 - Emergency Lighting, 12 months warranty period is extended to 120 months.

Part 2 Products

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Emergency lighting equipment: to CSA C22.2 No.141.
- .2 Supply voltage: as indicated on drawing.

- .3 Output voltage: as indicated on drawing.
- .4 Operating time: as indicated on drawing.
- .5 Battery: sealed, long life, lead acid or lead calcium maintenance free.
- .6 Charger: solid state, multi-rate, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01 V for plus or minus 10% input variations.
- .7 Solid state transfer circuit.
- .8 Low voltage disconnect: solid state, modular, operates at 80% battery output voltage.
- .9 Signal lights: solid state, for 'AC Power ON' and 'High Charge'.
- .10 Lamp heads: integral on unit and remote, 345 degrees horizontal and 180 degrees vertical adjustment. Lamp type: LED, 6 W, minimum.
- .11 Cabinet: suitable for direct or shelf mounting to wall and c/w knockouts for conduit. Removable or hinged front panel for easy access to batteries.
- .12 Battery bank shall be provided with internally or externally, zone sensing relays.
- .13 Zone sensing relays shall be pre wired.
- .14 Each zone shall have its own 'push to test' push button.
- .15 Finish: White polyester paint.
- .16 Auxiliary equipment:
 - .1 Ammeter.
 - .2 Voltmeter.
 - .3 Test switch.
 - .4 Time delay relay.
 - .5 Battery disconnect device.
 - .6 AC input and DC output terminal blocks inside cabinet.
 - .7 Shelf or Bracket.
 - .8 Cord and single twist-lock plug connection for AC.
 - .9 RFI suppressors.

2.2 WIRING OF REMOTE HEADS

- .1 Conduit: in accordance with Section 26 05 34 - Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings.
- .2 Conductors: in accordance with Section 26 05 21 - Wires and Cables (0-1000 V), sized in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for emergency lighting installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install unit equipment for emergency lighting in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 Install conduit and wiring as indicated.
- .3 Install unit equipment and remote mounted fixtures as indicated.
- .4 Cut and re-cap cord to remove surplus.
- .5 Direct heads indicated to provide maximum lighting level along means of egress routes.
- .6 Mount double remote heads on outlet box such that the two heads will be horizontal with the building lines.
- .7 Charge the batteries and test the system for proper operation (minimum of 35 or 65 minutes discharge time).
- .8 Adjacent to each battery bank unit install a duplex receptacle and wire to AC night lighting circuit.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by emergency lighting installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.141-10, Unit Equipment for Emergency Lighting.
 - .2 CSA C860-01(December 2002), Performance of Internally-Lighted Exit Signs.
- .2 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 101, Life Safety Code.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and datasheet and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.
- .3 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 02 81 01 - Hazardous Materials.
- .4 Quality Assurance Submittals: submit following in accordance with Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
 - .1 Instructions: submit manufacturer's installation instructions and special handling criteria, installation sequence and cleaning procedures.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.

Part 2 Products

2.1 STANDARD UNITS

- .1 Exit lights: to CSA C22.2 No.141 and CSA C860.
- .2 Refer to fixture schedule.
- .3 Lamps: LED light bar type c/w internally mounted transformers as required.
- .4 Designed for 10 years of continuous operation without relamping.
- .5 Full height green running man symbol on white door background in an overall green background with full height directional white arrow in front of the running man on the same overall green background in compliance with the National Building Code requirements.

- .6 No external holes or slots to eliminate light leaks.
- .7 Built-in switch-over relays for 12 Volt DC operation.
- .8 Face plate to remain captive for relamping.
- .9 Units c/w punch-out directional arrows as required.
- .10 Units c/w universal mounting canopies as required.

2.2 DESIGN

- .1 Wall or ceiling mounting.
- .2 Single and double face with die-cast face plate to remain captive for relamping.
- .3 Arrow: as required and as shown on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written recommendations or specifications, including product technical bulletins, handling, storage and installation instructions, and datasheets.

.2 INSTALLATION

- .3 Install exit lights to manufacturer's recommendations, listing requirements, NFPA standard and local regulatory requirements.
- .4 Connect fixtures to exit light circuits.
- .5 Ensure that exit light circuit breaker is locked in on position.

.6 CLEANING

- .7 Proceed in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .8 On completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools and equipment.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for communication raceway systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations for the following;
 - .1 Grounding termination connectors.
 - .2 Grounding bus bars

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect communication raceway systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Telecommunications grounding and bonding system consist of grounding busbars, bonding backbones, and other bonding conductors.
- .2 Provides ground reference for telecommunications systems within building and bonding to it of telecommunications rooms.
- .3 Metallic pathways, cable shields, conductors, and hardware within telecommunications spaces are bonded to telecommunications grounding and bonding system.
- .4 Grounding and bonding of the telecommunications system in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607-B Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.
 - .1 Obtain, familiarize and keep a copy of standard (ANSI/TIA-607-B Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises) on site during the length of construction.

Part 2 Products

2.1 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB)

- .1 Predrilled solid copper busbar, listed by NRTL, electrotin plated with 9 attachment points (one row) for two-hole grounding lugs.
- .2 The hole pattern for attaching grounding lugs shall meet the requirements of ANSI-J-STD – 607-A and shall accept 6 lugs with 15.8 mm hole centers and 3 lugs with 25.4 mm hole centers.
- .3 Dimensions 6.4 mm thick, 50 mm wide, 200 mm long to: ANSI J-STD-607-A.
- .4 The busbar shall include wall-mount stand-off brackets, assembly screws and insulators creating a 100 mm standoff from the wall.
- .5 The busbar shall be cUL Listed as grounding and bonding equipment.
- .6 Length of ground bar to allow for 40% future growth (minimum). Revise as required.

2.2 BONDING CONDUCTOR FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS (BCT)

- .1 Copper conductor, FT4 green insulated marked to: ANSI J-STD-607-A.
- .2 The BCT shall be, as a minimum, the same size as the largest TBB.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB)

- .1 Copper conductor, FT4 green insulated marked to: ANSI J-STD-607-A.

2.4 SIZING OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB)

- .1 The minimum TBB conductor size shall be a #6 AWG copper conductor. The TBB should be sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0. Bonding conductors used for telecommunications should be sized using engineered calculations.

Table 1 –TBB conductor size vs length

TBB linear length m (ft)	TBB size (AWG)
less than 4 (13)	6
4 – 6 (14 – 20)	4
6 – 8 (21 – 26)	3
8 – 10 (27 – 33)	2
10 – 13 (34 – 41)	1
13 – 16 (42 – 52)	1/0
16 – 20 (53 – 66)	2/0
20 and above	3/0

2.5 WARNING LABELS

- .1 Non-metallic warning labels in English and French to: TIA/ANSI -607.
- .2 Label each conductor at each ground bar location TMGB/TGB as follows:
 - .1 “TGB – Saddling Barn “

- .3 Install sub-label with wording "If this connector is loose or must be removed, please call the building telecommunications manager".

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for communication raceway systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB)

- .1 Install TGB in [equipment room (ER)] and each telecommunications room (TR).
- .2 Install #6 AWG copper bonding conductor from TGB to alternating current equipment ground (ACEG) enclosure of serving electrical power panel (panelboard).
- .3 Label ground bar "Telecoms Grounding Busbar" (TGB).

3.3 BONDING CONDUCTORS GENERAL

- .1 When placed in ferrous metallic conduit or EMT, bond to each end of conduit or EMT using grounding bushing #6 AWG copper conductor.

3.4 BONDING CONDUCTOR FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS (BCT)

- .1 Install bonding conductor for telecommunications from TMGB to service equipment (power) ground grid.
- .2 Install bonding conductor for telecommunications from TGB to service equipment (power) ground grid.
- .3 Use exothermic welding (below ground), approved 2 hole compression lugs for connection to TMGB.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB)

- .1 Install TBB from TMGB to each TGB at each telecommunication cabinet location.
- .2 Install copper bonding conductor from TMGB to each TGB in a radial configuration, following cabling pathways between telecommunication rooms. Connect to TGB ground bar. Use compression clamp at each ground bar to route on to next to allow removal of ground bar without affecting integrity of conductor.

- .3 Use exothermic welding (below ground), approved 2 hole compression lugs for connection to TMGB and TGBs.

3.6 BONDING TO TMGB

- .1 For cables at each telecommunication cabinet location having shield or metallic member, bond shield or metallic member to TMGB using #6 AWG FT4 green insulated copper conductor.
- .2 Bond equipment cabinet located in each telecommunication cabinet location to TMGB using #6 AWG FT4 green insulated copper conductor.
- .3 Where a bonding conductor does not exceed 30 m in length, a minimum of a #6 AWG green insulated copper conductor is sufficient for referencing all metallic surfaces within the telecommunications environment. However, a bonding conductor that is run at distances longer than 30 m should be calculated for a size that meets the requirements of the applicable electrical code for site. Refer to TDMM, most recent edition.

3.7 BONDING TO TGB

- .1 Bond metallic raceways at each telecommunication cabinet location to TGB using #6 AWG FT4 green insulated copper conductor.
- .2 For cables at each telecommunication cabinet location having shield or metallic member, bond shield or metallic member to TGB using #6 AWG FT4 green insulated copper conductor.
- .3 Bond telecommunication cabinet to TGB using #6 AWG FT4 green insulated copper conductor.
- .4 Where a bonding conductor does not exceed 30 m in length, a minimum of a #6 AWG green insulated copper conductor is sufficient for referencing all metallic surfaces within the telecommunications environment. However, a bonding conductor that is run at distances longer than 30 m should be calculated for a size that meets the requirements of the applicable electrical code for site. Refer to TDMM, most recent edition.

3.8 OUTDOOR GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTIONS

- .1 All outdoor grounding and bonding (earthing) connections shall be accomplished using exothermic welding.

3.9 WALL-MOUNT BUSBARS

- .1 Attach busbars to the wall with appropriate hardware according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .2 Conductor connections to the TMGB or TGB shall be made with two-hole bolt-on compression lugs sized to fit the busbar and the conductors.
- .3 Each lug shall be attached with stainless steel hardware after preparing the bond according to manufacturer recommendations and treating the bonding surface on the busbar with antioxidant to help prevent corrosion at the bond.

- .4 The wall-mount busbar shall be bonded to ground as part of the overall Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding System.

3.10 RACK-MOUNT BUSBARS AND GROUND BARS

- .1 When a rack or cabinet supports active equipment or any type of shielded cable or cable termination device requiring a ground connection, add a rack-mount horizontal or vertical busbar or ground bar to the rack or cabinet. The rack-mount busbar or ground bar provides multiple bonding points on the rack for rack and rack-mount equipment.
- .2 Attach rack-mount busbars and ground bars to racks or cabinets according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- .3 Bond the rack-mount busbar or ground bar to the room's TMGB or TGB with appropriately sized hardware and conductor.

3.11 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCK

- .1 Every rack and cabinet shall be bonded to the TMGB or TGB.
- .2 Minimum bonding connection to racks and cabinets shall be made with a rack-mount two-hole ground terminal block sized to fit the conductor and rack and installed according to manufacturer recommendations.
- .3 Remove paint between rack/cabinet and terminal block, clean surface and use antioxidant between the rack and the terminal block to help prevent corrosion at the bond.

3.12 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install empty raceway system, including fish wire, outlet boxes, pull boxes, cover plates, conduit and positioning material to constitute complete system.

3.13 PEDESTAL CLAMP

- .1 At minimum, bond every fourth raised access floor pedestal in each direction with a minimum #6 AWG conductor to the TMGB or TGB using a pedestal clamp sized to fit the pedestal and the conductor and installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 If pedestal clamps are used to construct a signal reference grid, bond the signal reference grid to the TMGB or TGB and bond each rack and/or cabinet to the signal reference grid using a compression tap or similar non-reversible bonding component sized to fit both conductors.
- .3 Remove paint between the pedestal and pedestal clamp, clean surface and use antioxidant between the pedestal and the clamp to help prevent corrosion at the bond.
- .4 Remove insulation from conductors where wires attach to the pedestal clamp.

3.14 PIPE CLAMP

- .1 Bond metal pipes located inside the data center computer room with a minimum #6 AWG conductor to the TMGB or TGB using a pipe clamp sized to fit the pipe and the conductor and installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Remove paint between the pipe and pipe clamp, clean surface and use antioxidant between the pipe and the clamp to help prevent corrosion at the bond.
- .3 Remove insulation from conductors where wires attach to the pipe clamp.

3.15 EQUIPMENT GROUND JUMPER KIT

- .1 Bond equipment to a vertical rack-mount busbar or groundbar using ground jumper according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Clean the surface and use antioxidant between the compression lugs on the jumper and the rack-mount busbar or groundbar to help prevent corrosion at the bond.

3.16 LABELLING

- .1 Apply warning labels to telecommunications bonding and grounding conductors.
- .2 Apply additional administrative labels to: TIA/EIA-606.

3.17 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.18 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by pathways for communications systems installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for communication raceway systems and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Empty telecommunications raceways system consists of outlet boxes, cover plates, conduits, cable trays, pull boxes, sleeves and caps and fish wires.

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 Latest edition of the following:
 - .1 EIA/TIA-569; Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (refer to CSA standards CAN/CSA T530-M90, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 214-M90)
 - .2 ANSI/TIA-758-B; Customer-Owner Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
 - .3 ABC Alberta Building Code
 - .4 CAN/CSA-C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code Part One
 - .5 CAN/CSA-C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code Part One Section 60 "Electrical Communication Systems".
 - .6 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 0-M91 General Requirements - Canadian Electrical Code, Part Two.
 - .7 NRC-CNRC National Building & Fire Codes of Canada
 - .8 IEEE STD 1100 - 1992 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering & Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment "Emerald Book"

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- .1 System to include:
 - .1 The communications horizontal cabling pathway shall consist of a conduit raceway.
 - .2 The Voice Communications backbone cabling pathway shall consist of a conduit raceway system.
 - .3 The Data Communications backbone cabling pathway shall consist of a conduit raceway system.
 - .4 All backboards, cable support hardware, clamps, bonding clamps, and grounding to provide a complete system as specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect communication raceway systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIAL

- .1 Equipment and materials to be CSA or ULC certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA or ULC certified, obtain special approval from local Electrical Inspection Department or authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Submit for Departmental Representative's approval, a duplicate list of shop drawings for this project prior to placing of orders for same.

2.2 EMT CONDUIT

- .1 Refer to Section 26 05 34.
- .2 Minimum trade size shall be 25mm.

2.3 EQUIPMENT BACKBOARDS

- .1 Equipment backboards shall be 19mm plywood backing, 2.4m high located as shown on drawings.
- .2 At least two walls are to be lined with AC grade or better, void-free plywood. To reduce warping, equipment backboard/plywood should be kiln-dried to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- .3 Mount equipment backboard/plywood 200mm above finished floor to avoid damaging plywood. Install equipment backboard/plywood with the grade A surface exposed. The equipment backboard/plywood should be securely fastened to wall-framing members to ensure that it can support attached equipment.
- .4 Equipment backboard/plywood should be void-free and painted on all sides and within cut-out areas with at least two coats of fire-retardant light colored paint.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for communication raceway systems installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 CONDUITS

- .1 Refer to Canadian Electrical Code Section 12.
- .2 Refer to Section 26 05 34.
- .3 Conduit sleeves shall be installed with acceptable fire stop to meet local fire codes.
- .4 Conduit sleeves shall extend a minimum of 100mm above the finished floor.
- .5 Spare sleeves with no cables installed within them shall be fitted with an acceptable firestop.
- .6 Raceways shall enter Communication Cabling Wiring Closets at a minimum height of 2.4m AFF.
- .7 Conduit runs shall not contain more than two (2) 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
- .8 Conduits shall have long sweep bends.
- .9 Continuous conduit runs shall not exceed 30m without a pull point or pull box.
- .10 If a conduit run requires more than two 90 degree bends provide a pull point or pull box between sections with two bends or fewer.
- .11 If a conduit requires a reverse bend (ie. between 100 degrees and 180 degrees) insert a pull point or pull box at each bend having an angle from 100 degrees to 180 degrees.
- .12 If a conduit requires a third 90 degree bend (ie. between pull points or pull boxes) derate conduit capacity of the run that has the third bend by 15%.
- .13 A third bend may be acceptable in pull section without derating the conduit's capacity if one of the following statements is true:
 - .1 The total run is not longer than 10m.
 - .2 The conduit size is increased.
 - .3 One of the bends is located within 300mm of the cable feed end.
- .14 Conduits shall be reamed to eliminate sharp edges.

- .15 Conduit couplings and connectors shall be steel type.
- .16 Steel connectors shall be terminated with an insulated bushing to prevent cable abrasion.
- .17 Pull boxes shall be installed in such a manner that the conduits that enter the pull box shall be aligned at opposite ends from each other, the cable shall not have a bend within the pull box.
- .18 Conduit runs shall remain clear of areas in which flammable material may be stored. Conduits shall not be installed adjacent to sources of heat.
- .19 All conduits shall be left with a nylon pull cord with a minimum test rating of 90kg.
- .20 Provide one 25mm conduit stubbed up to accessible ceiling space from a single gang communications outlet.
- .21 Conduit fill shall be as per cable manufacturers recommendations, but shall in no case exceed the maximum fill allowed by code.

3.3 INNERDUCTS

- .1 Where optical fiber cables will be used, provide innerducts inside each 103mm conduit designated for this purpose to ensure the maximum amount of cables can be placed.
- .2 Each innerduct should be equipped with a pull cord rated for 400 lb pulling tensile.
- .3 Innerduct to be sized to accommodate optical fiber cable installed within.
- .4 Provide a copper conductor within the conduit system for locating purposes when non-metallic optical fiber cable is used.
- .5 Innerduct Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) – For installation in conduit.
- .6 Aluminum threaded innerduct couplers shall be used to join two segments of corrugated innerduct together. Non-metallic couplers are not acceptable.
- .7 Each innerduct run shall be of the same manufacturer and model. Confirm sizes with Consultant.
- .8 All runs with cables leaving the building shall be water and gas proof sealed using a method approved by the Consultant.
- .9 Innerduct sealing plugs shall be used to seal used and unused innerducts. Use in conjunction with triplex duct sealing plugs.

3.4 EQUIPMENT BACKBOARDS

- .1 Equipment backboards shall be rigidly secured and painted with a ASA #61 industrial gray nonconductive fire-retardant overcoat.

3.5 OUTLET BOXES

- .1 Fill boxes with paper, sponges, foam, or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.

- .2 Information outlet boxes shall not be placed back to back when servicing adjacent rooms, there shall be a minimum of 200mm offset between boxes.
- .3 Mount communication outlet boxes at the same height as the electrical power outlets unless noted otherwise. Communication outlets shall be mounted adjacent (within 200mm) to power outlets.

3.6 PULL BOXES

- .1 Refer to Section 26 05 31 - Splitters, Junction, Pull Boxes, Cabinets and Underground Enclosures.
- .2 Supply and install pull boxes of sufficient size where required. Provide pull boxes where runs exceed [30m][100ft] in length and in runs where more than two 90 degree bends are necessary. Fittings will not be accepted as pull boxes. Pull boxes must be readily accessible and shall not be located above light fixtures or other equipment, or above tiles that are captive by speakers, detectors, etc.
- .3 The minimum length of a pull box shall be at least 16 times the diameter of the largest conduit entering the pull box. Pull box to have width and depth adequate for fishing, pulling and looping the cable.
- .4 Refer to below noted for typical (minimum) pull box sizes dependant on the diameter of the conduit that meets the minimum sizing requirement.

Conduit Trade Size mm (in)	Box Width mm (in)	Box Length mm (in)	Box Depth mm (in)	Box Width Increase For Each Additional Conduit mm (in)
19 (3/4)	102 (4)	305 (12)	76 (3)	51 (2)
27 (1)	102 (4)	406 (16)	76 (3)	51 (2)
35 (1-1/4)	152 (6)	508 (20)	76 (3)	76 (3)
41 (1-1/2)	203 (8)	686 (27)	102 (4)	102 (4)
53 (2)	203 (8)	914 (36)	102 (4)	127 (5)
63 (2-1/2)	254 (10)	1067 (42)	127 (5)	152 (6)
78 (3)	305 (12)	1220 (48)	127 (5)	152 (6)
91 (3-1/2)	305 (12)	1370 (54)	152 (6)	152 (6)
102 (4)	381 (15)	1525 (60)	204 (8)	204 (8)

3.7 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install empty raceway system, including fish wire, outlet boxes, pull boxes, cover plates, conduit and positioning material to constitute complete system.

3.8 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11 - Cleaning.
- .3 Waste Management: separate waste materials for recycling in accordance with Section 01 74 21 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
 - .1 Remove recycling containers and bins from site and dispose of materials at appropriate facility.

3.9 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect installed products and components from damage during construction.
- .2 Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by pathways for communications systems installation.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Latest edition of the following:
 - .1 EIA/TIA-568-C; Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard (refer to CSA standard CAN/CSA T529-M91, CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 214-M90).
 - .2 EIA/TIA-569; Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (refer to CSA standards CAN/CSA T530-M90).
 - .3 EIA-TIA-606; The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Building (refer to CSA standard CAN/CSA T528-93).
 - .4 EIA/TIA-607; Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications (refer to CSA standard CAN/CSA T527-94).
 - .5 EIA/TIA TSB 72 Centralized Optical Fiber Cabling Guidelines.
 - .6 EIA/TIA TSB 75 Cabling practices for Open Offices.
 - .7 NBC National Building Code of Canada.
 - .8 CAN/CSA-C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code Part One.
 - .9 CAN/CSA-C22.1 Canadian Electrical Code Part One Section 60 "Electrical Communication Systems".
 - .10 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 0-M91 General Requirements - Canadian Electrical Code, Part Two.
 - .11 CSA C22.2 No. 154 (latest edition) Data Processing Equipment.
 - .12 NRC-CNRC National Building & Fire Codes of Canada.
 - .13 IEEE STD 1100 (latest edition) IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering & Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment "Emerald Book".
 - .14 ISO/IEC 11801 Generic Cabling for Customer Premises.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Technical data sheet supplied by cable manufacturer for the cables which are to be used. The data sheets shall include:
 - .1 Mutual Capacitance
 - .2 Impedance
 - .3 DC Resistance
 - .4 Attenuation
 - .5 Near End Crosstalk
 - .6 ACR
 - .7 Delay Skew

- .8 ELFEXT
- .2 Information outlets c/w faceplates.
- .3 Backboards, patch panels, troughs, equipment racks, wall mounted equipment racks, wire management panels.
- .4 Fiber Optic interconnection units, connectors, couplings.
- .5 Grounding termination connectors.
- .6 All test equipment.
- .3 This information is to be revised to "as-built" after construction is completed. Insert as part of the Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in dry location and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
 - .2 Store and protect communication raceway systems from nicks, scratches, and blemishes.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Information outlets, c/w faceplates, recessed enclosures, located in the work area for connection to communications devices.
- .2 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Category 6 copper cable for the Voice Communications horizontal cabling system.
- .3 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Category 6 copper cable for the Data Communications horizontal cabling system.
- .4 50/125 6 strand OM4 tight-buffered multimode fiber optic cable (indoor/outdoor rated) for the Data Communications backbone cabling system.
- .5 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) Category 3 copper cable for the Voice Communications backbone cabling system.
- .6 All patch panels, troughs, labeling, clamps, bonding clamps, and grounding to provide a complete system as specified.
- .7 All connector cables, splices, and miscellaneous material to provide a complete system as specified.
- .8 Wiring connections to the Local Telephone Service Provider shall originate at the demarcation point. The cross connect and disconnect links shall be provided by this division.

1.5 COPPER CABLE CONSTRUCTION (BY TYPE)

- .1 Listed CMR cable: Solid copper conductors with high-density polyolefin insulation and an overall low smoke polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket to achieve a riser (i.e., non-plenum) rating by applicable CEC requirements.
- .2 Listed CMP cable (FT6 Rated): Solid copper conductors with fluorinated ethylene propylene (FEP) insulation and an overall low smoke PVC jacket to achieve plenum rating by applicable CEC requirements.
- .3 LSZH cable: Solid copper conductors with non-halogen high-density polyethylene (HDPE) insulation and a low smoke, zero halogen, compound jacket to achieve a LSZH rating by applicable IEC standards
- .4 LC cable: Solid copper conductors with FEP fluoropolymer insulation and overall FEP fluoropolymer jacket to achieve CMP 50 rating by ULC standards
- .5 OSP outdoor cable rated for wet locations: Solid copper conductors with polyethylene insulation, polyolefin fluted center member with flooding compound, and black polyethylene jacket
- .6 Comply with following general physical specifications:
 - .1 Maximum pulling tension: 110 Newton's (25 pound-force).
 - .2 Operating temperature: -20 to 60 degrees C [-4 to 140 degrees F].

1.6 STANDARDS

- .1 The equipment and installation shall comply with the following current requirements:
 - .1 Alberta Building Code
 - .2 Canadian Electrical Code
 - .3 EIA/TIA and CSA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards
 - .4 Alberta Fire Code
 - .5 Local and Municipal By-laws
 - .6 Authorities having jurisdiction

1.7 APPROVED VOICE AND DATA CONTRACTOR

- .1 Voice and Data Communications Cabling System Contractors shall adhere to the following:
 - .1 Contractor shall indicate vendor to be used in bid submission.
 - .2 Vendor must be supported by at least three certified local installers.
 - .3 Contractor shall be certified by the vendor they represent.
 - .4 Contractor shall be experienced in all aspects of this work and shall have direct experience on recent systems of similar type and size.
 - .5 Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of UTP and Optical Fiber Voice and Data Communications Cabling Systems and shall have personnel who are adequately trained in the use of such tools and equipment.

- .6 Contractor shall not subcontract any portion of the work out to other contractors.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- .1 Provide Operation and Maintenance data for the Structured Cabling for Communications Systems for incorporation into manual specified in Section 01300 - Submittals.
- .2 Include:
 - .1 Instructions for complete Structured Cabling for Communications Systems to permit effective operation and maintenance.
 - .2 Technical data - illustrated parts lists with parts catalogue numbers.
 - .3 Copy of approved shop drawings with corrections completed and marks removed except for reviewed stamps.
 - .4 Vendor's list of recommended spare parts for system.
 - .5 Provide name, address and telephone number of the Contractors service representative to be contacted during the warranty period.
 - .6 Provide name, address and telephone number of the Vendor's service representative to be contacted during the warranty period.
 - .7 Complete records of all Administration labeling data. Administrative labeling to be in electronic database format on USB memory device, and included on hardcopy of Record Drawings.
 - .8 A table of all test results to be included in hardcopy and USB memory device.
 - .9 Complete Record Drawings.

1.9 QUALIFICATION OF SYSTEM

- .1 The installed horizontal backbone cabling system shall be covered by the Manufacturer's Certification, issued by the successful manufacturer and delivered by the Communications Cabling Contractor to the client.
- .2 The installed voice data cabling system shall conform to all applicable local building and electrical codes.
- .3 The manufacturer's representative shall attend the site, as appropriate, in order to inspect the installation of the various phases of the project and to confirm that the installation is being performed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation guidelines. The manufacturer shall provide documentation, if required, evidencing the date and time that such inspections were performed and the results of such inspections.

1.10 TWENTY-FIVE YEAR COMPONENT WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty all passive equipment, materials, installation and workmanship for twenty-five (25) years as per the Certified Manufacturers Programs. The warranty must assure the support of all communications standards applications as outlined in EIA/TIA standards (reference document). Defective and/or improperly installed products shall be replaced and/or reinstalled at no cost to the client.

1.11 CERTIFICATION

- .1 To qualify for System Certification, the manufacturer of the voice/data and fiber cabling system shall be installed and tested by the Certified Communications Cabling Contractor for this project (no third party testing is allowed).
- .2 To qualify for System Certification, the installed cabling system shall fully comply with all relevant manufacturer design and applications guidelines, including any pre-approved deviations as specified in the latest release of the manufacturer Certification Guide.
- .3 To qualify for System Certification, only products made or approved by the cabling manufacturer shall be used to ensure the end-to-end performance of the manufacturer's cabling system. The manufacturer's 25-Year Component Warranty and Lifetime Application Assurance can only be provided to installations consisting of products supplied by the manufacturer of the cabling system.
- .4 The successful manufacturer will not provide certification or warranty coverage for products manufactured by other entities. Certification or warranty coverage is to be provided by other entities for products manufactured by other entities.
- .5 The Communications Cabling Contractor will provide a pre-approved draft of the manufacturer's Letter of Certification within two weeks of award of this project. The document must include the following:
 - .1 Verification of the performance of the installed cabling system.
 - .2 Manufacturer's Certification Number.
 - .3 Identification of the Installation by location and project number.

1.12 LIFETIME APPLICATION ASSURANCE

- .1 The cabling system certification shall provide the assurance that all present and future commercially available applications engineered for the performance level of the installed cabling system will work for the lifetime of the certified cabling system manufacturer.
- .2 Should the certified cabling system fail to support the networking technologies designed to operate over it at the time of cutover, during subsequent use, or after upgrading active network devices the cabling manufacturer and the Communications Cabling Contractor shall take prompt corrective action at no cost to the Departmental Representative.

1.13 TRAINING

- .1 Contractor shall provide one 2 hour on-site training sessions, together with vendor's representative, for Structured Cabling for Communications Systems to operational personal in use and maintenance of system. Contractor shall provide all equipment and personal necessary to video tape training session and submit two copies to Departmental Representative. Training sessions shall be provided at a time convenient to Departmental Representative.

- .2 The Contractor shall provide a technician to assist the Departmental Representative in cross connecting the voice and data services throughout the facility. Contractor shall also perform cross connecting of the station assignments between the Departmental Representatives service demarcation.

1.14 CO-ORDINATION WITH LOCAL TELEPHONE UTILITY

- .1 Contractor shall provide and install all cross connects and patch cords required at demarcation. Co-ordinate all cross connects with local telephone utility.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Equipment and materials to be CSA or ULC certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA or ULC certified, obtain special approval from local Electrical Inspection Department or authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 All cabling and termination hardware shall be of one manufacturer.
- .3 End-to-end structured cabling solution shall be of one manufacturer.
- .4 Submit for Departmental Representative's approval, a duplicate list of shop drawings for this project as specified prior to placing of orders for same.

2.2 WALL MOUNTED EQUIPMENT CABINETS

- .1 Wall mounted equipment cabinets shall meet ANSI/EIA-310.
- .2 Constructed of lightweight steel, charcoal gray or black in color.
- .3 Complete with steel mounting hardware.
- .4 Cabinet hardware must provide vertical wire management on wall mounted equipment cabinet.
- .5 Front lockable, smoked acrylic front door.
- .6 Wall mounted low profile equipment cabinet frames shall meet the following specifications:
 - .1 Dimensions: 36.75in (H) x 24in (W) x 11in (D) (min)
 - .2 Minimum 6RU design in total.
 - .3 Low profile vertical racking with rack rails that pivot out, from the top or from the bottom of the body for equipment access.
 - .4 Provision in bottom for cooling fan.
 - .5 Vented lockable door
 - .6 Multiple knockouts for side, bottom and top.
 - .7 Include a hinged 1U patch panel mounting bracket.
- .7 Confirm equipment rack depth, size and equipment load bearing capacity with Departmental representative.
- .8 Cabinets shall be wall mounted on 19mm equipment backboard.

- .9 Each equipment cabinet designated with space for active electronics shall be provided with a surge suppressor power bar.
- .10 Each cabinet to be installed with 120V, 60Hz dual fan (220 CFM) assembly.
- .11 Additional acceptable Manufacturers: RF Mote, Middle Atlantic, Chatsworth (CPI), Hammond, Electron Metal, Ortronics.

2.3 FACEPLATE AND PATCH PANEL ICONS

- .1 The following icon descriptions and colors shall be utilized throughout the voice and data networking systems at all workstations and patch panels.
 - .1 Telephone - "Phone", gray
 - .2 Fax - "Fax", gray
 - .3 Modem - "Modem", gray
 - .4 Data LAN - "Data", blue
- .2 Provide blank icons for all unused ports.
- .3 Confirm colors with departmental representative.

2.4 FACEPLATES

- .1 Faceplates shall accept dual port installation kits.
- .2 Faceplates shall accept a minimum of four workstation jacks as specified.
- .3 Faceplates shall be iconable.
- .4 Faceplates shall be provided with integral administrative labeling strips.

2.5 CATEGORY 6 JACKS

- .1 Jacks shall incorporate insulation displacement connections specified for 23 AWG wire.
- .2 Jacks shall be 8 position, 8 conductor modular type.
- .3 All unused jack locations shall be installed with blank inserts.
- .4 The connecting hardware for the Category 6 cabling system channel shall meet the electrical characteristics of the cabling system as specified in Clause 2.11 System Performance. The channel shall meet the requirements specified with the connecting hardware provided.
- .5 Jacks shall be an unshielded T568A wiring configuration.

2.6 CATEGORY 3 PATCH PANELS

- .1 Patch Panels shall be Category 3, 8-position 8-conductor modular jack on face to 110 terminations on rear of panel. Wiring configuration to terminate 2 pairs per port on telephone backbone cabling system.
- .2 All patch panels shall be CSA or ULC approved and shall be of one manufacturer.
- .3 Designation strips shall be provided for each jack. All cables shall be terminated in numerical sequence and labeled as per approved labelling scheme.

- .4 If Category 3 patch panel is not available, provide blank patch panel c/w Category 3 jacket inserts.

2.7 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS

- .1 Patch Panels shall be 8-position, 8-conductor modular jack on face to 110 terminations on rear of panel. Wiring patterns to be T568A.
- .2 All patch panels shall be CSA or ULC approved and shall be of one manufacturer.
- .3 Termination blocks shall have the following characteristics:
 - .1 Type: all plastic insulants.
 - .2 Termination type: insulation displacement, dry, gas tight.
 - .3 Wire Size supported: 23AWG
 - .4 Retermination rate: greater than 200.
 - .5 Wire insertion force (23AWG): 59-127 Newtons.
 - .6 Wire retention force: (23AWG): 8lbs Horizontal. 1.8 lbs Vertical.
 - .7 Insulation resistance: 100M ohms
 - .8 Dielectric strength: 2.0kV at 60 Hz.
 - .9 The patch panels for the Category 6 cabling system channel shall meet the electrical characteristics of the cabling system as specified in Clause 1.5 System Performance. The channel shall meet the requirements specified with the patch panels provided.
- .4 Designation strips shall be provided for each jack. All cables shall be terminated in numerical sequence and labeled as per approved labelling scheme.

2.8 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

- .1 Provide combination units for cross connect, inter connect, and splicing capabilities which contain the proper troughs for supporting and routing the fiber cables/jumpers.
- .2 Consist of a modular enclosure with retainer rings in the slack storage section to limit the bending radius of the fibers.
- .3 Contain a front face "window" section to insert connector panels for mounting of connectorized fiber LC, SC or ST connectors (as required).
- .4 Confirm fiber connector type (LC, SC or ST) with Departmental Representative.
- .5 Shall be available in the following configurations:
 - .1 1U (24 fiber LC, SC or ST; 48 fiber LC)
- .6 Patch panels shall have clear, Lexan tops for 1U, 2U and 3U with integrated label inserts that accept standard, laser printed or hand-held printed, adhesive strips. The 4U patch panel shall have integrated label inserts that are stored in the bottom of the housing and can be moved to the front doors for easy reading. Designation strips shall be provided for each port.
- .7 All fibers shall be terminated in numerical sequence and labeled as per approved labelling scheme. Labelling scheme to be submitted to Departmental Representative for approval prior to installation.

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTORS

- .1 Connectors shall be no-epoxy, no-polish style. The connector installation tool kit will contain an integrated continuity test systems (CTS), which will give immediate Go/No-Go feedback of successful connectivity.
- .2 Multimode connectors shall have an average insertion loss of 0.1 dB. Single mode connectors shall have an average loss of 0.2 dB. Maximum insertion loss of any installed connector shall be no greater than 0.75 dB.
- .3 Cable retention: 10 lb \leq 0.2 dB change on jacketed cable exceeds; 0.5 lb \leq 0.2 dB change on 900 μ m cable, per FOTP-6.
- .4 Operating temperature of -40° to +75°C, exceeding EIA/TIA 568-C.3.
- .5 Connection repeatability: 0.2 dB change, 500 rematings, per FOTP-21.
- .6 Tip material: ceramic.
- .7 Connector type: LC, SC or ST with Departmental Representative.

2.10 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CABLES

- .1 Shall meet EIA/TIA 568A standards.
- .2 23 AWG stranded tinned copper, insulated with high density polyethylene data grade cordage. The cord shall be jacketed in flame retardant PVC.
- .3 Shall be four pair configuration and terminate with eight pin modular plug.
- .4 Capable of high data rates to support voice, data, and video applications.
- .5 DC resistance per lead: 94 ohms/100m maximum.
- .6 DC resistance unbalanced: 5% maximum.
- .7 Mutual capacitance: 6.6nF/100m maximum.
- .8 Characteristic Impedance: 100 ohms (+/- 15 ohms) 1 to 250MHz.
- .9 The patch cables for the Category 6 cabling system channel shall meet the electrical characteristics of the cabling system as specified in Clause 1.5 System Performance. The channel shall meet the requirements specified with the Category 6 patch cables provided.
- .10 Provide 2 patch cables per horizontal cable run (3m length each).
- .11 Individual balanced twisted-pair cords used in the channel but not within the permanent link shall be no longer than:
 - .1 5m for 24 AWG cords.
 - .2 3.96m for 26 AWG cords.

2.11 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CABLES

- .1 Shall be tight-buffered, OM4 50/125 bend-insensitive fiber for multimode. The fiber cladding shall be covered by aramid yarn and a jacket of flame retardant PVC. Patch cables shall be available in LC duplex, SC duplex, or ST as required

and must be manufactured by the warranty providing optical cable system manufacturer.

- .2 Cable retention: 220N minimum.
- .3 Individual fiber optic patch cords used in the channel but not within the permanent link shall be no longer than:
 - .1 3m.

2.12 DATA COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

- .1 Category 6 Unshielded Twisted-Pair (UTP) Cable.
 - .1 All Cables shall be of round construction.
 - .2 Each cable shall contain 4 colour coded pairs.
 - .3 Cable shall be listed for the environment where it will be installed (Plenum, Riser, LSZH, etc.).
 - .4 Insulation shall meet FT-6 fire rating, when installed outside air plenum and installed in plenum.
 - .5 Category 6 mutual capacitance range: 44 to 46 pF/m.
 - .6 Characteristic Impedance: 100 ohms (+/- 15 ohms) 1 to 250MHz.
 - .7 CSA or ULC certified.
- .2 Category 6 horizontal cabling shall provide the following Margin to the specification when installed in a 4 connector Channel.

Electrical Parameter (1-250MHZ)	Guaranteed Margins to Category 6 Class E Channel Specifications
Insertion loss	5%
NEXT	6 dB
PSNEXT	7.5 dB
ELFEXT	6 dB
PSELFEXT	8 dB

- .3 Category 6 horizontal cabling shall meet or exceed the performance specifications listed in the following table when installed in a 4 connector Channel.

Guaranteed Channel Performance Specifications for 4-Connection GigaSPEED U/UTP Systems										
Freq (MHz)	Insertion Loss (dB)	NEXT (dB)	ACR (dB)	PSNEXT T (dB)	PSAC R (dB)	ELFEX T (dB)	PSELFEX T (dB)	Return Loss (dB)	Delay (ns)	Delay Skew (ns)
1.0	2.0	71.0	69.0	69.5	67.5	69.3	68.3	23.0	580	30
4.0	3.8	69.0	65.2	68.0	64.2	57.2	56.2	23.0	562	30
8.0	5.4	64.2	58.8	63.1	57.7	51.2	50.2	23.0	557	30
10.0	6.0	62.6	56.6	61.5	55.5	49.3	48.3	23.0	555	30

16.0	7.6	59.2	51.6	58.1	50.4	45.2	44.2	22.0	553	30
20.0	8.6	57.6	49.1	56.5	47.9	43.2	42.2	21.5	552	30
25.0	9.6	56.0	46.4	54.8	45.2	41.3	40.3	21.0	551	30
31.25	10.8	54.4	43.6	53.2	42.4	39.4	38.4	20.5	550	30
62.5	15.6	49.4	33.7	48.1	32.4	33.3	32.3	18.0	549	30
100.0	20.2	45.9	25.7	44.6	24.3	29.3	28.3	16.0	548	30
200.0	30.0	40.8	10.8	39.4	9.4	23.2	22.2	13.0	547	30
250.0	34.1	39.1	5.0	37.7	3.5	21.3	20.3	12.0	546	30

- .1 The table provides reference values only. All parameters comply with the governing equations over the entire frequency range.
- .2 All values and equations apply to worst-case channels utilizing four-pair cables with full cross-connects, consolidation points and work area outlets (4 connectors in a channel) for any channel lengths up to 100 meters.

2.13 VOICE BACKBONE CABLING

- .1 Voice backbone cabling shall consist of 12 pair 100 ohm unshielded twisted pair (UTP).
 - .1 Meet Category 3 specifications and CSA or ULC certified.
 - .2 All cables shall be of round construction.
 - .3 23 AWG solid copper conductor.
 - .4 Cable shall be listed for the environment where it will be installed (Plenum, Riser, LSZH, etc.).
 - .5 Insulated with suitable plastic dielectric material, FT-6 rated.
 - .6 When mixing multiple dissimilar signals the 12 pair Category 3 cable must support distances up to 100m.
 - .7 DC resistance 9.4 ohms/100m maximum.
 - .8 Mutual capacitance: 5.6pF/100m.
 - .9 Characteristic Impedance: 100 ohms (+/- 15 Ohms) at 1 to 16MHz.
 - .10 Worst Pair Attenuation dB/100m:

MHz	dB
1.00	2.6
4.00	5.6
8.00	8.5
10.00	9.7
16.00	13.1
 - .11 Worst Pair Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) dB at 100m:

MHz	dB
1.00	41
4.00	32
8.00	27
10.00	26

16.00 23

2.14 COMMUNICATION OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

- .1 General Multimode Optical Fiber
 - .1 Cable shall support current and next generation LAN, SAN, and WAN applications through laser-optimized 50/125 micrometer optical fibers and shall extend distance of low-cost 850 nanometer vertical cavity surface-emitting laser (VCSEL) based electronics.
 - .2 Cable shall support dual speed 1 gigabit per second/10 gigabits per second ports, allowing incremental upgrades of switches and servers with less disruption.
 - .3 Optical fibers shall be differential mode delay (DMD) tested using a high-resolution test bench that exceeds fiber optic test procedure (FOTP) 220 standards and independently certified by ULC or CSA.
 - .4 Cable shall also support existing and legacy multi-mode applications that traditionally operate in 850 and 1300 nanometer regions.
 - .5 Minimum bending radius of 20x cable diameter during installation and 10x cable diameter after installation minimum or as per manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 OM4 Multimode Optical Fiber Specification
 - .1 The multimode fibers shall fully meet or exceed the OM4 fiber specifications in:
 EN 50173-1:2011
 ISO/IEC 11801:2010
 IEC/EN 60793-2-10 (A1a fiber)
 ANSI/TIA-492AAAD standards
 Local/National Codes and Regulations
 - .2 The OM4 multimode fiber shall be manufactured with an inside vapor deposition process such as the MCVD (Modified Chemical Vapor Deposition) or PCVD (Plasma Clad Vapor Deposition) processes. Multimode fibers produced with outside vapor deposition processes, such as OVD or VAD, will not be accepted. Inside vapor deposition manufacturing processes results in superior control of Refractive Index Profile required for high bandwidth.
 - .3 The OM4 Multimode Fiber SCS shall be capable of supporting, at minimum, the following IEEE Ethernet applications:

802.3j	10BASE-F 10 Mb/s
802.3j	10BASE-FL 10 Mb/s
802.3u	100BASE-FX 100 Mb/s
802.3u	100BASE-SX 100 Mb/s
802.3z	1000BASE-SX 1000 Mb/s

802.3ae	10GBASE-SR 10Gb/s
802.3aq	10GBASE-LRM 10Gb/s with EDC
802.3ba	40GBASE-SR4 40 Gb/s
802.3ba	100GBASE-SR10 100 Gb/s

- .4 Additionally the OM4 Multimode Fibre SCS shall be capable of supporting the following Fibre Channel Applications Standards, per Technical Committee 11 of INCITS:

1GFC
2GFC
4GFC
8GFC
10GFC
16GFC

- .5 The OM4 multimode fibre shall comply with the following physical specifications:

Cladding Diameter	125 µm
Cladding Diameter Tolerance	±1.0 µm
Cladding NonCircularity, maximum	1%
Coating Diameter (Colored)	254 µm
Coating Diameter (Uncolored)	245 µm
Coating Diameter Tolerance (Colored)	±7 µm
Coating Diameter Tolerance (Uncolored)	±10 µm
Coating/Cladding Concentricity Error, maximum	6 µm
Core Diameter	50.0 µm
Core Diameter Tolerance	±2.5 µm
Core/Clad Offset, maximum	1.5 µm
Numerical Aperture	0.200 ± 0.015
Zero dispersion wavelength	1297 – 1316 nm
Zero dispersion slope	≤ 0.105 ps/nm ² -km

Maximum DMD (note: must comply with at least one of the 6 templates specified below)	Meets or exceeds TIA/EIA-492AAAC-A and IEC 60793-2-10 A1a.2
850 nm 1300 nm	See attached templates 0.88 ps/m

.6 The OM4 multimode fiber shall meet the following requirements:

Maximum Fiber Cabled Loss	3.0 dB/km at 850 nm* 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm*
Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth	4700 MHz.km at 850 nm (DMD, laser) 500 MHz.km at 1300 nm (DMD, laser)
Minimum overfilled Modal Bandwidth	3500 MHz.km at 850 nm (OFL) 500 MHz.km at 1300 nm (OFL)
Operating Temperature Range (cabled fiber)	-20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F)*
Storage Temperature Range (cabled fiber)	0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F) for LSZH -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 149°F) for others
Maximum Pulling Tension	90 kg
Minimum Tensile Strength	0.7 GPa (100,000 psi)

*

NOTE: this value reflects cabled fiber loss. Un-cabled fiber values will not be accepted

- .7 The OM4 multimode fibers shall be color coded to facilitate individual fiber identification. Color coding shall follow industry standard TIA-598-C Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
- .8 The coating shall be mechanically strippable.
- .9 The OM4 fiber shall meet a minimum of one of the DMD templates listed below, accounting for the wider inner and outer mask specifications when compared with TIA 492AAAc and IEC 60793-2-10 standards:

- .10 Differential Mode Delay Testing:
 The OM4 multimode fiber shall be tested in accordance with:
 IEC/EN 60793-1-49
 ANSI/TIA-455-220-A
 ANSI/TIA-492AAAC-A
- .11 The following additional enhancements to the DMD tests must be made to ensure high bandwidth:

Enhancement to IEC/EN 60793-1-49 and ANSI/TIA-492AAAC-A standards	
Parameters	Test Requirement
Speed of Laser	5 ps pulse width
Scan Resolution (Radial Increment)	1 μm
Inner Mask Radial Coverage	0 – 18 μm (no central hole)
Number of Quadrants Tested	4 quadrants
Test Length	300- 550 meters

- .12 The Cable Manufacturer must have the capability to test DMD for cabled product. Third party verification of the DMD test bench must be provided with the bid response.

2.15 OPTICAL FIBER CABLING TYPES

- .1 Inter Building Stranded Backbone (OSP)
 - .1 All cable shall be manufactured and constructed for use in the Outside Plant Environment and shall meet one of the following, per bid document.
 - .1 Outside Plant (OSP) loose tube all dielectric - Dielectric design with MDPE sheath jacket and no metallic elements to provide environmental protection.
 - .2 Outside Plant (OSP) loose tube metallic sheath - Metallic sheath design with MDPE sheath jacket to provide environmental protection. Metallic armor of corrugated polymer coated steel tape to provide added crush protection. Armor shall meet Telcordia requirements for superior armored cable.
 - .2 Buffer tubes and optical fibers:
 - .1 Industry standard buffer tubes stranded around a central strength member and compatible with standard hardware, cable routing, and fan-out kits.
 - .2 Optical fibers shall be industry-standard color coded and separated into 12-fiber color-coded binder groups surrounded by plastic core tubes.
 - .3 Water blocking:
 - .1 OSP Fiber Cables are available as either fully dry or dry core with gel in the buffer tubes. The bid document will specify the cable type.

- .1 Dry water-blocking compound suitable for underground conduit, direct burial, and aerial applications in cable and buffer tubes.
- .2 Dry water-blocking compound suitable for underground conduit, direct burial, and aerial applications with gel filled buffer tubes.

2.16 OPTICAL FIBER CONNECTIVITY / SPLICING

- .1 Optical fiber connectors shall be installed as per the requirements specified by the manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- .2 All splicing shall be of the fusion type made under Light Injection and Detection Mode, whenever applicable. The Contractor shall provide certified and experienced personnel for splicing.
- .3 Contractor's tools and equipment shall be in excellent working order. Any worn or improperly working tools shall be discarded and not used on this project. All fusion splicers shall be calibrated and labeled according to the manufacturer's specifications. Contractor shall submit certification of calibration for the fusion splicers to the Departmental Representative.

2.17 OPTICAL FIBER CONNECTORS AND PIGTAILS

- .1 All optical fiber shards shall be properly disposed in an approved container to prevent injury. The use of tape is not an approved method for disposal.
- .2 Application of direct connect fiber connectors (crimp, adhesive or anaerobic) shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and industry best practice.
- .3 Pigtailed shall be installed with appropriate fusion splicing equipment that has been calibrated per manufacturer's recommendations.
- .4 After polishing/splicing is completed, optical fiber connectors shall be visually checked with an inspection scope (min x200) for damage and debris.
- .5 If the optical fiber core is fractured, chipped or scratched it must be re-terminated.
- .6 Dust caps to be installed immediately after inspection and insertion into coupler plates.

2.18 GROUNDING

- .1 Refer to Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Provide a minimum of 1m clearance between exposed live parts of equipment and cross connect fields.
- .2 Racks and cabinets shall be located so as to provide 1m clearance in front and behind each rack or cabinet as measured from the outermost point of the rack, cabinet, or equipment which is mounted within the rack or cabinet.
- .3 Wall mounted equipment, racks, cabinets or brackets shall be mounted on 19mm backboard 2.1m to the top AFF.
- .4 Equipment shall be mounted on backboards, racks, or cabinets a minimum of 300mm AFF.
- .5 Equipment shall be mounted to provide a minimum clearance of 300mm from end walls.
- .6 Equipment connected directly to a cross connect shall be connected with cables not more than 3m in length.
- .7 Install the surge suppressor power bar on the rack designated for active electronics as directed on site.

3.2 CONNECTORS AND FACEPLATES

- .1 Modular jacks shall be mounted with the contacts up.
- .2 Four pair 100 ohms UTP cable:
 - .1 Terminate each four pair 100 ohms UTP cable directly to an 8 position, 8 conductor modular jack assembly at the work area.
 - .2 Terminate all 8 position, 8 conductor modular jacks as per T568A pin assignment.

3.3 CONNECTORS AND FACEPLATES

- .1 Modular jacks shall be mounted with the contacts up.
- .2 Four pair 100 ohms UTP cable:
 - .1 Terminate each four pair 100 ohms UTP cable directly to an 8 position, 8 conductor modular jack assembly at the work area.
- .3 Terminate all 8 position, 8 conductor modular jacks as per T568A pin assignment.

3.4 UTP PATCH CABLES

- .1 Patch cables shall not exceed a combined length of 6m in a channel.
- .2 Provide all patch cables required to cross connect and connect all patch panels and active electronics, and telephone cross connects throughout the communications system including the telephone demarcation field.
- .3 Provide 3m patch cables for all jack location.

- .4 Install patch cables in an organized manner, neatly laced within the wire management provided.

3.5 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CABLES

- .1 Provide all patch cables required to cross connect and connect all patch panels and active electronics.
- .2 Install patch cables in an organized manner, neatly laced within the wire management provided.

3.6 HORIZONTAL CABLING

- .1 Horizontal cabling shall be installed in a star topology.
- .2 Bridged taps shall not be used within the horizontal cabling system.
- .3 Hard splices shall not be used within a twisted pair horizontal cabling system.
- .4 Equipment shall not be connected directly to horizontal cables.
- .5 Ensure minimum cable bend radius and maximum pulling tension, as recommended by the cable manufacturer, is not exceeded. Minimum bend radii for UTP cable is four (4) times the cable diameter, manufacturers recommendations may be greater.
- .6 Cables shall be bundled with Velcro cable straps. No tyraps are permitted. Velcro cable straps are for bundling only, Velcro cable straps shall not support the weight of the cable.
- .7 When terminating cable in connecting hardware insure that the amount of untwisted wire of UTP cable at the termination does not exceed 13mm.
- .8 Ensure cable is mounted, terminated, and managed to meet manufacturers specifications.
- .9 Horizontal cabling shall not exceed a distance of 90 meters from cross connect to information outlet.
- .10 Provide 1m coil of slack at communication backboard above the equipment rack for balanced twisted-pair cabling.
- .11 Provide 2 m coil of slack at communication backboard above the equipment rack for optical fiber cabling.
- .12 Provide 0.3m coil of slack in the Work Area to enable the possibility of future changes for balanced twisted-pair cabling.
- .13 Provide 1m coil of slack in the Work Area to enable the possibility of future changes for optical fiber cabling.
- .14 All horizontal cabling shall maintain the following distances from EMI producing equipment listed:
 - .1 Maintain specified distances from possible sources of EMI identified below.
 - .1 Electric motors or transformers 1200mm

- .2 Unshielded power lines or electrical equipment in proximity to open or nonmetal pathways: <2kVA 125mm
- .3 Unshielded power lines or electrical equipment in proximity to a grounded metal conduit pathway: <2kVA 63.5mm
- .4 Power lines enclosed in a grounded metal conduit (or equivalent shielding) in proximity to a grounded metal conduit pathway: <2kVA <25mm
- .2 Wire in conduit and/or cables >300V 1000mm
- .3 Fluorescent lamps 125mm
- .4 Neon lamps 125mm
- .5 Mercury vapor lamps 125mm
- .6 High-intensity discharge lamps 125mm
- .7 Arc welders 780mm
- .8 Frequency induction heating 1000mm
- .9 When horizontal cabling is required to cross fluorescent lighting, conduit and/or cables used for power they shall cross perpendicular to each other. No separation is required between power and telecommunication cables crossing at right-angles.
- .15 When a building lightning protection system is utilized the communications cabling shall not be installed closer than 1.8m from any lightning protection system conductors.
- .16 All horizontal cabling that penetrates fire rated barriers must be provided with fire stop to meet local fire codes.

3.7 UTP BACKBONE CABLING

- .1 Backbone cabling shall be installed in a star topology.
- .2 Install cables individually.
- .3 Bridged taps shall not be used within the backbone cabling system.
- .4 Ensure minimum cable bend radius and maximum pulling tension, as recommended by the cable manufacturer, is not exceeded.
- .5 When a building lightning protection system is utilized the communications cabling shall not be installed closer than 1.8m from any lightning protection system conductors.

3.8 FIBER OPTIC BACKBONE CABLING

- .1 Backbone cabling shall be run in a dedicated conduit.
- .2 Backbone cabling shall be run in fiber inner duct, sized to meet the manufacturers percent fill requirements. Install inner duct on dedicated J-hook pathway.
- .3 Backbone cabling shall be run in fiber inner duct, sized to meet the manufacturers percent fill requirements.
- .4 Ensure minimum cable bend radius and maximum pulling tension, as recommended by the cable manufacturer, is not exceeded.

- .5 All conduit or duct shall be 50mm unless otherwise indicated. Pull boxes shall be provided after every two 90 degree bends unless otherwise indicated.
- .6 Optical Fiber backbone cable shall be terminated with approximately 1m of fiber slack located within the termination panels.

3.9 ADMINISTRATION

- .1 Labeling shall be as per EIA/TIA 606 standards.
- .2 All administrative labeling shall be typewritten with electronic label maker printed on self-adhesive ribbon or on integral labeling strip provided with equipment. Clean area where label will be applied with alcohol or equivalent cleaner to remove dirt and grease.
- .3 Workstation and Horizontal Patch Panel labeling:
 - .1 R1-1000/2000

R R - Rack, C - Cabinet
1 Rack or Cabinet #
1000 sequential cable identification number
2000 room number or workstation location
 - .2 Provide icons as specified on workstation devices and patch panels.
- .4 Backbone Patch Panel labeling:
 - .1 D1000-R1/C2

D D - data backbone, T - telephone backbone
1000 sequential cable identification number
R Head end; R - rack, C - cabinet
1 Head end rack or cabinet identification
C Intermediate end; R - rack, C - cabinet
2 Intermediate end rack or cabinet identification
 - .2 Provide icons as specified on workstation devices and patch panels.
- .5 All horizontal and backbone cabling shall be provided with cable labeling identification at both ends. Provide clear plastic cover over cable labeling.
- .6 All administrative labeling shall be recorded on as-built drawings and included in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- .7 The use of colored backboards, connections, covers, or labels are an approved method of color coding for the cross connect fields.
- .8 Review and confirm labeling standards with Departmental Representative.

3.10 TESTING

- .1 General Requirements:
 - .1 Provide installation testing of equipment where required by manufacturer's installation instructions.

- .2 Provide complete end to end testing for all copper and fiber optic systems/channels based on latest applicable standards. Document all testing and submit with final as-built submittal package.
 - .3 For all controls and operating equipment, submit equipment/systems to at least three complete operational sequences, in which all equipment operations are tested, observed, and verified.
 - .4 Prior to substantial completion and project acceptance inspection, submit test reports to indicated scope of startup and operational tests, with results of testing for each specified operation.
- .2 Copper Cabling System Testing:
- .1 General: Copper cabling shall be tested and certified after installation as follows and as required for cable manufacturer's warranty. Twisted-pair copper cable channels shall be tested for continuity as specified below, presence of ac/dc voltage, and performance. All cabling shall be tested for conformance to horizontal cable specifications as outlined herein, and shall be tested according to test set manufacturer's instructions utilizing latest firmware and software. Testing shall include all of electrical parameters as specified under Product. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100 percent tested by installation contractor for defects in installation and to verify cable performance under installed conditions. All conductors of each installed cable shall be verified useable by Contractor prior to system acceptance. All cables shall be tested according to contract documents, manufacturer's warranty provisions, and best industry practices. If any of these are in conflict, Contractor shall comply with most stringent requirements. All defects in cabling system installation shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100 percent useable conductors in all cables installed, at no additional cost to Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Continuity: Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by test unit according to manufacturers' recommended procedures, and referenced to appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in wiring shall be corrected and cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.
 - .3 Length: Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to maximum distances set forth in TIA/EIA-568-C standards and all other applicable standards specified in Appendix 1: Codes, Standards, and Informative References. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, shortest pair length shall be recorded as length for cable.
 - .4 Factory testing: Every reel of cable shall be tested by cable manufacturer for all characteristics specified for cable type in this section. This testing shall be performed using a sweep test method and include frequencies specified for cable. A test report shall be available electronically, at no

additional cost, for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of manufacture. The test report shall include the reel number, the date of the test, the Lot number, and test results for Return Loss (RL), Insertion Loss (Attenuation), Pair-to-Pair NEXT, and Power Sum NEXT Pair-to-Pair ELFEXT and Power Sum ELFEXT. The test report shall show the "Worst Case Margin" for the listed transmission characteristics.

- .5 Test results: Test results shall be automatically evaluated by equipment, using most up-to-date criteria from TIA/EIA-568-C standards and all other applicable standards specified in Appendix 1: Codes, Standards, and Informative References, and result shown as pass/fail. Test results shall be printed directly from test unit or from a download file using an application from test equipment manufacturer. The printed test results shall include all tests performed, expected test result and actual test result achieved.
- .6 Test Instruments:
 - .1 Certification instrument accuracy have been defined for field testing as follows:
 - .1 Level IIIe field test instruments are required for measurements up to Category 6 and Class E cabling.
- .7 Test reports: Test reports for all factory testing and field test reports for copper cabling installation shall be submitted to the Departmental Representative and manufacturer prior to commissioning voice and data system and final contract payment. Refer to Submittals in this Section.
- .8 Testing shall be made in accordance with the latest edition of EIA/TIA Standard for Category 6 equipment.
- .9 Test kit must have been calibrated/re-calibrated within the period recommended by the manufacturer. Provide a dated paper copy of the calibration/re-calibration report. Include serial number(s), firmware version and date of manufacturer. An accredited laboratory that is traceable to NIST must have completed the calibration.
- .10 Only special adapters and/or special patch cables or OEM of test kit are allowed to be used to perform a Channel test.
- .11 Test reports must be from software/firmware that is the latest version.
- .12 Test kit must test for stray noise on the cable prior to performing test.
- .13 The following tests shall be performed and recorded on all the individual Voice and Data Communications cables from both directions using a tester EIA/TIA approved for Category 6 cabling .
 - .1 Continuity or wiremap testing consisting of:
 - .1 Open/short testing.
 - .2 Polarity testing.
 - .3 Pair transposition testing.
 - .2 Insertion loss (attenuation) as defined in TIA/EIA-568-C standards.
 - .3 NEXT as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards. Pair to pair near end crosstalk loss shall be tested for each wire pair combination measured from 1 to 250 MHz.

- .4 Insertion loss (attenuation) as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards shall be tested from 1 MHz to 250 MHz. Identify worst pair, summary, highest attenuation value at the frequency.
- .5 ELFEXT loss, pair to pair as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards. Measured for each wire pair combination at both ends of the link from 1 to 250 MHz steps.
- .6 PSELFEXT as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards. Each wire pair is to be tested from 1 to 250 MHz.
- .7 PSNEXT loss as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C for each wire pair from both ends of the link.
- .8 Return Loss as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards. Each defined wire pair shall be measured from 1 through 250 MHz.
- .9 ACR (attenuation to crosstalk ratio) from each end of the link.
- .10 PSACR (Power Sum ACR) for each pair of wires.
- .11 Propagation Delay as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards.
- .12 Delay Skew as defined by TIA/EIA-568-C standards.
- .14 Cables not complying with TIA/EIA-568-C Category 6 standards for 250MHz or passing TSB 67 test guidelines shall be identified to the Departmental Representative for corrective action which may include replacement at no additional expense to the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Optical Fiber Cable Testing:
 - .1 General: Optical fiber cabling shall be tested and certified after installation as described below and as required for cable manufacturer's warranty. Fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in completed end to end system. Testing shall consist of a bi-directional end to end test in accordance with applicable standards, or a bi-directional end to end test performed by EIA/TIA-455-53A and all other applicable standards. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and 1300 nanometers for multimode type glass and 1310 and 1550 nanometers for single-mode type glass. These tests shall also include continuity checking of each fiber. For spans greater than 90 meters, each tested span must test to a value less than or equal to value determined by calculating a link loss budget. For horizontal spans less than or equal to 90 meters, each tested span must be less than or equal to 2.0 decibels. The insertion loss for each mated optical fiber connector pair shall not exceed 0.40 decibels.
 - .2 Pre-installation testing: Test all optical fiber cable for all fibers prior to installation of cable.
 - .3 Performance testing: Where links are combined to complete a circuit between devices, Contractor shall test each link from end to end to ensure performance of system. Only a basic link test is required. Contractor can optionally install patch cords to complete circuit and then test entire channel. The test method shall be same used for test described above. The values for calculating loss shall be those defined in

- applicable TIA/EIA standards in Appendix 1: Codes, Standards, and Informative References.
- .4 Each strand in Optical Fiber cables shall be tested for installed Optical Fiber plant (length, attenuation uniformity, power loss event, etc.) using an approved Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) or tested for correctness of termination and overall transmission loss using an approved Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS) and a visible light source. Optical Loss Testing shall be conducted using a one jumper reference method.
 - .5 Attenuation testing: Attenuation testing shall be performed with a stable launch condition using two-meter jumpers to attach test equipment to cable plant. The light source shall be left in place after calibration and power meter moved to far end to take measurements.
 - .6 Loss budget: All fiber cabling shall be tested (bi-directionally if premises optical fiber) at both wavelengths 850 nm and 1310 nm for multimode and 1300 nm and 1550 nm for single mode.
 - .1 Provide calculated fiber link loss budget. Provide spreadsheet indicating measured fiber loss budget compared to calculated fiber loss budget.
 - .7 Link loss: A mated connector to connector interface shall be considered a single connector. Loss numbers for installed link shall be calculated by taking sum of bi-directional measurements and dividing that sum by two. All links not meeting requirements of standard shall be brought into compliance by Contractor, at no additional cost to Departmental Representative.
 - .8 Documentation: Following final documentation shall be submitted to the Departmental representative prior to commissioning data system and final contract payment according to Submittals in this section.
 - .9 Test results: Test results shall be automatically evaluated by equipment, using most up-to-date criteria from all applicable standards and result shown as pass/fail (including link loss budgets). Test results shall be printed directly from test unit or from a download file using an application from test equipment manufacturer. The printed test results shall include all tests performed, expected test result and actual test result achieved.
 - .1 Documentation (signature traces for OTDR) shall be submitted listing the test results and both the calculated and measured loss for each fiber (OLTS / OTDR).
 - .10 End to End Loss Data: final documentation shall be submitted to the Departmental representative.
 - .11 As Installed/ As Built Diagrams: Final documentation shall be submitted to the Departmental representative.
- .4 Test Documentation:
- .1 Electronic Format
 - .1 Certification Test Reports shall be submitted in electronic format using the appropriate software supplied by the test equipment manufacturer. The data format should be that of the test report

software (i.e. *.flw files for Fluke). The contractor shall provide any necessary software to view and evaluate the test data.

.1 One electronic copy of the Test Reports shall be provided.

.2 Paper Format

- .1 Provide test documentation in 3-ring binders within 2 weeks after completion of project testing. Binders shall be clearly marked on outside front cover and spine with words Test Results, project name, and date of completion (month and year). Major heading tabs, Horizontal and Backbone, shall divide binder. Each major heading shall be further sectioned by test type. Within horizontal and backbone sections, divide by tabs scanner test results by category, optical fiber attenuation test results, and continuity test results. Present test data within each section in sequence listed in administration records.
- .2 Provide test equipment by name, manufacturer, model number and last calibration date at the end of document. Unless manufacturer specifies more frequent calibration cycle, annual calibration cycle shall be required on all test equipment used for this installation.
- .3 Test document shall detail test method used and specific settings of equipment during test. Scanner tests shall be printed on 8 1/2in x 11in. Hand written test results (attenuation results and continuity results) shall be documented on a suitable test form.
- .4 When repairs and re-tests are performed, note problem found and corrective action taken, and collocate in binder both failed and passed test data.

END OF SECTION

LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE
BARNs



FIXT. TYPE	LAMPS	VOLTAGE	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED MANUFACTURERS
AA	30W LED	120V	1220mm STRIP LED SURFACE MOUNTED FIXTURE 0-10V DIMMING 3000K COLOUR TEMP. 80 CRI	COOPER: 4SNLED LD5 18SL LC UNIV-L830 CD U OR APPROVED EQUAL
VA	33W LED	120V	4' VAPOUR TIGHT LED SUREFACE MOUNTED FIXTURE 3500 LUMENS 4000K COLOUR TEMP 80 CRI	LITHONIA: XVML L48 3500LM MVOLT 40K 80CRI OR APPROVED EQUAL
PA	80W LED	120V	22" SUPENDED LED HIGH BAY FIXTURE 9840 LUMENS 3500K CCT 0-10V DIMMING, 90 CRI	DECO LIGHTING: D952L80 35U DACW FLA22/CB D9 OR APPROVED EQUAL
PB	24W LED	120V	16" SUSPENDED LED FIXTURE 3000K COLOUR TEMP. 85 CRI WHITE FINISH	EUREKA: VALCO 4259 LED.24 30 DV-AC-60 WHE WHE OR APPROVED EQUAL
XA	13W LED	120V	EXTERIOR WALL MOUNTED LED GOOSNECK FIXTURE STRAIGHT SHADE, BLACK 3000K CCT WEATHERPROOF, -40 DEGREES C RATED	RC LIGHTING: GNLED13YSBRCL STRAIGHT SHADE GOOSE1 BLACK
E-1	2.5W LED	120V	LED GREEN RUNNING MAN TYPE EXIT SIGN ONE PIECE ALUMINUM HOUSING AND FACE PLATES 6 TO 24 VDC SINGLE FACE, UNIVERSAL MOUNTING	LUMACELL: LA-1-A-U EMERGI LITE: EA-1-A-U OR APPROVED EQUAL

PANEL: **PANEL BB**
 FED FROM: ALPINE COTTAGE

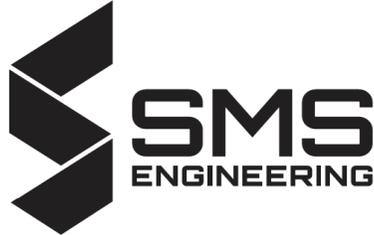
LOCATION: BOARDING BARN EXTERIOR WALL
 LOCATION: ALPINE COTTAGE LAUNDRY 02

Designation	Load (VA)	Ckt. Trip	bkr. No.	Phase	Ckt. bkr.		Load (VA)	Designation
					No.	Trip		
OFFICE RECEPTACLES	4R 800	15	1	A	7	15	150	EXTERIOR LIGHTING/ CONTACTOR PANEL
HALLWAY RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15	2	B	8	15		SPARE
EXTERIOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15 GFCI	3	A	9	15		SPARE
EXTERIOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15 GFCI	4	B	10	15		SPARE
SPARE		15	5	A	11			
INTERIOR LIGHTING	200	15	6	B	12			

VOLTAGE: **120/240V,1Ø,3W** LOADS - PH.A 1150
 CAPACITY: 60A PH.B 600
 MOUNTING: SURFACE
 REMARKS: NEW TOTAL **1750**

CONNECTED LOAD: 1750 VA - 7.3A
 ESTIMATED DEMAND: 1900 VA - 7.7A

770 Bradford Street
 Winnipeg, Canada
 T 204 775 0291
 SMSeng.com



PANEL SCHEDULE PANEL BB

PROJECT: WLNP BARNS AND COTTAGES
 FILE: 18-123-01
 DATE: 12-Sep-18

PANEL: **SB**
 FED FROM: APLINE COTTAGE

LOCATION: UTILITY ROOM IN SADDLING BARN
 LOCATION: ALPINE COTTAGE LAUNDRY 02

Designation	Load (VA)	Ckt. Trip	bkr. No.	Phase	Ckt. No.	bkr. Trip	Load (VA)	Designation
OUTDOOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15	GFCI	1	A	31	15	BARN AREA LIGHTING
OUTDOOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15	GFCI	2	B	32	15	WASHROOMS, UTILITY, OFFICE AND WASHROOM LIGHTING
OUTDOOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15	GFCI	3	C	33	15	EXTERIOR LIGHTING/ CONTACTOR PANEL
OUTDOOR RECEPTACLE	1R 200	15	GFCI	4	A	34	15	NIGHT LIGHTS/EMERG LIGHTS BATTERY BANK
GAS DETECTION PANEL	200	15		5	B	35	15	SPARE
CEILING FANS		15		6	C	36	20	BASEBOARD HEATER
SADDLING AREA RECEPTACLES	4R 800	15		7	A	37	2P 3000	
STORAGE AREA RECEPTACLES	4R 800	15		8	B	38	20 3000	FORCE FLOW HEATER FF-1
STORAGE RECEPTACLE	1R 500	20		9	C	39	2P 3000	
STORAGE RECEPTACLE	1R 500	20		10	A	40	15	SPARE
HRV RECEPTACLE	1R 252	15		11	B	41	15	SPARE
TRAP PRIMER	50	15		12	C	42	15	SPARE
HWT-1	1500	20		13	A	43	15	SPARE
DATA RECEPTACLE	200	15		14	B	44	15	SPARE
EHC-1	2500	30		15	C	45	15	SPARE
	2500	2P		16	A	46		
EF-1	700	15		17	B	47		
SPARE		15		18	C	48		
SPARE		15		19	A	49		
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR	500	15		20	B	50		
WASHROOM RECEPTACLE	1R 200	20	GFCI	21	C	51		
WASHROOM RECEPTACLE	1R 200	20	GFCI	22	A	52		
WASHROOM RECEPTACLE	1R 200	20	GFCI	23	B	53		
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR	500	15		24	C	54		
FREEZER	1R 800	15		25	A	55		
FRIDGE	1R 800	15		26	B	56		
OFFICE RECEPTACLES	3R 600	15		27	C	57		
CHARGING RECEPTACLES	2R 400	15		28	A	58		
SPARE		15		29	B	59		
SPARE		15		30	C	60		

VOLTAGE: 120/240V, 1Ø, 3W LOADS - PHA 10680
 CAPACITY: 125A PH.B 6977
 MOUNTING: SURFACE PH.C 10750
 REMARKS: NEW TOTAL 28407

CONNECTED LOAD: 28807 VA - 120A
 ESTIMATED DEMAND: 17900 VA - 93.2A

778 Bradford Street
 Winnipeg, Canada
 T 204 775 0291
 SMSeng.com



**PANEL SCHEDULE
 SB**

PROJECT: WLNP BARNS AND COTTAGES
 FILE: 18-123-01
 DATE: 12-Sep-18

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D698-00ae1, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
 - .2 ASTM D1557-02e1, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
 - .3 ASTM D4253-00, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Corrected maximum dry density is defined as:
 - .1 $D = (F1 \times D1) + (0.9 \times D2 \times F2)$
 - .2 Where: D = corrected maximum dry density kg/m³.
 - .1 F1 = fraction (decimal) of total field sample passing ASTM 4.75 mm sieve
 - .2 F2 = fraction (decimal) of total field sample retained on ASTM 4.75 mm sieve (equal to 1.00 - F1)
 - .3 D1 = maximum dry density, kg/m³ of material passing ASTM 4.75 mm sieve determined in accordance with Method A of ASTM D 1557-91 (regardless of % oversize fraction F2) for granular base, subbase and backfill materials and to ASTM D 698-00a for clay subgrades and backfill materials.
 - .4 D2 = bulk density, kg/m³, of material retained on ASTM 4.75 mm sieve, equal to 1000G where G is bulk specific gravity (dry basis) of material when tested to ASTM C127-88 (1993)e1.
 - .3 For free draining aggregates, determine D1 (maximum dry density) to ASTM D4253 dry method when directed by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT USED

- .1 Not Used.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 NOT USED

.1 Not Used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM D4791-10, Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature and data sheets for aggregate materials and include product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Transportation and Handling: handle and transport aggregates to avoid segregation, contamination and degradation.
- .3 Storage: store washed materials or materials excavated from underwater 24 hours minimum to allow free water to drain and for materials to attain uniform water content.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Aggregate quality: sound, hard, durable material free from soft, thin, elongated or laminated particles, organic material, clay lumps or minerals, free from adherent coatings and injurious amounts of disintegrated pieces or other deleterious substances.
- .2 Flat and elongated particles of coarse aggregate: to ASTM D4791.
 - .1 Greatest dimension to exceed 5 times least dimension.
- .3 Fine aggregates satisfying requirements of applicable section to be one, or blend of following:
 - .1 Screenings produced in crushing of quarried rock, boulders, gravel or slag.
 - .2 Reclaimed asphalt pavement.
 - .3 Reclaimed concrete material.

- .4 Coarse aggregates satisfying requirements of applicable section to be one of or blend of following:
 - .1 Crushed rock.
 - .2 Gravel and crushed gravel composed of naturally formed particles of stone.
 - .3 Reclaimed asphalt pavement.
 - .4 Reclaimed concrete material.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 If materials from proposed source do not meet, or cannot reasonably be processed to meet, specified requirements, locate alternative source.
- .2 Acceptance of material at source does not preclude future rejection if it fails to conform to requirements specified, lacks uniformity, or if its field performance is found to be unsatisfactory.

2.3 TESTING

- .1 Inspection and testing of aggregate materials will be carried out by testing laboratory approved by Departmental Representative. Costs of tests will be paid by Contractor.
- .2 Submit testing procedure, frequency of tests, testing laboratory or certified testing personnel to Departmental Representative for approval.
- .3 For each material specified in the following sections, one test will be required for every 500 tonnes of material unless otherwise specified in the relevant section.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions are acceptable for topsoil stripping.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with topsoil stripping only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Topsoil stripping:
 - .1 Stockpile within 50 m of stripped area where possible as directed by Departmental Representative. Stockpile height not to exceed 2m.
- .2 Aggregate source preparation:

- .1 Prior to excavating materials for aggregate production, clear and grub area to be worked, and strip unsuitable surface materials. Dispose of cleared, grubbed and unsuitable materials as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
 - .2 Where clearing is required, leave screen of trees between cleared area and roadways as directed.
 - .3 Clear, grub and strip area ahead of quarrying or excavating operation sufficient to prevent contamination of aggregate by deleterious materials.
 - .4 When excavation is completed dress sides of excavation to nominal 1.5:1 slope, and provide drains or ditches as required to prevent surface standing water.
 - .5 Trim off and dress slopes of waste material piles and leave site in neat condition.
 - .6 Provide silt fence or other means to prevent contamination of existing watercourse or natural wetland features.
- .3 Processing:
- .1 Process aggregate uniformly using methods that prevent contamination, segregation and degradation.
 - .2 Blend aggregates, as required, including reclaimed materials that meet physical requirements of specification is permitted in order to satisfy gradation requirements for material and, percentage of crushed particles, or particle shapes specified.
- .4 When operating in stratified deposits use excavation equipment and methods that produce uniform, homogeneous aggregate gradation.
- .5 Where necessary, screen, crush, wash, classify and process aggregates with suitable equipment to meet requirements.
- .6 Stockpiling:
- .1 Stockpile aggregates on site in locations as indicated unless directed otherwise by Departmental Representative. Do not stockpile on completed pavement surfaces.
 - .2 Stockpile aggregates in sufficient quantities to meet project schedules.
 - .3 Stockpiling sites to be level, well drained, and of adequate bearing capacity and stability to support stockpiled materials and handling equipment.
 - .4 Except where stockpiled on acceptably stabilized areas, provide compacted sand base not less than 300mm in depth to prevent contamination of aggregate. Stockpile aggregates on ground but do not incorporate bottom 300mm of pile into Work.
 - .5 Separate different aggregates by strong, full depth bulkheads, or stockpile far enough apart to prevent intermixing.
 - .6 Do not use intermixed or contaminated materials. Remove and dispose of rejected materials within 48 hours of rejection.
 - .7 Stockpile materials in uniform layers of thickness as follows:

- .1 Maximum 1.5 m for coarse aggregate and base course materials.
- .2 Maximum 1.5 m for fine aggregate and sub-base materials.
- .3 Maximum 1.5 m for other materials.
- .8 Uniformly spot-dump aggregates delivered to stockpile in trucks and build up stockpile as specified.
- .9 Do not cone piles or spill material over edges of piles.
- .10 Do not use conveying stackers.
- .11 During winter operations, prevent ice and snow from becoming mixed into stockpile or in material being removed from stockpile.

3.3 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
- .3 Leave aggregate stockpile site in tidy, well drained condition, free of standing surface water.
- .4 Leave any unused aggregates in neat compact stockpiles as directed by Department Representative .
- .5 For temporary or permanent abandonment of aggregate source, restore source to condition meeting requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .6 Restrict public access to temporary or permanently abandoned stockpiles by means acceptable to Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM D698-07e1, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (600 kN-m/m³).

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- .1 Known underground and surface utility lines and buried objects are as indicated on site plan.
- .2 Refer to dewatering in Section 31 23 33.01- Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Fill material: Type 3 to Section 31 23 33.01- Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
- .2 Excavated or graded material existing on site suitable to use as fill for grading work if material meets requirements of Type 3 to Section 31 23 33.01- Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for rough grading installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied.

3.2 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

- .1 Do not handle topsoil while in wet or frozen condition or in any manner in which soil structure is adversely affected as determined by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Commence topsoil stripping of areas as indicated or as directed by Departmental Representative.

- .3 Strip topsoil to depths as indicated. Avoid mixing topsoil with subsoil.
- .4 Stockpile in off-site location southwest of lagoons. Stockpile height not to exceed 2 m and should be protected from erosion.
- .5 Dispose of unused topsoil as directed by Departmental Representative.

3.3 GRADING

- .1 Rough grade to levels, profiles, and contours allowing for surface treatment as indicated.
- .2 Rough grade to depths below finish grades as indicated on drawings.
- .3 Slope rough grade away from building 2% minimum.
- .4 Prior to placing fill over existing ground, scarify surface to depth of 150 mm minimum before placing fill over existing ground. Maintain fill and existing surface at approximately same moisture content to facilitate bonding.
- .5 Compact filled and disturbed areas to corrected maximum dry density according to Section 31 05 10 Corrected Maximum Dry Density as follows:
 - .1 90% under landscaped areas.
 - .2 95% under paved and walk areas.
- .6 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs to remain.

3.4 TESTING

- .1 Inspection and testing of soil compaction will be carried out by testing laboratory approved by Departmental Representative. Costs of tests will be paid by Contractor.
- .2 Submit testing procedure, frequency of tests, testing laboratory or certified testing personnel to Departmental Representative for approval.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect existing trees, natural features, bench marks, buildings, surface or underground utility lines which are to remain. If damaged, restore to original or better condition unless directed otherwise.
- .2 Maintain access roads to prevent accumulation of construction related debris on roads.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

1. This Specification shall cover the excavation, trenching and backfill work as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. The work to be done by the Contractor under this Specification shall include the furnishing of all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all work as hereinafter specified.

1.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

1. Existing buried utilities and structures:
 - .1 Size, depth and location of existing utilities and structures as indicated are for guidance only. Completeness and accuracy are not guaranteed.
 - .2 Prior to commencing excavation work, notify Departmental Representative or authorities having jurisdiction, establish location and state of use of buried utilities and structures. Departmental Representative or authorities having jurisdiction to clearly mark such locations to prevent disturbance during work.
 - .3 Confirm locations of buried utilities by careful test excavations.
 - .4 Maintain and protect from damage, water, sewer, gas, electric, telephone and other utilities and structures encountered.
 - .5 Where utility lines or structures exist in area of excavation, obtain direction of Departmental Representative.
 - .6 Record location of maintained, re-routed and abandoned underground lines.
- .2 Existing buildings and surface features:
 - .1 Conduct, with Departmental Representative condition survey of existing buildings, trees and other plants, fencing, service poles, wires, rail tracks, pavement, survey bench marks and monuments which may be affected by work.
 - .2 Protect existing buildings and surface features from damage while work is in progress. In event of damage, immediately make repair to approval of Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 Granular Base

- .1 Granular base shall be provided as specified in Section 32 11 23, part 2.1 Materials.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- .1 Remove obstructions, ice and snow, from surfaces to be excavated within limits indicated.

3.2 STOCKPILING

- .1 Stockpile granular materials in manner to prevent segregation.
- .2 Protect fill materials from contamination.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- .1 Excavate to lines, grades, elevations and dimensions as shown on the drawings.
- .2 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs that are to remain. If excavating through roots, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or saw.
- .3 Dispose of surplus and unsuitable excavated material off site.
- .4 Do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses.
- .5 Earth bottoms of excavations to be undisturbed soil, level, free from loose, soft or organic matter.
- .6 Hand trim, make firm and remove loose material and debris from excavations. Where material at bottom of excavation is disturbed, compact foundation soil to density at least equal to undisturbed soil.

3.4 BACKFILLING

- .1 Do not proceed with backfilling operations until Departmental Representative has inspected and approved installations.
- .2 Areas to be backfilled to be free from debris, snow, ice, water and frozen ground.
- .3 Do not use backfill material which is frozen or contains ice, snow or debris.
- .4 Place backfill material in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness up to grades indicated. Compact each layer before placing succeeding layer.
- .5 Place unshrinkable fill in areas as indicated. Consolidate and level unshrinkable fill with internal vibrators.
- .6 Place bedding and surround material as specified elsewhere.
- .7 Do not backfill around or over cast-in-place concrete within 24 hours after placing of concrete.

3.5 RESTORATION

- .1 Upon completion of work, remove waste materials and debris, trim slopes, and correct defects.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Common Excavation: excavation of materials that are not Rock Excavation or Stripping.
- .2 Free Haul: distance that excavated material is hauled without compensation. Free haul distance to be 0.5 km or less.
- .3 Stripping: excavation of organic material covering original ground.
- .4 Over Haul: authorized hauling in excess of free haul distance that excavated material is moved.
- .5 Embankment: material derived from usable excavation and placed above original ground or stripped surface up to top of subgrade.
- .6 Waste Material: material unsuitable for embankment, embankment foundation or material surplus to requirements.
- .7 Borrow Material: material obtained from areas outside right-of-way and required for construction of embankments or for other portions of work.
- .8 Topsoil: material capable of supporting good vegetative growth and suitable for use in top dressing, landscaping and seeding.

1.2 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Regulatory Requirements:
 - .1 Adhere to regulations of authority having jurisdiction when blasting is required.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Material used for embankment not to contain more than 3% organic matter by mass, frozen lumps, weeds, sod, roots, logs, stumps or other unsuitable material.
- .2 Borrow material:
 - .1 Obtain from sources such as quarry, or borrow pit as approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Earth Embankment materials to consist of acceptable earth material and processed rock material free from objectionable quantities of organic matter, frozen soil, stumps, trees, moss, and other unsuitable materials.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify that condition of substrate is acceptable for roadway embankment Work:
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT

- .1 Compaction equipment: vibratory rollers or vibrating plate compactors capable of obtaining required density in materials on project.
 - .1 Demonstrate compaction equipment effectiveness on specified material and lift thickness by documented performance of test-strip before start of Work.
 - .2 Replace or supplement equipment that does not achieve specified densities.
- .2 Operate compaction equipment continuously in each embankment when placing material.

3.3 WATER DISTRIBUTORS

- .1 Apply water with equipment capable of uniform distribution.

3.4 STRIPPING (OF TOPSOIL)

- .1 Strip topsoil as follows:
 - .1 Ensure that procedures are conducted in accordance with applicable requirements.
 - .2 Remove topsoil before construction procedures commence to avoid compaction of topsoil.
 - .3 Handle topsoil only when it is dry and warm.
 - .4 Remove vegetation from targeted areas by non-chemical means and dispose of stripped vegetation.
 - .5 Remove brush from targeted area by non-chemical means and dispose of through mulching.
- .2 Commence topsoil stripping of areas as indicated after weeds, grasses, and brush have been removed from these areas.
- .3 Strip topsoil to depths as indicated. Do not mix topsoil with subsoil.
- .4 Stockpile in nearby materials yard southwest of lagoons.

- .1 Stockpile height: not to exceed 2m.
- .5 Remove clearing and grubbing debris from stripping.
- .6 Spread organic stripping, on completion of excavation and embankment construction, on slopes and trim or remove from site if quantity exceeds ability to grade on site.

3.5 EXCAVATING

- .1 General:
 - .1 Notify Departmental Representative when waste materials are encountered and remove to depth and extent directed.
 - .2 Treat ground slopes, where subgrade is on transition from excavation to embankment, at grade points as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .3 Treat ground slopes, where subgrade is on transition from excavation to embankment, at grade points as indicated.
- .2 Drainage:
 - .1 Maintain profiles, crowns and cross slopes to provide good surface drainage.
 - .2 Provide ditches as work progresses to provide drainage.
 - .3 Construct interceptor ditches as indicated or as directed before excavating or placing embankment in adjacent area.
- .3 Borrow Excavation:
 - .1 Completely use in embankments, suitable materials removed from right-of-way excavations before taking material from borrow areas.
 - .2 Obtain embankment materials, in excess of what is available from cut areas, from designated borrow areas.
 - .1 Departmental Representative to designate extent of borrow areas and allowable depth of excavation.
 - .2 Remove waste and stripping material from borrow pits to designated locations.
 - .3 Slope edges of borrow areas to minimum 3:1 and provide drainage as directed.
 - .4 Trim and leave borrow pits in condition to permit accurate measurement of material removed.

3.6 EMBANKMENTS

- .1 Scarify or bench existing slopes in side hill or sloping sections to ensure proper bond between new materials and existing surfaces.
 - .1 Method used to be pre-approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Break up or scarify existing road surface prior to placing embankment material.

- .3 Do not place material which is frozen nor place material on frozen surfaces except in areas authorized by Departmental Representative.
- .4 Maintain crowned surface during construction to ensure ready run-off of surface water.
- .5 Drain low areas before placing materials.
 - .1 Place and compact to full width in layers not exceeding 200mm loose thickness. Departmental Representative may authorize thicker lifts if specified compaction can be achieved and if material contains more than 25% by volume stone and rock fragments larger than 100 mm.
- .6 Where material consists of rock:
 - .1 Place to full width in layers of sufficient depth to contain maximum sized rocks, but in no case is layer thickness to exceed 1m.
 - .2 Distribute rock material to fill voids with smaller fragments to form compact mass.
 - .3 Fill surface voids at subgrade level with rock spalls or selected material to form earth-tight surface.
 - .4 Do not place boulders and rock fragments with dimensions exceeding 150mm within 300mm of subgrade elevation.
- .7 Deductions from excavation will be made for overbuild of embankments.

3.7 COMPACTION

- .1 Break material down to sizes suitable for compaction and mix for uniform moisture to full depth of layer.
- .2 Deposit, spread, and level, embankment material in layers 200 mm maximum thickness before compaction.
 - .1 Compact each layer of embankment until compaction equipment achieves no further significant consolidation.
 - .2 Ensure required compaction for each layer before placing any material for next layer.
- .3 Use specialized compaction equipment supplemented by routing, hauling, and leveling equipment over each layer of fill.
- .4 Obtain written approval from Departmental Representative before using specialized compaction equipment such as tamping rollers, vibratory rollers, or other alternate compaction equipment that produces the required results
 - .1 For tamping rollers, use equipment that exerts 1000 kPa minimum of pressure on tamping surface of each tamping foot in transverse row.
- .5 Compact each layer to minimum 95% corrected maximum dry density: ASTM D698 and Section 31 05 10 Corrected Maximum Dry Density except top 150 mm of subgrade.
 - .1 Compact top 150 mm to 100% maximum dry density according to Section 31 05 10 Corrected Maximum Dry Density.

- .6 Add water or dry as required to bring moisture content of materials to level required to achieve specified compaction.

3.8 FINISHING

- .1 Shape entire roadbed to within 25 mm of design elevations.
- .2 Finish slopes, ditch bottoms and borrow pits true to lines, grades and drawings where applicable.
- .3 Remove rocks over 150 mm in dimension from slopes and ditch bottoms.
- .4 Hand finish slopes that cannot be finished satisfactorily by machine.
- .5 Round top of backslope 1.5 m both sides of top of slope.
- .6 Run tractor tracks over slopes exceeding 3 m in height to leave tracks parallel to centreline of highway.
- .7 Trim between constructed slopes and edge of clearing to provide drainage and free of humps, sags and ruts.
- .8 Place top soil as follows:
 - .1 Place topsoil only after Departmental Representative has accepted subgrade.
 - .2 Spread topsoil during dry conditions in uniform layers not exceeding 200 mm, over unfrozen subgrade free of standing water.
 - .3 Establish traffic patterns for equipment to prevent driving on topsoil after it has been spread to avoid compaction.
 - .1 Cultivate soil following spreading procedures.

3.9 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.

3.10 PROTECTION

- .1 Provide silt fences and erosion protection as required to mitigate and prevent impacts to adjacent properties.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- .1 This Specification shall cover the complete supply, and installation of Rundle landscape boulders as indicated on the Drawings. The work to be done by the Contractor under this Specification shall include the furnishing of all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all work as hereinafter specified.

1.2 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit to Departmental Representative photographic inventory of boulders to be used, including source location.. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for an extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .2 Notify Departmental Representative, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.
- .3 Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by the Departmental Representative's review of submittals.

Part 2 Products

2.1 BOULDERS

- .1 Boulders shall be Rundle hard, durable stone, free from seams, cracks or other structural defects, to meet following size distribution (5% +/- deviation is acceptable):

Size (Dia. mm)	Distribution %
350 – 450	30%
475 - 650	50%
750 - 900	20%

2.2 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

.1 Geotextile Fabric shall be non-woven, supplied as per the Table below:

Physical Property	Standard	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength	900 N – minimum	ASTM D4632
CBR Puncture	2200 N - minimum	ASTM D 6241
Trapezoid Tear	350 N - minimum	ASTM D4533
Apparent Opening Size	0.18mm – maximum	ASTM D4751
Permittivity	1.4 sec-1 – minimum	ASTM D4491
Flow Rate	4000 l/min/m ² – minimum	ASTM D4491
U.V. Resistance	70% per 500 hrs - minimum	ASTM D4355
Puncture Strength	575 N – minimum	ASTM D4833
Mullen Burst	2000 kPa – minimum	ASTM D3786

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GEOTEXTILE

- .1 Place geotextile material by unrolling onto graded surface in orientation, manner and locations indicated and retain in position with pins.
- .2 Place geotextile material smooth and free of tension stress, folds, wrinkles and creases.
- .3 Place geotextile material on sloping surfaces in one continuous length from toe of slope to upper extent of geotextile.
- .4 Overlap each successive strip of geotextile 600 mm over previously laid strip.
- .5 Pin successive strips of geotextile with securing pins at 600 mm intervals.
- .6 Protect installed geotextile material from displacement, damage or deterioration before, during and after placement of material layers.
- .7 After installation - cover with overlying layer within 4 hours of placement.
- .8 No vehicles permitted directly on geotextile.
- .9 Replace damaged or deteriorated geotextile to approval of Departmental Representative.

3.2 PLACING

- .1 Fine grade area to receive boulders to uniform even surface. Fill depressions with suitable material and compact to provide firm bed.
- .2 Place geotextile on prepared surface in accordance with Drawings.
- .3 Place boulders to the extents shown on the drawings.
- .4 Place boulders in manner approved by Departmental Representative to create a stable mass.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 This Specification covers the protection of all existing trees and natural areas. The Work to be done by the Contractor under this Specification shall include the furnishing of all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all Work hereinafter specified.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply:

- .1 **TREE PROTECTION AREA:** Generally, a tree protection area should consist of the ground encompassing from 1.0 (minimum) to 1.5 times the distance between the trunk and dripline, or as shown in the table below, whichever is greater. Areas of ground covered by pavement, buildings, or other permanent structures where the presence of roots is minimal or negligible may be excluded at the discretion of the Departmental Representative.

Trunk Diameter	Min. Protection Radius
< 100 mm	1.8 m
110–400 mm	2.4 m
410– 500 mm	3.0 m
510– 600 mm	3.6 m
610–700 mm	4.2 m
710–800 mm	4.8 m
810–900 mm	5.4 m
910–1000 mm	6.0 m

With groups of trees or where an array effect is present, there may be discontinuous (non-overlapping) perimeters of tree protection areas, which result in difficult to maintain or ineffective tree protection fencing. In these cases, even though tree protection areas do not overlap, they should be treated as though they do if the distance between the perimeters of such areas is less than 10M. In effect, this will artificially enlarge the area of tree protection, but will result in a more clearly defined, manageable area.

- .2 **DRIPLINE:** The outermost edge of the tree's canopy or branch spread. The area within a tree's dripline is all the ground under the total branch spread.
- .3 **CRITICAL ROOT ZONE:** Generally, all of the ground area included in the dripline.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work****TREE & NATURAL AREA PRESERVATION**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 2 of 4

- .4 **DIAMETER (CALIPER):** The size (millimeters) of a tree's trunk is measured at:
- 150mm above grade for trunk diameters up to and including 100mm;
 - 600mm above grade for trunk diameters from 100mm up to and including 200mm; and
 - 1.2M above grade for trunk diameters greater than 200mm.
- .5 **ARBORIST:** An individual who has obtained accreditation from the Ontario Arborists Training and Examination Program or the International Society of Arboriculture Arborist Certification Program (ISA) and possesses a valid Ontario Arborists License.

Part 2 Execution**2.1 TREE PROTECTION AREA**

- .1 Existing trees and planted areas shall be protected and preserved as noted on the drawings. The Protection Area shall be as described above, unless otherwise approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Motorized equipment and trailers, including tractors, bobcats, bulldozers, trackhoes, trucks, cars, and carts shall not be allowed access within tree protection areas. Should access be necessary within designated tree protection areas, the existing grade shall be covered with 150 -200mm of wood mulch to help distribute the weight of equipment and to minimize soil compaction and rutting. Plywood and/or mulch is not acceptable bridging material for driving over exposed tree roots. Exposed tree roots shall not be driven over. The Departmental Representative must approve the access and driving surface prior to its use.
- .3 Materials and supplies shall not be stockpiled or stored within the tree protection area. Should temporary storage be necessary within designated tree protection areas, the existing grade shall be covered with double, overlapping sheets of ¾ inch thick plywood, or 150 -200mm of wood mulch to help distribute the weight of materials or supplies and to minimize soil compaction.
- .4 No objects or materials may be leaned against or supported by a tree's trunk, branches, or exposed roots. The attachment or installation to trees of any sign, cable, wire, nail, swing, or any other material that is not needed to help support the natural structure of the tree is prohibited. Standard arboricultural techniques such as bracing or cabling that are performed by professional arborists are acceptable upon approval by the Departmental Representative.
- .5 Appropriate tree pruning and/or removal permits must be secured prior to beginning work.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work****TREE & NATURAL AREA PRESERVATION**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 3 of 4

2.2 TREE PROTECTION

- .1 Further to item 2.1.1, all trees within or immediately adjacent to the proposed construction area will have a 1.0m (minimum) radius protective zone calculated from the circumference at the base of the trunk which will remain free of digging, trenching, grade changes, stock piling of materials and soil compaction throughout the duration of the Contract.

2.3 OVERHEAD BRANCH AND LIMB PROTECTION

- .1 Further to 2.1.1, tree limbs and branches overhanging the construction area shall not be damaged. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that the above ground portions of trees are not damaged during Work.
- .2 Should pruning be required, the Contractor shall contact the Departmental Representative for approval. Pruning work must be using proper pruning techniques by a licensed Arborist.

2.4 EXCAVATION

- .1 During all excavation a representative of the Departmental Representative shall be present at all times unless otherwise agreed upon.
- .2 The CA shall be notified prior to any trenching or excavation known or suspected to involve cutting of more than:
 - .1 Two (2) roots, 75mm or more in diameter; and/or
 - .2 Four (4) roots between 50mm & 75mm diameter. The Departmental Representative shall be notified immediately in the event that roots in excess of that described above are cut, torn, ripped, or otherwise injured.
 - .3 Should root pruning be required the Contractor must ensure proper root pruning techniques are employed by a licensed Arborist.
- .3 Prior to any excavation, removal of sidewalk, or other activity that will result in removal of soil and tree roots, all tree roots within work area will be pruned to a depth of 350mm. Pruning shall occur with a purpose designed Root Pruner, or equivalent, in accessible areas, and by hand in areas inaccessible to the root pruning machine. Proper root pruning techniques must be used and employed by a licensed Arborist.
- .4 All work under the Dripline of any tree shall be done by hand or by other methods which will prevent breakage or other injury to branches and roots.
- .5 Where it is necessary to excavate within the critical root zone of existing trees, contractor shall use all possible care to avoid injury to trees and tree roots. Excavation, in areas where 50mm diameter and larger roots occur, shall be done by hand with approved hand tools. Where possible, tree roots 50mm inches or larger in diameter shall be tunnelled or bored under and shall be covered with moistened burlap to prevent excessive drying.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work****TREE & NATURAL AREA PRESERVATION**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 4 of 4

- .6 Wherever roots are exposed smaller than two 50mm in diameter, such roots extending through the excavation shall be hand pruned. All excavated areas within critical root zones shall be closed within twelve (12) hours - if this is not possible, the excavation walls shall be covered with burlap and kept moistened.
- .7 Horizontal directional boring (auger tunnelling), rather than open trenching, shall be used for utility installation within 150mm linear distance from the trunk base for every 25mm of trunk diameter, if root disruption or utility installation occurs on no more than one side of the tree. If trenching or utility installation will occur on two or more sides of a tree trunk (e.g. N,S,E, or W), then horizontal directional boring shall be used if line installation is within 600mm linear distance from the trunk base for every inch of trunk diameter.

2.5 NOTIFICATION

- .1 Special care is required during excavation to ensure existing tree root structure is not damaged. Should root pruning be required the Contractor must ensure proper root pruning techniques are employed by a licensed Arborist.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C117-03, Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
 - .2 ASTM C131-03, Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
 - .3 ASTM C136-01, Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - .4 ASTM D698-00a, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (600kN-m/m³).
 - .5 ASTM D4318-00, Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.1-88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Inch Series
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-8.2-M88, Sieves Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.

1.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Excess materials are to be diverted from landfill to site approved by Departmental Representative.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Granular base material: to Section 31 05 16- Aggregate Materials and following requirements:
 - .1 Crushed stone or gravel consisting of hard, durable, angular particles, free from clay lumps, cementation, organic material and other deleterious materials.
 - .2 Graduations within limits specified when tested to ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.1.
 - .3 Gradation to Type 32 as specified in Section 32 11 23 – Aggregate Base Courses.
 - .4 Other properties as follows:
 - .1 Liquid limit: ASTM D4318, maximum 25.
 - .2 Plasticity index: ASTM D4318, maximum 6.
 - .3 Los Angeles Degradation: ASTM C131, maximum % loss by weight 45.

- .4 Crushed particles: at least 60% of particles by mass within each of following sieve designation ranges to have at least 1 freshly fractured face. Material to be divided into ranges using methods of ASTM C136.

Passing		Retained on
50mm	to	25mm
25mm	to	19.0mm
19.0mm	to	4.75mm

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- .1 Scarifying and reshaping:
 - .1 Scarify roadbed to width as indicated unless directed otherwise by Departmental Representative and to minimum depth of 300 mm.
 - .2 Pulverize and break down scarified material.
 - .3 Blade and trim pulverized material to elevation and cross section dimensions as indicated unless directed otherwise by Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Where deficiency of material exists, add and blend in new granular base material as directed by Departmental Representative. Ensure no frozen material is used.
- .2 Compaction equipment:
 - .1 Compaction equipment capable of obtaining required material densities.
 - .2 Provide Departmental Representative with proof of equipment efficiency for unspecified equipment.
 - .1 Efficiency of proposed equipment equal to specified equipment.
 - .2 Obtain approval of Departmental Representative before use.
 - .3 Equip with device that records hours of actual work, not motor running hours.
- .3 Compacting:
 - .1 Compact to 98% corrected maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698 and Section 31 05 10 Corrected Maximum Dry Density.
 - .2 Shape and roll alternately to obtain smooth, even and uniformly compacted base.
 - .3 Apply water as necessary during compaction to obtain specified density.
 - .4 Use mechanical tampers, approved by Departmental Representative to compact areas not accessible to rolling equipment to specified density.
 - .5 Quality control testing to be carried out: one test for each 500 sqm of area.
- .4 Repair of soft areas:

- .1 Correct soft areas by removing defective material to depth and extent directed by Departmental Representative. Replace with material acceptable to Departmental Representative and compact to specified density. Verify compaction with compaction testing for each 100 sqm of soft area repaired.
- .2 Maintain reshaped surface in condition conforming to this section until succeeding material is applied or until acceptance by Departmental Representative.

3.2 SITE TOLERANCES

- .1 Reshaped compacted surface within plus or minus 15 mm of elevation as indicated.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 This Specification shall cover the complete supply and installation of granular base course as shown on the Drawings. The work to be done by the Contractor under this Specification shall include the furnishing of all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all work as hereinafter specified.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM C117-04, Standard Test Methods for Material Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
 - .2 ASTM C131-06, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
 - .3 ASTM C136-06, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - .4 ASTM D698-07e1, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (600kN-m/m³).
 - .5 ASTM D1557-09, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (2,700kN-m/m³).
 - .6 ASTM D1883-07e2, Standard Test Method for CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of Laboratory Compacted Soils.
 - .7 ASTM D4318-10, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.1-88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Inch Series
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-8.2-M88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.

1.3 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00- Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Stockpile minimum 50% of total aggregate required prior to beginning operation.

- .2 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in clean, dry, well-ventilated area.
- .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Divert unused granular material from landfill to local facility as approved by Departmental Representative.

1.6 MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

- .1 The supply and installation of granular base shall be incidental to the Work. No separate measurement shall be made.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Granular base: material in accordance with Section 31 05 16 - Aggregate Materials and the following requirements:
 - .1 Crushed stone or gravel.
 - .2 Gradations to be within limits specified when tested to ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.2.

- .1 Gradation Method #1 to:

Sieve Designation	% Passing
25 mm	100
20 mm	93-100
12.5 mm	72-93
5 mm	45-77
2 mm	29-56
0.800 mm	17-38
0.400 mm	13-26
0.160 mm	7-16
0.080 mm	6-11

- .2 Material to level surface depressions to meet gradation (2) limits in accordance with Method #1.
- .3 Liquid limit: to ASTM D4318, maximum 25
- .4 Plasticity index: to ASTM D4318, maximum 6.
- .5 Los Angeles degradation: to ASTM C13. Max. % loss by weight: 45

- .6 Crushed particles: at least 60% of particles by mass within each of following sieve designation ranges to have at least 1 freshly fractured face. Material to be divided into ranges using methods of ASTM C136.

Passing		Retained on
50mm	to	25mm
25mm	to	19.0mm
19.0mm	to	4.75mm

2.2 TESTING

- .1 Inspection and testing of aggregate materials will be carried out by testing laboratory approved by Departmental Representative. Costs of tests will be paid by Contractor.
- .2 Submit testing procedure, frequency of tests, testing laboratory or certified testing personnel to Departmental Representative for approval.
- .3 For each material specified, one set of material testing will be required for every 500 tonnes of material unless otherwise specified.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:
 - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.2 PLACEMENT AND INSTALLATION

- .1 Place granular base after sub-grade surface is inspected and approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Placing:
 - .1 Construct granular base to depth and grade in areas indicated.
 - .2 Ensure no frozen material is placed.
 - .3 Place material only on clean unfrozen surface, free from snow and ice.
 - .4 Place material to full width in uniform layers not exceeding 150mm compacted thickness.

- .1 Departmental Representative may authorize thicker lifts (layers) if specified compaction can be achieved.
- .5 Shape each layer to smooth contour and compact to specified density before succeeding layer is placed.
- .6 Remove and replace that portion of layer in which material becomes segregated during spreading.
- .3 Compaction Equipment:
 - .1 Ensure compaction equipment is capable of obtaining required material densities.
- .4 Compacting:
 - .1 Compact to density not less than 100% corrected maximum dry density to ASTM D698 and Section 31 05 10 Corrected Maximum Dry Density.
 - .2 Shape and roll alternately to obtain smooth, even and uniformly compacted base.
 - .3 Apply water as necessary during compacting to obtain specified density.
 - .4 In areas not accessible to rolling equipment, compact to specified density with mechanical tampers approved in writing by Departmental Representative.
 - .5 Correct surface irregularities by loosening and adding or removing material until surface is within specified tolerance.

3.3 SITE TOLERANCES

- .1 Finished base surface to be within plus or minus 10 mm of established grade and cross section but not uniformly high or low.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Progress Cleaning: clean in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.
 - .1 Leave Work area clean at end of each day.
- .2 Final Cleaning: upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment in accordance with Section 01 74 11- Cleaning.

3.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Maintain finished base in condition conforming to this Section until succeeding material is applied or until acceptance by Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Requirements and procedures for installing precast concrete unit pavers, by hand.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM C136-[01], Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - .2 ASTM C979-[99], Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International).
 - .1 CSA A23.1/A23.2-[00], Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction/Method of Test for Concrete.
 - .2 CSA A179-[94], Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry.
 - .3 CSA-A231.2-[95], Precast Concrete Pavers.
 - .4 CSA A283-[00], Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate layout, pattern and relationship of paving joints to fixtures and project formed details as well as to existing site features.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit following sampling and testing data:
 - .1 Sieve analysis for gradation of bedding and joint material.
 - .2 Unit paver sampling and testing.
 - .3 Evaluation of cleaning and sealing compound.
- .2 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit full size sample of each type, size pavers.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualifications:
 - .1 Installer: company or person specializing in precast concrete paver installations with 5 years documented experience.
- .2 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .4 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction/Demolition Waste Management and Disposal.
- .2 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.

Part 2 Products

2.1 CONCRETE PAVERS

- .1 Concrete pavers: to CSA-A231.2 and as shown on the drawings
- .2 Manufactured in moulds, with spacers, suitable for installation and delivered to site palettes in protective wrapping.
- .3 Pigment in concrete pavers: to ASTM C979.

2.2 BEDDING AND JOINT MATERIAL

- .1 Joint Sand: Polymeric Sand
- .2 Bedding sand: clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter, natural or manufactured from crushed rock or gravel. Do not use limestone screenings or stone dust.
- .3 Gradation: to CSA-A23.1, Table 4 - Grading Limits for Fine Aggregate, and CSA A179 as follows:

Sieve Designation	% Passing for Bedding Sand	Joint Sand
10 mm	100	
5 mm	95-100	100
2.5 mm	80-100	95-100
1.25 mm	50-90	60-100
630 microns	25-65	
600 microns		35-80
315 microns	10-35	

300 microns		15-20
160 microns	2-10	
150 microns		2-15

2.3 EDGE RESTRAINTS

- .1 Edge restraints shall be aluminum and as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 CLEANING COMPOUND

- .1 Clear, organic solvent, designed and recommended by manufacturer for cleaning concrete pavers of contamination encountered.
- .2 Acid based chemical detergent, designed and recommended by manufacturer for removal of contamination encountered on pavers.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 STRUCTURAL SURFACE

- .1 Verify that structural surfaces conform to levels and compaction required for installation of unit pavers. If discrepancies occur, notify Departmental Representative and do not commence work until instructed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Verify that top of structural surface (top of base) does not exceed plus or minus 10mm of grade over 3m straightedge.
- .3 Ensure that structural surface is not frozen or standing water is present during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EDGE RESTRAINTS

- .1 Install restraints true to grade, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PLACING OF BEDDING MATERIAL

- .1 Ensure bedding material is not saturated or frozen at all times until installation is complete.
- .2 Spread and screed material on structural surface to achieve 25mm compacted thickness after vibrating pavers in place. Do not use joint sand for bedding sand.
- .3 Do not disturb screeded material. Do not use bedding material to fill depressions in structural surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE PAVERS

- .1 Lay pavers to patterns indicated. Joints between pavers: as recommended by manufacturer.
- .2 Use appropriate end, edge and corner stones. Saw cut pavers to fit around obstructions and at abutting structures. No paver to
- .3 Use a low amplitude, high frequency plate compactor capable of at least 22 kN centrifugal compaction force to vibrate pavers into bedding sand.
- .4 Inspect, remove, and replace chipped, broken and damaged pavers.
- .5 Adjust pattern at pavement edges such that cutting of pavers is minimized. All cut pavers shall be no smaller than one-third of a whole paver.
- .6 Sweep dry joint sand material into joints. Settle sand by vibrating pavers with plate compactor. Continue application of joint material and vibrating of pavers until joints are full. Do not vibrate within 2 m of unrestrained edges of pavers. Sweep off excess joint material and water in to set the polymeric sand.
- .7 Lippage: No greater than 3 mm difference in height between adjacent pavers, adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.
- .8 Where pavers abut grade beams or other surfaces and transitions including places of entry into buildings, stairs or ramps, a maximum 1 mm lippage is required.
- .9 Installing 80mm adjacent to 100mm Pavers.
 - .1 Contractor to install 100mm Pavers first, ensuring the proper width for the 80mm Paver strips have been left.
 - .2 Temporary measures to retain edge of pavers may be taken if necessary.
 - .3 After installation of 100mm Pavers, add sufficient granular material to raise base to suit 80mm Pavers and compact to 98% Proctor Density.
 - .4 Add bedding sand to 25mm depth.
 - .5 Complete Installation as per 3.6 of this specification.
- .10 ENSURE CONFORMANCE OF FINAL ELEVATIONS. The final surface tolerance from grade elevations shall not deviate more than 10 mm under a 3 m straightedge.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Carry out cleaning at times and conditions recommended by manufacturer of cleaning compound.
- .2 Remove and dispose of loose, extraneous materials from surfaces to be cleaned.

- .3 Apply cleaning compounds appropriate for removal of various contaminants encountered in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .4 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers. Final surface to be free of contamination.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C 136-96a, Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - .2 ASTM C 117-95, Test Method for Material Finer Than 0.075 mm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
 - .3 ASTM E 11-95, Specification for Wire - Cloth Sieves for Testing Purposes.
 - .4 ASTM D 4318-98, Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
 - .5 ASTM D 698-91, Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb. (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in (304.8-mm) Drop.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.1-88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Inch Series.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-8.2-M88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GRANULAR BASE:

- .1 As per Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.

2.2 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

- .1 Geotextile Fabric shall be non-woven, supplied as per the Table below:

Physical Property	Standard	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength	900 N – minimum	ASTM D4632
CBR Puncture	2200 N - minimum	ASTM D 6241
Trapezoid Tear	350 N - minimum	ASTM D4533
Apparent Opening Size	0.18mm – maximum	ASTM D4751
Permittivity	1.4 sec-1 – minimum	ASTM D4491
Flow Rate	4000 l/min/m2 – minimum	ASTM D4491
U.V. Resistance	70% per 500 hrs - minimum	ASTM D4355
Puncture Strength	575 N – minimum	ASTM D4833

Mullen Burst	2000 kPa – minimum	ASTM D3786
--------------	--------------------	------------

2.3 TRAFFIC GRAVEL

- .1 The aggregate shall be composed of sound, hard and durable particles of sand, gravel and rock free from injurious quantities of elongated, soft or flaky particles, shale, loam, clay balls and organic or other deleterious material.
- .2 Traffic gravel shall comply with the requirements listed in the table below.

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing Canadian Metric Sieve Series							
	Type							
	101	102	103	104	105	106	108	109
75.0 mm	100							
50.0 mm	55-85	100						
40.0 mm		63-92						
31.5 mm			100	100				
22.4 mm			63-92	63-92	100	100	100	
18.0 mm					63-92	63-92	63-92	100
5.0 mm	0-40	0-40	0-40	40-70	0-40	0-60	40-70	45-80
2.0 mm	0-25	0-25	0-25	20-45	0-25	0-45	20-45	25-60
400 um				0-20			0-20	0-30
Fractured Face %	50 Minimum							

- .3 A tolerance of 3% in the percent by weight passing the maximum size sieve will be permitted providing 100% of the oversize passes the next highest sieve size.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SUBGRADE

- .1 Ensure that the subgrade preparation conforms to levels and compaction required to allow for installation of granular base.

3.2 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

- .1 Commence installation of geotextile fabric after material has been approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 Install geotextile fabric to the limits of the sub-grade, or as directed by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Unroll geotextile fabric as smooth as possible on the prepared sub-grade in the direction of the construction traffic.

- .4 Install geotextile fabric in the longest continuous practical length, free from tension, stress, wrinkles and creases.
- .5 Cut or fold geotextile fabric to conform to curves.
- .6 Install geotextile fabric in accordance with this specification and manufacturer's recommendations.
- .7 Overlap joints a minimum of 600mm.
- .8 Install pins as required to hold geotextile fabric in place.
- .9 Remove and replace geotextile fabric that is improperly installed or damaged as directed by the Departmental Representative.

3.3 GRANULAR BASE

- .1 Granular base material to be as per Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

3.4 TRAFFIC GRAVEL

- .1 Place material to the compacted thickness as indicated on drawings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Inspection and testing of crushed stone surfacing will be carried out by designated testing laboratory as required.
- .2 Costs of tests will be paid by the Contractor if required.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 This specification shall cover the supply and installation of metal and wood fences, railings, screens and gates. The Contractor shall furnish all superintendence, overhead, labour, foundations, supports, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all Work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- .2 All materials supplied under this specification shall be of a type approved by the Departmental Representative.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings and / or manufacturer's cut sheets for all fencing, railings screens and gates. Submittals must clearly show, but not limited to: product sizes, dimensions, materials, fasteners, latches, hinges, couplings, and methods of assembly.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 ASTM International
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-[10], Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A90/A90M-[09], Standard Test Method for Weight [Mass]of Coating on Iron and Steel Articles with Zinc or Zinc-Alloy Coatings.
 - .3 ASTM A121-[07], Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire.
 - .4 A653/A653M-[10], Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .5 ASTM C618-[08a], Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.
 - .6 ASTM F1664-[08], Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)-Coated Steel Tension Wire Used with Chain-Link Fence.
 - .7 ASTM A123/A123M-[09], Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

1.4 ACTION AND INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00- Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, printed product literature, data sheets for concrete mixes, fences, posts and gates,

fasteners, couplings, hinges and latches, including product characteristics, performance criteria, physical size, finish and limitations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name and address.
- .3 Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - .1 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - .2 Store and protect fence and gate materials from damage.
 - .3 Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Concrete mixes and materials: in accordance with Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - .1 Nominal coarse aggregate size: 20-5.
 - .2 Compressive strength: 20 MPa minimum at 28 days.
 - .3 Additives: fly ash to CSA A3000.
- .2 Steel posts, braces and rails: to CAN/CGSB-138.2, galvanized steel pipe. Dimensions as indicated.
- .3 Steel Gates: to CAN/CGSB-138.4.
- .4 Steel Gate frames: to ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized steel pipe, standard weight 50mm outside diameter pipe for outside frame, 35mm outside diameter pipe for interior bracing.
 - .1 Fabricate gates as indicated with electrically welded joints, and hot-dip galvanized after welding.
 - .2 Furnish gates with galvanized malleable iron hinges, latch and latch catch with provision for padlock which can be attached and operated from either side of installed gate.
 - .3 Furnish double gates with chain hook to hold gates open.
- .5 Fittings and hardware: to CAN/CGSB-138.2, galvanized steel.
 - .1 Tension bar bands: 3 x 20 mm minimum galvanized steel or 5 x 20 mm minimum aluminum.
 - .2 Post caps to provide waterproof fit, to fasten securely over posts and to carry top rail.
 - .3 Overhang tops to provide waterproof fit.
- .6 Organic zinc rich coating: to CAN/CGSB-1.181 MPI #18.

- .7 Grounding rod for steel fencing: 3 m long.

2.2 WOODEN FENCES AND GATES

- .1 Timber shall be #2 Grade Cedar, hand selected, free from waness, splits and cracks. Sizes and dimensions as indicated on the drawings.

2.3 FINISHES

- .1 Galvanizing:
 - .1 For pipe: 550 g/m² minimum to ASTM A90.
 - .2 For other fittings: to ASTM A123/A123M.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verification of Conditions: verify conditions of substrate previously installed under other Sections or Contracts are acceptable for fence and gate installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - .1 Visually inspect substrate in presence of Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inform Departmental Representative of unacceptable conditions immediately upon discovery.
 - .3 Proceed with installation only after unacceptable conditions have been remedied and after receipt of written approval to proceed from Departmental Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:
 - .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- .2 Grading:
 - .1 Remove debris and correct ground undulations along fence line to obtain smooth uniform gradient between posts.
 - .1 Provide clearance between bottom of fence and ground surface as shown on the drawings.

3.3 ERECTION OF FENCES

- .1 Erect fence along lines as indicated and to CAN/CGSB-138.3.

- .2 Excavate post holes as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Space line posts as indicated, measured parallel to ground surface.
- .4 Install corner post where change in alignment exceeds 10 degrees.
- .5 Install end posts at end of fence and at buildings.
 - .1 Install gate posts on both sides of gate openings.
- .6 Place concrete in post holes then embed posts into concrete to depths indicated.
 - .1 Extend concrete 50mm above ground level and slope to drain away from posts.
 - .2 Brace to hold posts in plumb position and true to alignment and elevation until concrete has set.
- .7 Install brace between end and gate posts and nearest line post, placed in centre of panel and parallel to ground surface.
 - .1 Install braces on both sides of corner and straining posts in similar manner.
- .8 Install overhang tops and caps.
- .9 Install top rail between posts and fasten securely to posts and secure waterproof caps and overhang tops.
- .10 Install grounding rods as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GATES

- .1 Install gates in locations as indicated and as directed by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Level ground between gate posts and set gate bottom as indicated.
- .3 Install gate stops at all closing locations.

3.5 TOUCH UP

- .1 Clean damaged surfaces with wire brush removing loose and cracked coatings. Apply two coats of organic zinc-rich paint to damaged areas.
 - .1 Pre-treat damaged surfaces according to manufacturers' instructions for zinc-rich paint.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment to the satisfaction of the Departmental Representative.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 This specification shall cover the supply and installation of the heavy timber information signs, bumper stops, benches, picnic tables, bear-proof garbage and recycling enclosures, edging, and seating. The Contractor shall furnish all superintendence, overhead, labour, foundations, supports, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all other things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all Work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.
- .2 All materials supplied under this specification shall be of a type approved by the Departmental Representative.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings and / or manufacturer's cut sheets for all furnishings and materials. Submittals must clearly show product sizes, dimensions, materials, fasteners and methods of assembly.
- .2 Samples: "Rundle Stone" to be used for sign bases.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 Smooth all cut edges and ensure that all material is free from burrs, cracks, defects and other imperfections.

2.2 BENCHES AND TABLES

- .1 Outdoor Seating Benches and Chairs
 - .1 Benches and chairs shall be as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.
- .2 Outdoor Picnic Tables
 - .1 Picnic Tables shall be as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

2.3 BEAR-PROOF GARBAGE AND RECYCLING ENCLOSURES

- .1 Enclosures shall be triple compartment with individual lids for waste, recycling and organic waste material, each with a volume of 740 litres. Enclosures shall include the following requirements
 - .1 Removable plastic bins per / compartment.
 - .2 Side hinged unloading door, complete with prop and hinged bag cage.
 - .3 Self-closing, gravity latching lids, complete with bear-proof riser.
 - .4 Minimum 14 Ga. Galvanized Steel
 - .5 Fasteners, latches and hinges shall be stainless steel.

.6 Powdercoated: colour TBD

2.4 SEATING AND BARRIER STONES

.1 Seating and Barrier Stones shall be salvaged stone slabs, as shown on drawings.

2.5 BUMPER STOPS

.1 Bumper Stops shall be 1.8M long pre-cast concrete bumper stops, or approved equal.

2.6 LUMBER MATERIAL

.1 General: All material and installation shall be shown on the drawing.

.2 Timber: Shall be hand selected and free of waness, splits and cracks

2.7 ACCESSORIES

.1 Nails and staples: to CSA B111; galvanized to CAN/CSA-G164 for exterior work.

.2 Wood screws: galvanized type and size to suit application.

.3 Adhesive: recommended by manufacturer.

.4 Use least toxic sealants, adhesives, sealers, and finishes necessary to comply with requirements of this section.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

.1 Installation of site furnishings shall be as shown on drawings and as per manufacturer's specifications.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS

.1 All workmanship and all materials furnished and supplied under this Specification are subject to close and systematic inspection and testing by the Departmental Representative including all operations from the selection and production of materials through to final acceptance of the specified work. The Departmental Representative reserves the right to reject any materials or works which are not in accordance with the requirements of this specification, the drawings, and accepted standards of good construction practices.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 Canadian Landscape Standard, First Edition
 - .1 Section 4: Grading and Drainage
 - .2 Section 6: Growing Medium

1.2 MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY CONTRACTOR

- .1 Contractor will supply topsoil delivered to job site.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Contractor: experienced and knowledgeable in landscape work of contract.
- .2 Site Supervisor: competent, experienced and knowledgeable to direct and supervise all staff and work of contract. Supervisor shall possess a Landscape Journeyman Gardener certification or other similar qualification acceptable to the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Staffing: experienced, competent and trained landscape personnel who will perform all tasks and services in a knowledgeable and professional manner. Workers shall act safely and professionally at all times while working on site. Contractor shall not assign any worker that the Departmental Representative deems incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or otherwise objectionable to work on site.
- .4 Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that contract specifications are being adhered to. Failure of the Departmental Representative to immediately reject unsatisfactory workmanship or to notify the Contractor of their deviation from the specification shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair and/or replace unsatisfactory work.
- .5 Contractor shall obtain approvals as required by contract for suppliers, sub-contractors, and materials.
- .6 Contractor shall advise Departmental Representative, in writing, of any conditions or defects encountered on site before or during construction upon which the work of this section depends and which may adversely affect its performance.
- .7 Do not commence work until adverse conditions or defects have been evaluated by the Departmental Representative and corrective measures taken.
- .8 Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of existing conditions and no claims for damages or extras resulting from such conditions or defects will be accepted later, except where such conditions could not have been known prior to commencing work.

- .9 Recommendations: provide a report based on the soil and compost analyses, and with reference to the contract documents, prepared by an accredited and approved professional Agrologist.
 - .1 Report suitability of soil for lawn and woody plant growth.
 - .2 State all aspects of the soil analysis that indicate the soil does not conform to referenced standards
 - .3 State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory soil for lawns and other plantings indicated or specified.
 - .4 Take into account and adjust recommendations for soil depths indicated and amendments already specified.

1.4 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- .1 Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to sediment and erosion control plan, specific to site, that complies with the latest version of the Government of Alberta, Erosion and Sediment Control Manual.
- .2 Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- .3 Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide an Erosion and Sediment control plan for the Departmental Representative review and approval prior to commencement of any work.
- .2 Provide submittals and wait for Departmental Representative's and acceptance, prior to placement of any materials on site.
- .3 Original copy of each soil analysis report and Agrologist's recommendations indicating recommended amendments for approval before delivering any topsoil to site.
- .4 Resubmit samples of soil amended as recommended by report for verification of compliance with specified requirements.
- .5 Submit one copy of all new soil reports to Departmental Representative until approval.
- .6 Submit product data for each type of product indicated.
- .7 Submit product certificates for soil amendments and fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer.

Part 2 Products

2.1 TOPSOIL

- .1 Where one type of soil particulate is not found, specify topsoil texture based on local horticultural authority recommendations and availability of required particulate material. Identify soil requirements for special turf and plant material applications.
- .2 Repeat and adjust 2.1.1 if different topsoil mixtures are required for special turfs and planting beds.
- .3 Topsoil for seeded areas: mixture of mineral particulates, micro-organisms and organic matter which provides suitable medium for supporting intended plant growth.
 - .1 Soil texture based on The Canadian System of Soil Classification, to consist of 20% to 50% sand and contain 2% to 10% organic matter by weight.
- .4 Fertility: major soil nutrients present in following ratios:
 - .1 Nitrogen (N): 20 to 40 microgram of available N per gram of topsoil.
 - .2 Phosphorus (P): 10 to 20 micrograms of phosphate per gram of topsoil.
 - .3 Potassium (K): 80 to 120 micrograms of potash per gram of topsoil.
 - .4 Calcium, magnesium, sulfur and micro-nutrients present in balanced ratios to
 - .5 2.3 support germination and/or establishment of intended vegetation.
 - .6 PH value: 6.5 to 8.0.
 - .7 Contain nontoxic elements or growth inhibiting materials.
 - .8 Free from: Debris and stones over 50 mm diameter.
 - .9 Course vegetative material, 10 mm diameter and 100 mm length, occupying more than 2% of soil volume.
 - .10 Consistence: friable when moist.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- .1 Specify quality of material for required soil amendments. Include additional soil amendments for special turf and plant material requirements.
 - .1 Peat Moss:
 - .1 Derived from partially decomposed species of Sphagnum Mosses.
 - .2 Elastic and homogeneous, brown in colour.
 - .3 Free of wood and deleterious material which could prohibit growth.
 - .4 Shredded particle minimum size: 5 mm.
 - .2 Sand:
 - .1 Hard, granular sharp coarse sand, washed, and free of gravel and very fine material, free of impurities, chemical or organic matter. Reasonable care in the selection of material in a pit shall be used to produce a uniform product. Sand gradation: uniform (well graded), and within the following limits:

2.5mm	(no. 8)	100%
1.25mm	(no.16)	90-100%
0.8mm	(no.20)	80-90%
0.0315mm	(no.50)	80-60%
0.16mm	(no.100)	2-10%
0.063mm	(no.200)	1% maximum

- .3 Compost: conforming to CCME Guidelines, Category A requirements, including:
 - .1 Trace elements
 - .2 Foreign matter (also conforming to CAN/BNQ 0413-M95, Type A)
 - .3 Pathogenic organism content
- .4 Limestone:
 - .1 Ground agricultural limestone containing minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 85%.
 - .2 Graduation requirements: percentage passing by weight, 90% passing
 - .3 1.0 mm sieve, 50% passing 0.124 mm sieve.
- .5 Fertilizer:
 - .1 Complete, commercial with 35% soluble nitrogen

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Minimize creation of dust and disturbance of neighbours during all construction phases that work with topsoil.
- .2 Protect existing work:
 - .1 Exercise caution against injury to, or defacement of, existing conditions. Repair or replace all items and site features damaged from installation operations to original or better condition at Contractor's own expense.
 - .2 Locate utility lines before commencement of work and protect from damage.
- .3 Pre-installation Site Meeting: Conduct Meeting at Project site to address quality of materials, inspection schedule and samples including, but not limited to, the following:
 - .1 Protection of existing trees and facilities.
 - .2 Landscape materials and installation procedures.
 - .3 Layout and stacking of tree trenches and shrub beds prior to excavation.
 - .4 Verification of required subgrade depths to accommodate topsoil depths at sod, shrub beds and tree trench locations prior to installation of topsoil.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- .1 All Areas to receive topsoil:
 - .1 Verify that grades are correct. If discrepancies occur, notify Departmental Representative and do not commence work until instructed by Departmental Representative.
 - .2 Grade soil, eliminating uneven areas and low spots, ensuring positive drainage.
 - .3 Remove debris, roots, branches, stones in excess of 25 mm diameter and other deleterious materials. Remove soil contaminated with calcium chloride, toxic materials and petroleum products. Remove debris which protrudes more than 75 mm above surface. Dispose of removed material off site.

3.3 PLACING AND SPREADING OF TOPSOIL/PLANTING SOIL

- .1 Place topsoil after Departmental Representative has accepted subgrade.
- .2 Spread topsoil in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm, over unfrozen subgrade free of standing water.
- .3 Place topsoil in dry weather on loose, friable, and graded subgrade surface. Do not spread topsoil when ground or topsoil is frozen, excessively wet, or otherwise in a condition detrimental to the Work, as determined by the Departmental Representative. Fine grade and loosen topsoil. Eliminate rough spots and low areas to ensure positive drainage away from fences and walkways. Prepare a loose friable bed by means of cultivation and subsequent raking. Maintain levels, profiles and contours of subgrade.
- .4 Keep topsoil 25mm below finish grade for sodded areas adjacent to walkways, curbs, edging materials, other hard surfaces and crown of adjacent existing turf. Elsewhere, bring topsoil up to finished grade.
- .5 Do not cover catch basins, valve covers or manholes. Cut smooth falls to catch basin rim, finish flush. Provide smooth transitions at top and bottom of slopes.
- .6 Spread topsoil as indicated to depths shown on drawings
- .7 Manually spread topsoil/planting soil around trees, shrubs and obstacles.

3.4 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- .1 Incorporate soil amendment well into full depth of topsoil. Rototill (or other approved mechanical incorporation) amendment into soil in perpendicular directions. Rototill entire area numerous times in one direction and then numerous times at right angles to initial direction, ensuring no surface debris, stones in excess of 20mm diameter, soil clods, vegetation, roots, grass or weeds, litter or other foreign debris are present upon completion of disking.

3.5 FINISH GRADING

- .1 Finish grade to be within 25mm of design grades. All costs associated with the survey and surface preparation shall be borne by the Contractor.

- .2 Contractor to remove and dispose of all rocks that exceed 25mm at the finish grade.
- .3 Grade to eliminate rough spots and low areas and ensure positive drainage. Prepare loose friable bed by means of cultivation and subsequent raking.
- .4 Consolidate topsoil to required bulk density using equipment approved by the Departmental Representative. Leave surfaces smooth, uniform and firm against deep foot printing.

3.6 PROTECTION OF GRADED AREAS

- .1 Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep site clean.
- .2 Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded and rutted areas.

3.7 CLEAN UP

- .1 Dispose of materials not required where directed by Departmental Representative off site.
- .2 Divert unused soil amendments from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .3 Do not dispose of unused soil amendments into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .4 Restore stockpile sites acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .5 Keep roadway, walkway, and surrounding areas free of soil and debris as a result of work done under this section at the end of each working day or as directed by the Owner.
- .6 Dispose of surplus soil not required for fine grading and landscaping off site.
- .7 Restore stockpile sites on site to "rake clean" condition acceptable to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- .1 The section covers the supply, approval, handling, storage and installation of sod.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Nursery Landscape Association
 - .1 Canadian Standards for Nursery Stock
- .2 Canadian Landscape Standard, First Edition
 - .1 Section 4: Grading and Drainage
 - .2 Section 6: Growing Medium

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit product data for each type of product indicated.
- .2 Submit planting schedule indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.
- .3 Submit maintenance instructions indicating recommended procedures to be established by Departmental Representative for maintenance of sodded areas following the required maintenance period.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- .1 Schedule sod laying to coincide with preparation of soil surface.
- .2 Schedule sod installation when frost is not present in ground.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SOD

- .1 The grass sod shall be a certified No. 1 cultivated turf grass sod grown from Canada No. 1 seed. It shall be grown and sold in accordance with the classification of the Southern Alberta Turf Grass Association.

2.2 APPROVED SOD TYPES

- .1 Sod
 - .1 Shall be a 100% Fescue Blend, each variety shall be no more than 40% of the total blend.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- .1 Contractor shall provide documentation from supplier demonstrating that proposed substitution product achieves the same performance bench marks as the blends mixes above.
- .2 Performance Bench Marks:
 - .1 Drought Tolerant
 - .2 Shade Tolerant
 - .3 Salt Tolerant
 - .4 $\geq 50\%$ Reduction in Water Requirements

2.4 APPROVAL OF SOD

- .1 The Contractor shall make the sod available at the source of supply for inspection by the Departmental Representative.
- .2 The sod shall have a strong fibrous root system and shall be free from stones and burned or bare spots.

2.5 HANDLLING AND STORAGE

- .1 The sod shall be cut by approved methods in accordance with recommendations of the Nursery Sod Growers Association of Alberta. The pieces shall be approximately 0.50 square meters in area. The soil shall be a minimum of 12.5 mm and a maximum of 25 mm in depth.
- .2 The sod shall be rolled or folded prior to lifting in such a manner as to prevent tearing or breaking.
- .3 Sod shall be protected during transportation to prevent drying out and shall arrive at the site in a fresh and healthy condition.
- .4 Dried out, damaged, deteriorated and unhealthy sod is not acceptable. Broken or irregular pieces of sod are not acceptable. Promptly remove all unacceptable sod from site.
- .5 Sod shall be installed immediately after arrival. If there is any delay in installation, sod.
- .6 Deliver sod to site within 24 hours of being harvested. Install all sod within 36 hours of being harvested.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- .1 Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- .2 Remove weeds and debris.

- .3 The subgrade shall be compacted to 80% of Standard Proctor Density for sodded areas unless otherwise specified and be approved by the Departmental Representative prior to placing the topsoil.
- .4 The topsoil mix shall be a minimum of 135 mm deep and fertilized within 48 hours of laying sod. The topsoil mix shall be compacted to 80% of Maximum Standard Proctor Density for sodded areas unless otherwise specified.
- .5 Keep topsoil 25 mm below finished grade.
- .6 Scarify and/or aerate soil surface to allow for proper subsurface drainage.
- .7 The surface of all areas to be sodded shall be wet immediately prior to sodding.

3.2 FERTILIZING

- .1 Apply fertilizer prior to sodding, after final grade is approved by Owner.
- .2 Apply 12-51-0 or other similar granular starter fertilizer evenly at 3 kg/100 m² using a calibrated mechanical distributor.
- .3 Lightly rake and incorporate fertilizer into topsoil.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Do not lay sod if dormant.
- .2 Do not perform work during hot and dry conditions, or when ground is frozen, muddy or covered in snow or during times of unfavorable climatic conditions.
- .3 Lay sod smooth and even; butt sod pieces close and tight with no open joints visible. Stagger end joints 30 cm minimum between adjacent rows to avoid continuous seams. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.
- .4 Sod shall be laid closely knit together in such a manner that no open joints are visible, or pieces are overlapping.
- .5 Sod shall be laid smooth and flush with adjoining grass areas and hard landscape elements such as paving and curbing unless otherwise specified on the drawings.
- .6 Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting, until sod and soil in contact with bottom of sod are thoroughly wet.
- .7 When the sod and soil has sufficiently dried to prevent damage, the sod area shall be rolled with a roller to ensure a good bond between the sod and soil, also remove any minor depressions and irregularities.
- .8 All sodded areas shall be posted by the Contractor to warn that the area is freshly sodded. The signs supplied by the Contractor shall be approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .9 During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain constantly adequate moisture in soil to a minimum depth of 100 mm (4") below sod.

3.4 LAYING SOD ON SLOPES

- .1 On sloped areas 5:1 and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure with wooden pegs. Place 4 to 6 wooden pegs/m², to prevent shifting of sod. Drive pegs flush with sod surface. Initiate sod installation from bottom of slope.
- .2 Prior to placing sod on steep slopes where erosion may occur, place geotextile fabric netting over graded topsoil for reinforcement. Install and securely anchor sod in place over fabric with metal staples in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- .1 Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas; clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas. Clear soil and rubble from catch basins, manholes, valves and other hard surface features.
- .2 Collect all litter and other debris from site during work of contract.
- .3 Remove and dispose of excess materials, soil, litter, debris, and grass clippings at approved disposal site. Contractor shall be responsible for all disposal costs.
- .4 Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic; maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.
- .5 Damaged sod resulting from inadequate protection shall be repaired with topsoil, fertilizer and new sod at Contractor's expense. All damages shall be repaired prior to final acceptance.

3.6 MAINTENANCE OF SODDED AREAS

- .1 Maintenance of turf areas shall be provided by the Contractor and shall include all measures necessary to establish and maintain grass in a healthy and vigorous growing condition.
- .2 Management of the sodded areas will occur in the second growing season to control the establishment and growth of undesirable vegetation such as Canada thistle.
 - .1 Weed Control
 - .1 May use Selective Herbicides or Mechanical Vegetation Control (Mowing).
 - .2 Vegetation to be 90% free of weeds.
 - .2 Watering:
 - .1 Contractor is responsible to increase watering as required during hot / dry periods.
 - .2 Sod must not be allowed to dry and must be kept moist at all times.

END OF SECTION

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 1 of 9

Part 1 General**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- .1 This specification shall cover all Work associated with the supply and installation of plant material. The Contractor shall furnish all superintendence, overhead, labour, materials, equipment, tools, supplies and all things necessary for and incidental to the satisfactory performance and completion of all Work hereinafter specified.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Nursery Landscape Association
 - .1 Canadian Standards for Nursery Stock
 - .2 Pruning Guidelines
- .2 Canadian Landscape Standard, First Edition
 - .1 Section 4: Grading and Drainage
 - .2 Section 6: Growing Medium

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit list of all plant nursery sources. Where applicable, provide "Clean Plants Certification Number" of each Clean Plants certified nursery for approval. Submit information minimum two weeks prior to commencement of work.
 - .1 Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, using ANSI Z60.1 terminology and methods of measurement.
- .2 Submit product data for:
 - .1 Fertilizer.
 - .2 Anti-desiccant.
 - .3 Mycorrhizae
 - .4 Guying assembly including clamps, collar, guying wire, anchors and wire tightener.
 - .5 Mulch.
- .3 Submit samples for:
 - .1 Mulch.
- .4 Submit maintenance instructions indicating recommended procedures to be established by Departmental representative for maintenance of plantings after the Contractor's required maintenance period.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- .1 Protect plant material from frost, excessive heat, wind and sun during delivery.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 2 of 9

- .2 Immediately store and protect plant material which will not be installed within 1 hour after arrival at site in storage location.
- .3 Protect plant material from damage during transportation:
 - .1 When delivery distance is less than 30 km and vehicle travels at speeds under 80 km/h, tie tarpaulins around plants or over vehicle box.
 - .2 When delivery distance exceeds 30 km or vehicle travels at speeds over 80 km/h, use enclosed vehicle where practical.
 - .3 Protect foliage and root balls using anti-desiccants and tarpaulins, where use of enclosed vehicle is impractical due to size and weight of plant material.
- .4 Protect stored plant material from frost, wind and sun and as follows:
 - .1 For bare root plant material, preserve moisture around roots by heeling-in or burying roots in sand and watering to full depth of root zone.
 - .2 For containers, maintain moisture level in containers.
 - .3 For balled and burlapped and wire basket root balls, place to protect branches from damage. Maintain moisture level in root zones.
- .5 Waste Management and Disposal:
 - .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
 - .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
 - .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility as approved by Departmental Representative.
 - .4 Fold up metal and plastic banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
 - .5 Divert discarded plastic plant containers materials from landfill to plastic recycling facility.
 - .6 Dispose of unused fertilizer at official hazardous material collection site.
 - .7 Dispose of unused anti-desiccant at official hazardous material collections site.
 - .8 Divert unused wood and mulch materials from landfill.

1.5 INSPECTIONS

- .1 Observation: Departmental Representative will observe trees and shrubs for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality as follows:
 - .1 Departmental Representative retains right to review trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work.
 - .2 Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - .3 Notify Departmental Representative of sources of planting materials seven (7) days in advance of delivery to site.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 3 of 9

- .2 The Departmental Representative will review trees and shrubs at the following stages to verify conformance with specified requirements:
 - .1 Installed trees and shrubs before commencement of maintenance period.
 - .2 At end of maintenance period.

1.6 WARRANTY

- .1 End of Warranty inspection conducted by Departmental Representative.
- .2 Departmental Representative reserves the right to extend Contractors warranty responsibilities for an additional one year if, at end of initial warranty period, leaf development and growth is not sufficient to ensure future survival.

Part 2 Products**2.1 PLANT MATERIAL**

- .1 Type of root preparation, sizing, grading and quality: comply to Canadian Standards for Nursery Stock.
 - .1 Source of plant material: grown in Zone 3 in accordance with Plant Hardiness Zones in Canada.
 - .2 Plant material must be planted in zone indicated as appropriate for its species.
 - .3 Plant material in location appropriate for its species.
- .2 Plant material: free of disease, insects, defects or injuries and structurally sound with strong fibrous root system.
- .3 Trees: with straight trunks, well and characteristically branched for species except where specified otherwise.
- .4 Trees larger than 200 mm in caliper: half root pruned during each of two successive growing seasons, the latter at least one growing season prior to arrival on site.
- .5 Bare root stock: nursery grown, in dormant stage, not balled and burlapped or container grown.
- .6 Collected Plant Material
 - .1 Maximum 40 mm in caliper, with well-developed crowns and characteristically branched; no more than 40% of overall height may be free of branches.
 - .2 Collected Plants may only be used when approved in writing by the Departmental Representative.
- .7 Plants shall be kept continually moist and shaded until they are planted by covering with wet burlap or by other method approved by the Departmental Representative.
- .8 Plants shall be stored or bundled in original conditions with manufacturer's seals and labels intact.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUND COVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 4 of 9

- .9 Any plants that have been permitted to dry out, to become overheated, or for any reason, in the judgment of the Departmental Representative, do not clearly show a viable condition shall be rejected for use regardless of previous inspections. The Contractor will remove and replace defective vegetation products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .10 Should any dispute arise as the quality of fitness of vegetation products, decision rests strictly with the Departmental Representative based upon requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.2 WATER

- .1 Free of impurities that would inhibit plant growth.

2.3 STAKES

- .1 T-bar, steel, 40 x 40 x 5 x 2440 mm.

2.4 WIRE TIGHTENER

- .1 Turnbuckle, galvanized steel, 9.5 mm diameter with 270 mm open length.

2.5 COLLAR TIES

- .1 Foam, or similar approved material.

2.6 CLAMPS

- .1 U-bolt: galvanized, 13 mm diameter, c/w curved retaining bar and hex nuts.
- .2 Crimp type.

2.7 ANCHORS

- .1 Drive-in type.
 - .1 13 mm diameter x 75 mm long, aluminum.

2.8 TRUNK PROTECTION

- .1 100mm diameter x 600mm length, HDPE corrugated drain pipe.

2.9 MULCH

- .1 Mulch shall be made from recycle and shredded wooden pallets - free of bark, small branches and leaves.

2.10 FERTILIZER

- .1 Synthetic commercial type as recommended by soil test report.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Obtain approval from Departmental Representative of plant material prior to planting.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUND COVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 5 of 9

- .2 Imported plant material must be accompanied with necessary permits and import licenses. Conform to Federal, Provincial or Territorial regulations.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 PRE-PLANTING OPERATIONS**

- .1 Ensure plant material acceptable to Departmental Representative.
- .2 Remove damaged roots and branches from plant material.
- .3 Apply anti-desiccant to conifers and deciduous trees in leaf in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- .1 Protect plant material from frost, excessive heat, wind and sun during delivery.
- .2 Immediately store and protect plant material which will not be installed within one (1) hour after arrival at site in storage location approved by Departmental Representative.
- .3 Protect plant material from damage during transportation:
 - .1 When delivery distance is less than 30 km and vehicle travels at speeds under 80 kph, tie tarpaulins around plants or over vehicle box.
 - .2 When delivery distance exceeds 30 km or vehicle travels at speeds over 80 kph, use enclosed vehicle.
- .4 Protect stored plant material from frost, wind and sun as follows:
 - .1 For bare root plant material, preserve moisture around roots by heeling-in or burying roots in sand or topsoil, and watering to full depth or root zone.
 - .2 For pots and containers, maintain moisture level in containers. (Heel-in and fibre pots)
 - .3 For balled and burlapped and wire basket root balls, place to protect branches from damage. Maintain moisture level in root zones.

3.3 EXCAVATION AND PREPARATION OF PLANTING BEDS

- .1 For individual planting holes:
 - .1 Stake out location and obtain approval from Departmental Representative prior to excavating.
 - .2 Excavate to depth and width as indicated.
 - .3 Remove subsoil, rocks, roots, debris and toxic material from excavated material that will 3.3.1 be used as planting soil for trees and individual shrubs. Dispose of excess material.
 - .4 Scarify sides of planting hole.
 - .5 Remove water which enters excavations prior to planting. Notify Departmental Representative if water source is ground water.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 6 of 9

3.4 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- .1 Planting
 - .1 For bare root stock, place 50 mm backfill soil in bottom of hole. Plant trees and shrubs with roots placed straight out in hole.
 - .2 For jute burlapped root balls, cut away top 1/3 of wrapping and fold down top 1/3 of wire basket without damaging root ball. Do not pull burlap or rope from under root ball.
 - .3 For container stock or root balls in non-degradable wrapping, remove entire container or wrapping without damaging root ball.
 - .4 Plant vertically in locations as indicated. Orient plant material to give best appearance in relation to structure, roads and walks.
 - .5 For all plants located in the bio-swale apply mycorrhizae in the planting hole and in contact with the roots as per the manufacturer's specifications and application chart. For balled and burlap trees, apply on the top 2/3 from the base. It is important to apply the recommended amount per plant evenly to cover the whole circumference of the root ball. Product must be in physical contact to the root ball prior to backfilling.
 - .6 For trees and shrubs:
 - .1 Backfill soil in 150 mm lifts. Tamp each lift to eliminate air pockets. When two thirds of depth of planting pit has been backfilled, fill remaining space with water. After water has penetrated into soil, backfill to finish grade.
 - .2 Form watering saucer as indicated.
 - .7 For ground covers, backfill soil evenly to finish grade and tamp to eliminate air pockets.
 - .8 Water plant material at time of planting and as needed.
 - .9 After soil settlement has occurred, fill with soil to finish grade.
 - .10 Dispose of burlap, wire and container material off site.

3.5 TRUNK PROTECTION

- .1 Install trunk protection on deciduous trees as indicated.
- .2 Install trunk protection prior to installation of tree supports used.

3.6 TREE SUPPORTS

- .1 Install tree supports as indicated.
- .2 Use single stake tree support for deciduous trees less than 3 m and evergreens less than 2 m.
 - .1 Stake trees on prevailing wind side and 250 mm from trunk.
 - .2 Drive stake minimum 250 mm into undisturbed soil beneath roots. Ensure stake is secure, vertical and un-split.
 - .3 Install 260 mm long canvas strap 1500 mm above grade.
 - .4 Wrap strap around tree and overlap strap at nailing point. Nail strap to stake.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUND COVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 7 of 9

- .3 Use three (3) guy wires and anchors for deciduous trees greater than 3 m and evergreens greater than 2 m.
 - .1 Use type 2 guying wire with clamps for trees less than 75 mm in diameter and type 3 guying wire with clamps for trees greater than 75 mm in diameter.
 - .2 Install guying collars above branch to prevent slipping at approximately 2/3 height for evergreens and half height for deciduous trees. Collar mounting height not to exceed 2.5 m above grade.
 - .3 Guying collars to be of sufficient length to encircle tree plus 50 mm space for trunk clearance. Thread guy wire through collar encircling tree trunk and secure to lead wire by clamp or multi-wraps; cut wire ends close to wrap. Spread lead wires equally proportioned about trunk at 120 degrees.
 - .4 Install anchors at equal intervals about tree and away from trunk so that guy wire will form 45, 30 degree angle with ground. Install anchor at angle to achieve maximum resistance for guy wire.
 - .5 Attach guy wire to anchors. Tension wire and secure by multi-wraps installing clamps.
 - .6 Install wire tightener ensuring that guys are secure and leave room for slight movement of tree.
 - .7 Saw tops off wooden anchors which extend in excess of 100 mm above grade or as directed by Departmental Representative.
 - .8 Install flagging tape to guys as indicated.
 - .9 After tree supports have been installed, remove broken branches with clean, sharp tools.

3.7 MULCHING

- .1 Ensure soil settlement has been corrected prior to mulching.
- .2 Spread mulch to a depth of 100mm loosely packed. Expose bottom of trunk area to ground level 100mm around base.

3.8 PRUNING

- .1 Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard horticultural practice.
- .2 Prune trees to retain required height and spread; do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches.
- .3 Prune shrubs and vines to retain natural character; sizes indicated are sizes after pruning.

3.9 MAINTENANCE DURING ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- .1 Perform following maintenance operations from time of planting to acceptance by Departmental Representative.
 - .1 Water to maintain soil moisture conditions for optimum establishment, growth and health of plant material without causing erosion.
 - .1 For evergreen plant material, water thoroughly in late fall prior to freeze-up to saturate soil around root system.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction**Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING**

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 8 of 9

- .2 Remove weeds monthly.
- .3 Replace or re-spread damaged, missing or disturbed mulch.
- .4 For non-mulched areas, cultivate as required to keep top layer of soil friable.
- .5 If required to control insects, fungus and disease, use appropriate control methods in accordance with Federal, Provincial and Municipal regulations. Obtain product approval from Departmental Representative prior to application.
- .6 Remove dead or broken branches from plant material.
- .7 Keep trunk protection and guy wires in proper repair and adjustment.
- .8 Remove and replace dead plants and plants not in healthy growing condition. Make replacements in same manner as specified for original plantings.

3.10 MAINTENANCE DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

- .1 From time of acceptance by Departmental Representative to end of warranty period, perform following maintenance operations.
 - .1 Water to maintain soil moisture conditions for optimum growth and health of plant material without causing erosion.
 - .2 Reform damaged watering saucers.
 - .3 Remove weeds monthly.
 - .4 Replace or re-spread damaged, missing or disturbed mulch.
 - .5 For non-mulched areas, cultivate monthly to keep top layer of soil friable.
 - .6 If required to control insects, fungus and disease, use appropriate control methods in accordance with Federal, Provincial and Municipal regulations. Obtain product approval from Departmental Representative prior to application.
 - .7 Apply fertilizer in early spring as indicated by soil test.
 - .8 Remove dead, broken or hazardous branches from plant material.
 - .9 Keep trunk protection and tree supports in proper repair and adjustment.
 - .10 Remove trunk protection, tree supports and level watering saucers at end of warranty period.
 - .11 Remove and replace dead plants and plants not in healthy growing condition. Make replacements in same manner as specified for original plantings.

Alpine Stables Reconstruction

Saddling Barn, Boarding Barn & Site Work TREE SHRUB & GROUNDCOVER PLANTING

Waterton Lake National Park, AB

Page 9 of 9

- .12 Submit monthly written reports to Departmental Representative identifying:
 - .1 Maintenance work carried out.
 - .2 Development and condition of plant material.
 - .3 Preventative or corrective measures required which are outside Contractor's responsibility.

END OF SECTION